



Getting The Most From Your  
**NISSAN 370Z**



**OWNER'S MANUAL**

# WELCOME TO YOUR NEW NISSAN 370Z

## CONTENTS

Illustrated table of contents .....	0
Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system .....	1
Instruments and controls .....	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments .....	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system.....	4
Starting and driving .....	5
In case of emergency .....	6
Appearance and care .....	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself .....	8
Technical information .....	9
Index .....	10

# Foreword

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometers (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, we will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

## IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

### Reminders for safety!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

### When reading the manual

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.


All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs without notice and without obligation.


## MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

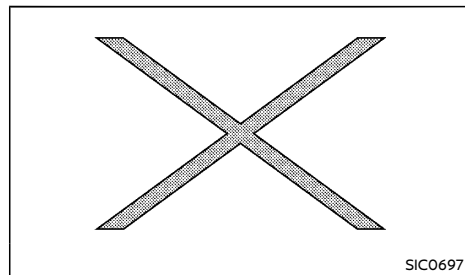
This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

### Read first — then drive safely

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual we have used the symbol  followed by the word **WARNING**. This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

The symbol  followed by the word **CAUTION** is also used throughout this manual to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damages to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.



If you see this symbol, it means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen"**.



If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation and Clarion Co., Ltd.

Be sure to read "Air bag warning labels" (P.1-21).

© 2020 NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.



JVC1215X

Gracenote® and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. The Gracenote logo and logo type, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

#### **Air bag warning labels (if equipped):**



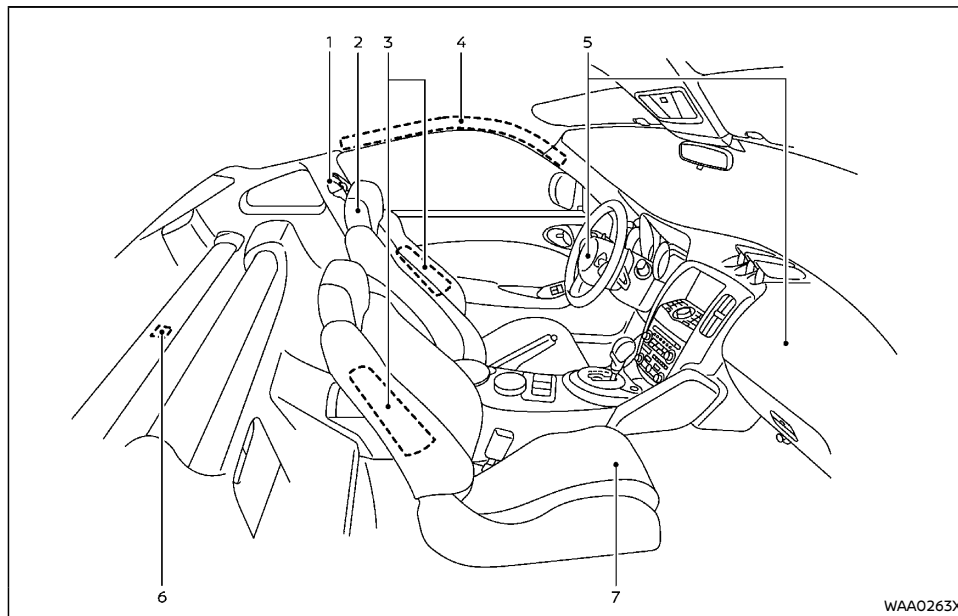
JVR0243X

"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

# 0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .....	0-2	Instrument panel .....	0-9
Exterior front .....	0-3	Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model .....	0-9
Exterior rear .....	0-4	Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	0-10
Exterior (NISMO models) .....	0-5	Meters and gauges .....	0-11
Passenger compartment .....	0-6	Engine compartment .....	0-12
Cockpit .....	0-7	VQ37VHR engine model .....	0-12
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model .....	0-7		
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	0-8		

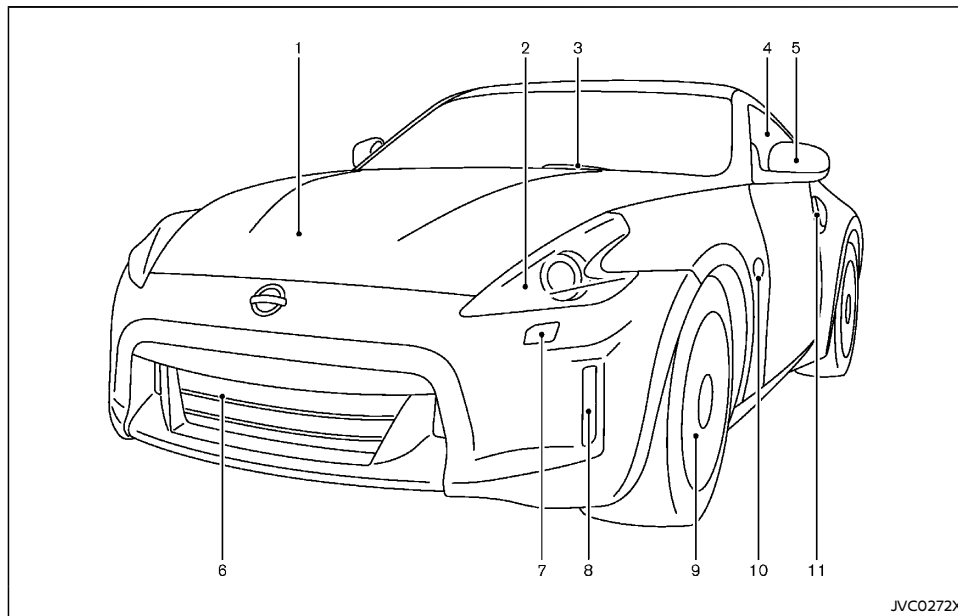
## SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)



WAA0263X

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. Seat belts (Page 1-8)<br>— Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P.1-26)            | 7. Front seats (P.1-2) |
| 2. Head restraints (P.1-6)   | *: if equipped         |
| 3. Supplemental side-impact air bags (P.1-18)                                    |                        |
| 4. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (P.1-18)                            |                        |
| 5. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P.1-18)                                   |                        |
| 6. Child restraint anchor point (for top tether strap child restraint)* (P.1-17) |                        |

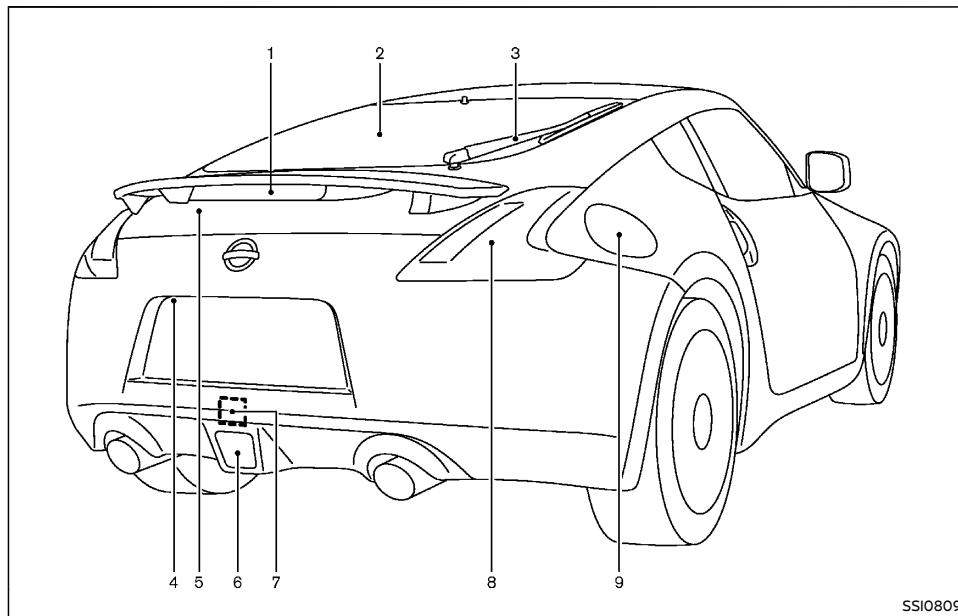
## EXTERIOR FRONT



- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Hood (P.3-17)                     | 6. Recovery hook (P.6-14)                                 |
| 2. Headlights and turn signal lights | 7. Headlight cleaners* (P.2-31)                           |
| — Operation (P.2-26)                 | 8. Daytime running lights                                 |
| — Bulb replacement (P.8-22)          | — Operation (P.2-28)                                      |
| 3. Windshield wiper and washer       | — Bulb replacement (P.8-22)                               |
| — Operation (P.2-30)                 | 9. Tires  |
| — Maintenance (P.8-14)               | — Wheel and tires (P.8-26, P.9-7)                         |
| 4. Power windows (P.2-33)            | — Flat tire (P.6-2)                                       |
| 5. Outside rearview mirrors (P.3-22) | — Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)* (P.2-13, P.5-3) |

10. Side turn signal lights
    - Operation (P.2-28)
  11. Doors
    - Keys (P.3-2)
    - Door locks (P.3-3)
    - Intelligent Key system (P.3-5)
    - Remote keyless entry system (P.3-11)
- \*: if equipped

## EXTERIOR REAR

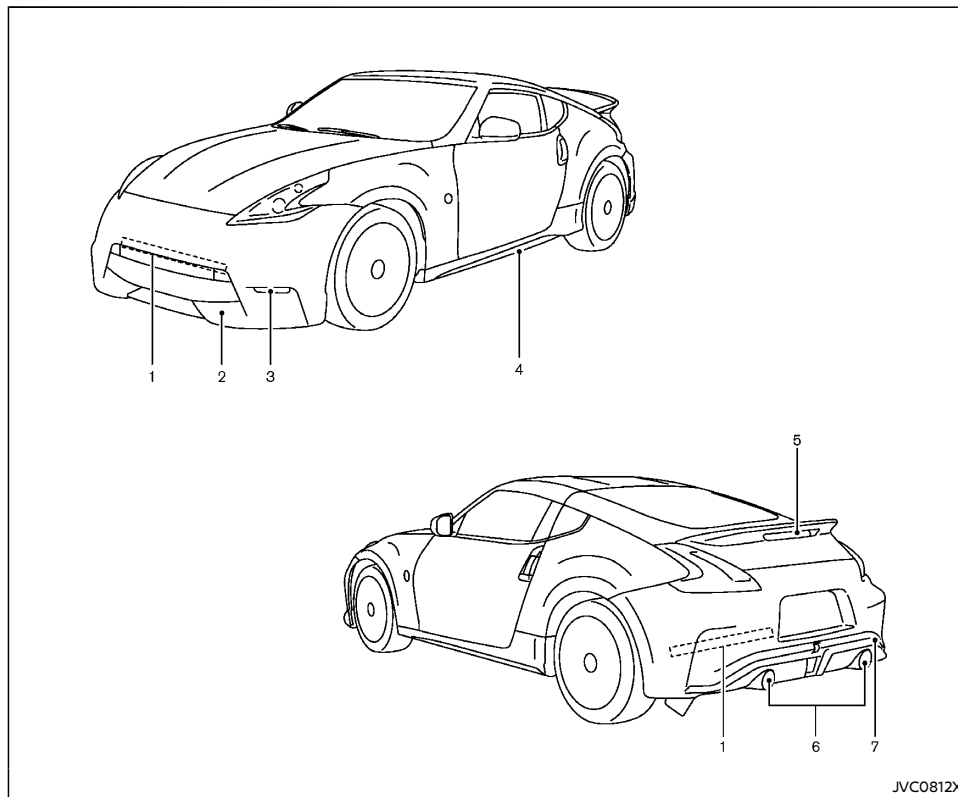


SSI0809

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. High-mounted stop light (P.8-22)    | 6. Rear fog light* (P.2-29)   |
| 2. Rear window defogger (P.2-32)       | 7. Rear recovery hook* (for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine) (P.6-14) |
| 3. Rear window wiper and washer*       | 8. Rear combination light (bulb replacement) (P.8-22)                 |
| — Operation (P.2-31)                   | 9. Fuel-filler lid  |
| — Window washer fluid (P.8-16)         | — Operation (P.3-20)  |
| 4. Rear view camera* (P.4-16)          | — Fuel information (P.9-4)  |
| 5. Rear hatch (P.3-18)                 | *: if equipped  |
| — Intelligent Key system (P.3-5)       |   |
| — Remote keyless entry system (P.3-11) |   |
| — Rear hatch opener switch (P.3-18)    |   |



## EXTERIOR (NISMO models)

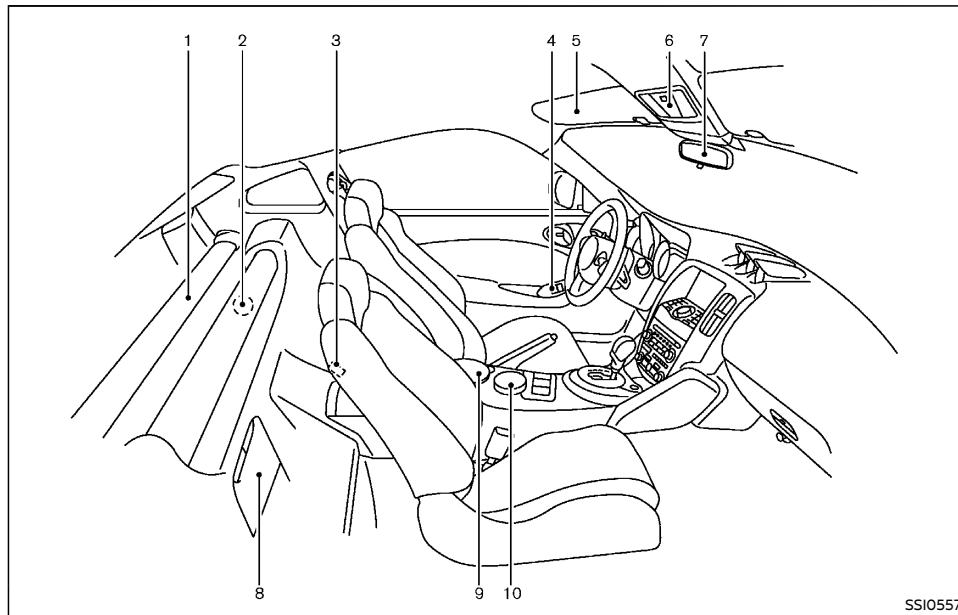


For NISMO models, the vehicle parts listed below require special care or caution for treating. Refer to the additional information in each section.

1. Performance dampers (P.5-29)
2. Front bumper with an aerodynamic splitter (P.3-19, P.6-13)
3. Daytime running light (P.2-26, P.8-22)

4. Side sill extensions (P.3-19)
5. Rear spoiler (P.3-18, P.7-2)
6. Exhaust pipes (P.3-19, P.6-13)
7. Rear bumper with an aerodynamic diffuser (P.3-19, P.6-13)

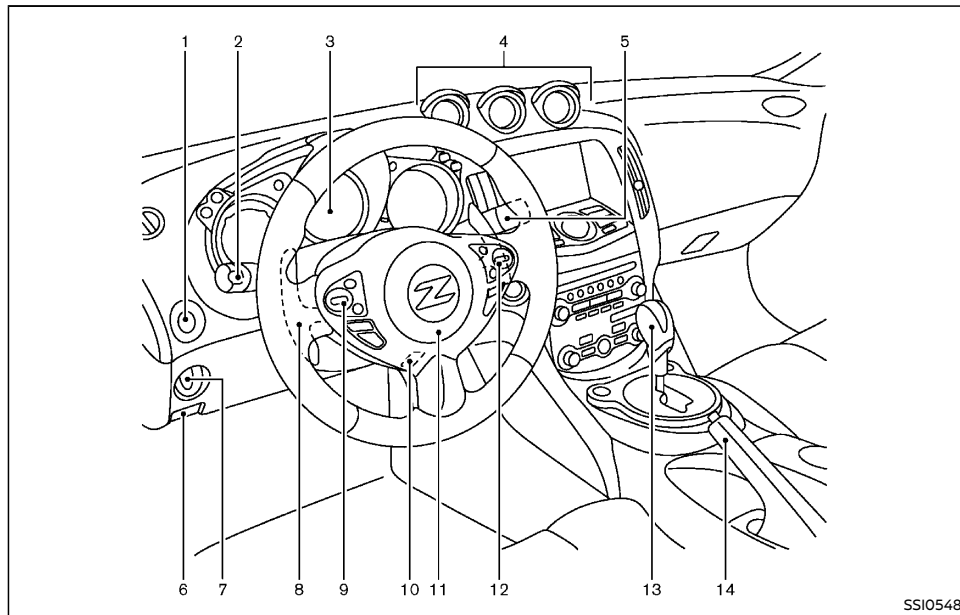
## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Cargo cover (P.2-37)  | — HomeLink® universal transceiver* (P.2-40) |
| 2. Secondary rear hatch release (P.3-18)   |   |
| 3. Cancel switch for intrusion and tilt sensors (theft warning system)* (P.3-14) | 8. Rear parcel box (P.2-36)                 |
| 4. Power windows (P.2-33)  | 9. Console box (P.2-36)                     |
| — Outside mirror remote control switch (P.3-22)                                  | — Power outlet (P.2-35)                     |
| 5. Sun visors (P.2-38)   | — USB connection port* (P.4-46, P.4-54)     |
| 6. Map lights (P.2-38)   | — iPod player operation* (P.4-47, P.4-59)   |
| 7. Inside rearview mirror (P.3-22)   | 10. Front cup holder (P.2-37)               |
| — Anti-glare adjustment* (P.3-22)  | *: if equipped                              |

## COCKPIT

### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



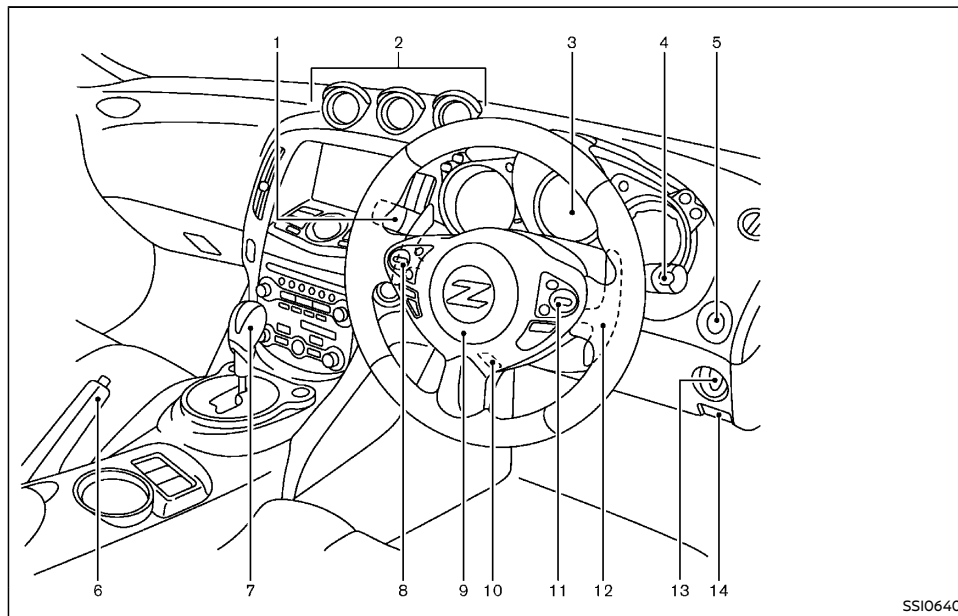
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch or Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch (P.5-17)   | 4. Triple meter (P.2-9)  |
| 2. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Headlight (P.2-26)</li><li>— Fog light* (P.2-29)</li><li>— Turn signal switch (P.2-28)</li></ul> | 5. Windshield wiper and washer switch (P.2-30)                   |
| 3. Meters and gauges (P.2-7)  | 6. Hood release handle (P.3-17)                                  |
|   | 7. Intelligent Key port (P.5-9)                                  |
|   | 8. Paddle shifter for Automatic Transmission (AT) model (P.5-12) |
|   | 9. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)                   |

- Audio control steering switch\* (P.4-66)
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system control switch\* (without navigation system) (P.4-68)
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system control switch\* (with navigation system) (P.4-73)

10. Tilt steering lever (P.3-21)
11. Steering wheel
  - Power steering (P.5-26)
  - Horn (P.2-33)
  - Driver supplemental air bag (P.1-18)
12. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\* (P.5-20, P.5-22)
  - Speed limiter switch\* (P.5-19)
13. Shift lever
  - Automatic Transmission (AT) (P.5-10)
  - Manual Transmission (MT) (P.5-14)
14. Parking brake (P.3-23, P.5-24)

\*: if equipped

## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



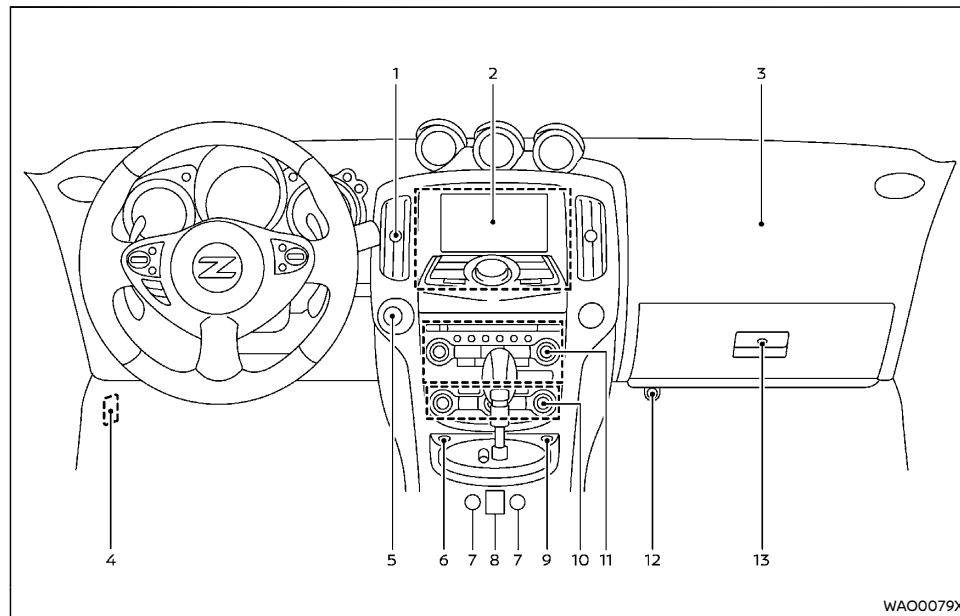
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Windshield wiper and washer switch or Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Windshield wiper and washer switch (P.2-30)</li> <li>— Headlight (P.2-26)</li> <li>— Fog light* (P.2-29)</li> <li>— Turn signal switch (P.2-28)</li> </ul> <p>2. Triple meter (P.2-9)</p> | <p>3. Meters and gauges (P.2-7)</p> <p>4. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch or Windshield wiper and washer switch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Windshield wiper and washer switch (P.2-30)</li> <li>— Headlight (P.2-26)</li> <li>— Fog light* (P.2-29)</li> <li>— Turn signal switch (P.2-28)</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

5. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch or Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch (P.5-17)
6. Parking brake (P.3-23, P.5-24)
7. Shift lever
  - Automatic Transmission (AT) (P.5-10)
  - Manual Transmission (MT) (P.5-14)
8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Audio control steering switch\* (P.4-66)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system control switch\* (without navigation system) (P.4-68)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system control switch\* (with navigation system) (P.4-73)
9. Steering wheel
  - Power steering (P.5-26)
  - Horn (P.2-33)
  - Driver supplemental air bag (P.1-18)
10. Tilt steering lever (P.3-21)
11. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\* (P.5-20, P.5-22)
  - Speed limiter switch\* (P.5-19)
12. Paddle shifter for Automatic Transmission (AT) model (P.5-12)
13. Intelligent Key port (P.5-9)
14. Hood release handle (P.3-17)

\*: if equipped

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

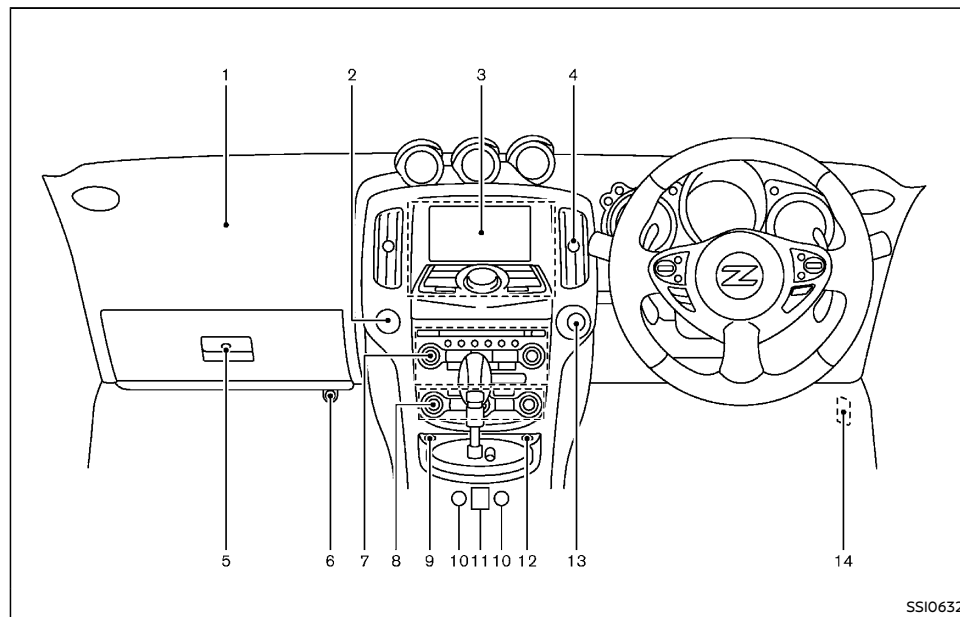
### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Ventilator (P.4-20)   | 3. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P.1-18) |
| 2. Center display and multi-function control panel (P.4-3) or Instrument pocket (P.2-36) | 4. Fuse box cover (P.8-20)                       |
| — Navigation system**  | 5. Push-button ignition switch (P.5-7)           |
| — Vehicle information and setting buttons* (P.4-7)                                       | 6. Hazard warning flasher switch (P.6-2)         |
| — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System* (with navigation system) (P.4-73)                  | 7. Seat heater switch* (P.1-5)                   |
|  | 8. Rear hatch release switch (P.3-18)            |

9. SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) switch\* (P.5-14) or SNOW mode switch\* (P.5-16)
  10. Heater and air conditioner (P.4-20)
    - Rear window defogger switch (P.2-32)
  11. Audio system (P.4-25)
  12. Power outlet (P.2-35)
  13. Glove box (P.2-36)
- \*: if equipped
- \*\*: Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



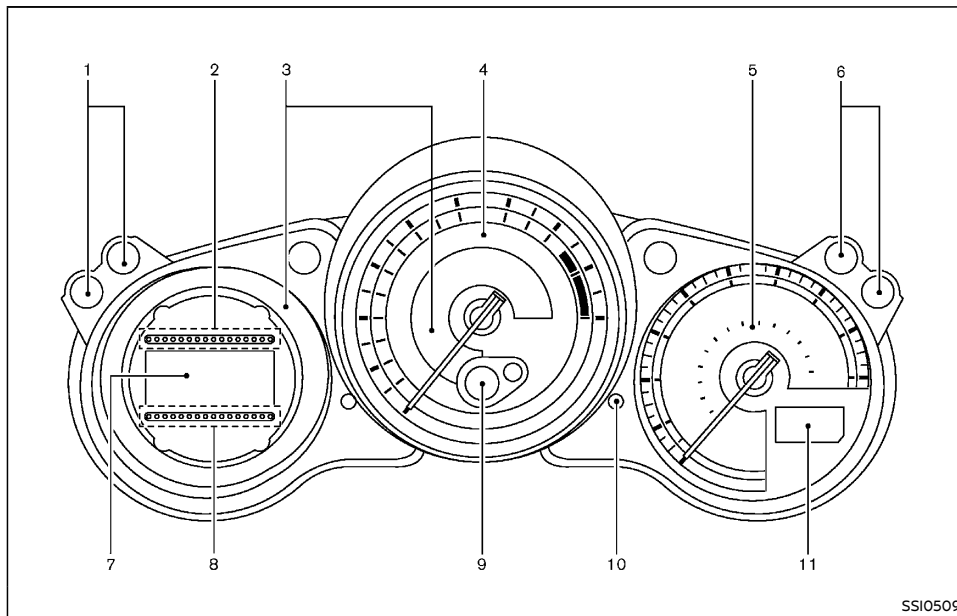
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P.1-18)   | 4. Ventilator (P.4-20)   |
| 2. Door lock indicator light* (P.2-16)   | 5. Glove box (P.2-36)  |
| 3. Center display and multi-function control panel (P.4-3) or Instrument pocket (P.2-36) | 6. Power outlet (P.2-35)   |
| — Navigation system**  | 7. Audio system (P.4-25)   |
| — Vehicle information and setting buttons* (P.4-7)                                       | 8. Heater and air conditioner (P.4-20)   |
| — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System* (with navigation system) (P.4-73)                  | — Rear window defogger switch (P.2-32)   |
|  | 9. SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) switch* (P.5-14) or SNOW mode switch* (P.5-16) |

10. Seat heater switch\* (P.1-5)
11. Rear hatch release switch (P.3-18)
12. Hazard warning flasher switch (P.6-2)
13. Push-button ignition switch (P.5-7)
14. Fuse box cover (P.8-20)

\*: if equipped

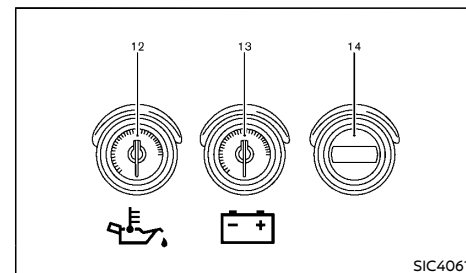
\*\* : Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## METERS AND GAUGES



**Combimeter**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. ENTER/NEXT switch (P.2-22)                    | 9. Transmission position indicator* (P.2-10) or Gear shift indicator* (P.5-13) |
| 2. Fuel gauge (P.2-9)                            | 10. Odometer/Twin trip odometer control knob (P.2-7)                           |
| 3. Warning and indicator lights (P.2-11)         | 11. Odometer/Twin trip odometer (P.2-7)  |
| 4. Tachometer (P.2-8)                            | 12. Engine oil temperature gauge (P.2-9)                                       |
| 5. Speedometer (P.2-7)                           | 13. Voltmeter (P.2-9)  |
| 6. Instrument brightness control switch (P.2-10) | 14. Clock (P.2-10, P.2-24)   |
| 7. Vehicle information display (P.2-18)          | *: if equipped   |
| 8. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-8)      |  |

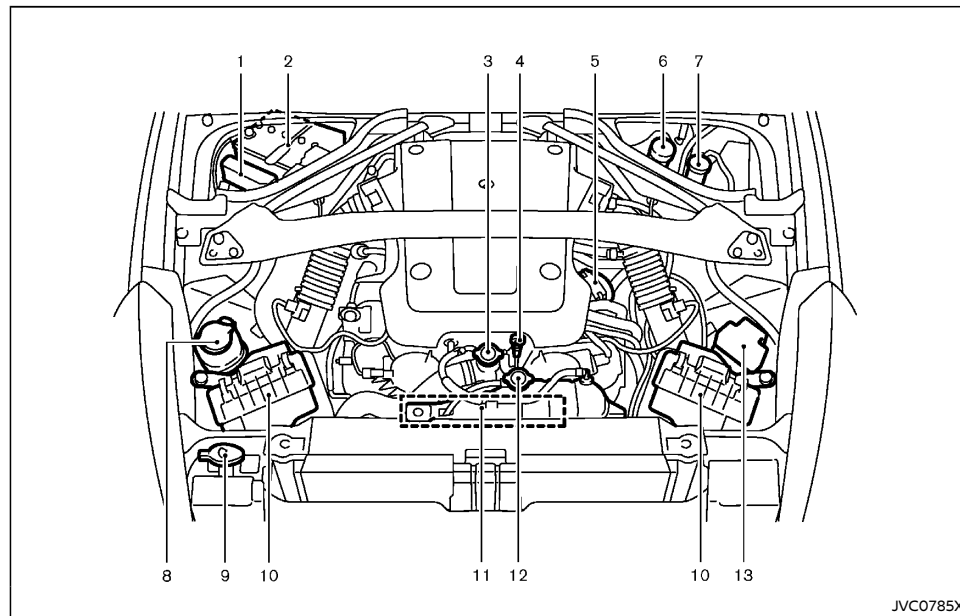


**Triple meter (LHD model)**

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

### VQ37VHR ENGINE MODEL

For Europe, the Middle East, Philippines, South Africa, Palestine, Mauritius and Mexico



12. Coolant reservoir (P.8-7)

13. Fuse/fusible link holder\*\* (P.8-20)

\*: The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, these components are located on the opposite side.

\*\*: if equipped

1. Fuse/fusible link holder\* (P.8-20)

2. Battery\* (P.8-17)

3. Radiator filler cap (P.8-7)

4. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-8)

5. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-8)

6. Brake fluid reservoir\* (P.8-12)

7. Clutch fluid reservoir\* (Manual Transmission model) (P.8-12)

8. Power steering fluid reservoir (P.8-13)

9. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-16)

10. Air cleaner (P.8-13)

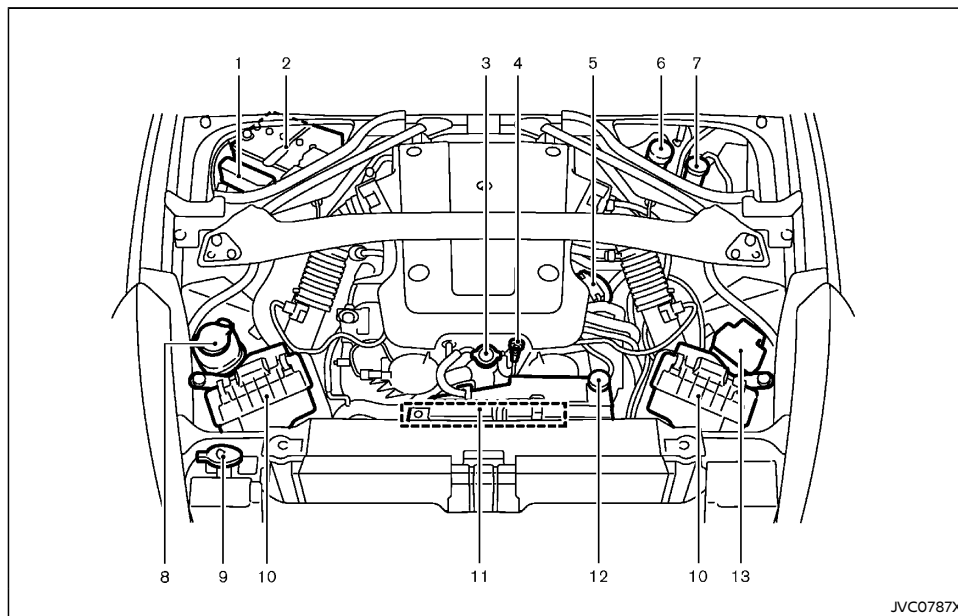
11. Drive belt location (P.8-10)



Except for Europe, the Middle East, Philippines, South Africa, Palestine, Mauritius and Mexico

are located on the opposite side.

\*\*:  
if equipped



1. Fuse/fusible link holder\* (P.8-20)
2. Battery\* (P.8-17)
3. Radiator filler cap (P.8-7)
4. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-8)
5. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-8)
6. Brake fluid reservoir\* (P.8-12)
7. Clutch fluid reservoir\* (Manual Transmission model) (P.8-12)

8. Power steering fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
9. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-16)
10. Air cleaner (P.8-13)
11. Drive belt location (P.8-10)
12. Coolant reservoir (P.8-7)
13. Fuse/fusible link holder\*\* (P.8-20)

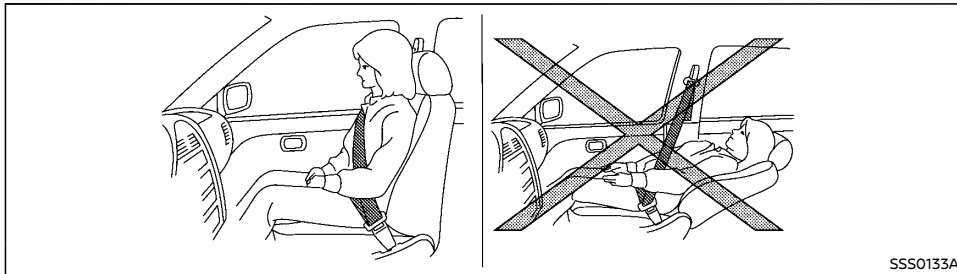
\*: The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, these components

## **MEMO**

# 1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats .....	1-2	Child restraints .....	1-11
Front seats .....	1-2	Precautions on child restraint usage .....	1-11
Head restraints .....	1-6	Universal child restraints for front seat (for Europe, Australia and Latin America) .....	1-12
Adjustable head restraint components .....	1-6	Installation of child restraint system .....	1-15
Remove .....	1-6	Child restraint anchorage (if equipped) .....	1-17
Install .....	1-6	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .....	1-18
Adjust .....	1-7	Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .....	1-18
Active head restraints (if equipped) .....	1-7	Supplemental air bag systems .....	1-23
Seat belts .....	1-8	SRS air bag deployment conditions .....	1-24
Precautions on seat belt usage .....	1-8	Pre-tensioner seat belt system .....	1-26
Child safety .....	1-9	Repair and replacement procedure .....	1-27
Pregnant women .....	1-10	Pop-up engine hood (if equipped) .....	1-27
Injured persons .....	1-10	Pop-up engine hood activation conditions .....	1-28
Three-point type seat belts .....	1-10		
Seat belt maintenance .....	1-11		

## SEATS



### WARNING:

- Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.
- For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat properly. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).)
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in

your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.



### CAUTION:

- When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.

## FRONT SEATS



### WARNING:

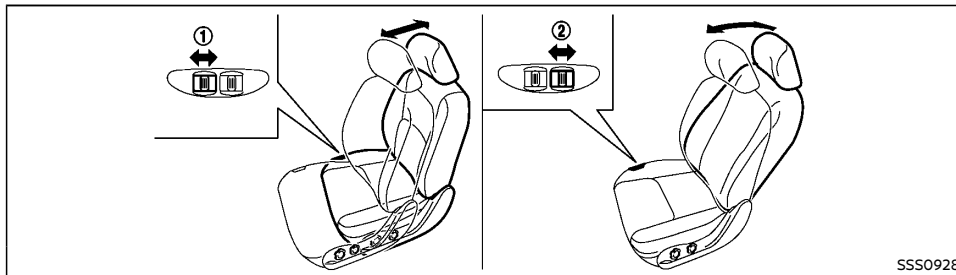
Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

## Power seat adjustment (if equipped)

### Operating tips:

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during the seat adjustment, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- To avoid discharge of the battery, do not operate the power seats for a long period of time when the engine is not running.

### Forward and backward:



Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ① to the desired position.

### Reclining:

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ② to the desired position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).)

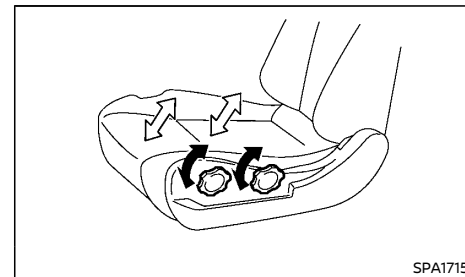
The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.



### WARNING:

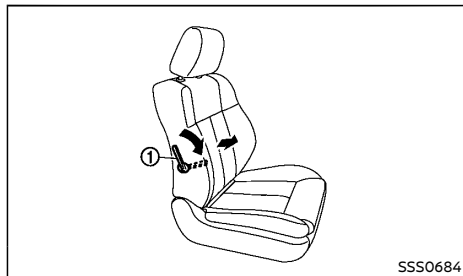
**The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and upright in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.**

### Seat lifter (if equipped):



Turn either dial to adjust the angle and height of the seat cushion to the desired position.

### Lumbar support (if equipped):



The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

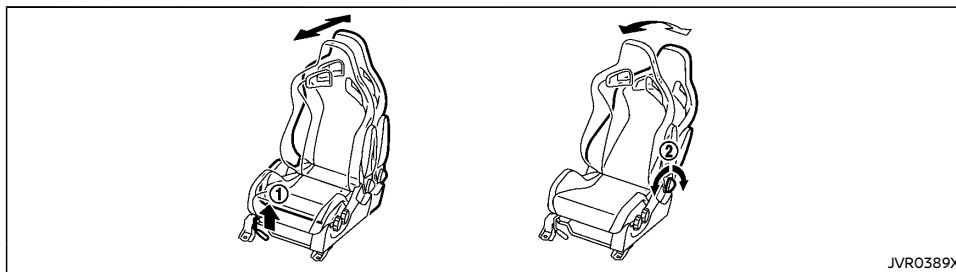
Move the lever ① up or down to adjust the seat lumbar area.

### Manual seat adjustment (if equipped)



#### WARNING:

**After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.**



### Forward and backward:

Pull the lever up ① while you slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the lever to lock the seat in position.

### Reclining:

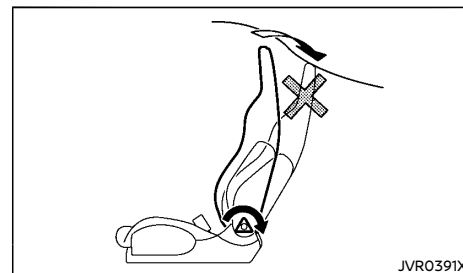
To recline the seatback, turn the adjusting dial ② toward the rear of the vehicle and lean back. To bring the seatback forward, turn the adjusting dial toward the front of the vehicle and lean your body forward.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P.1-8).)



#### WARNING:

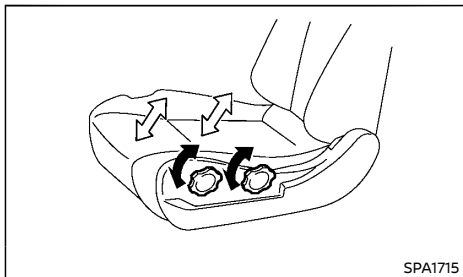
**The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and upright in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.**



#### NOTE:

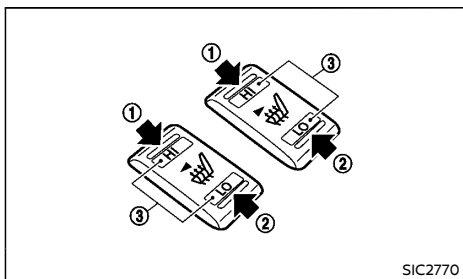
**When reclining the seat, do not allow the seatback to contact the roof. Doing so may leave temporary indentations on the seat.**

### Seat lifter (if equipped):



Turn either dial to adjust the angle and height of the seat cushion to the desired position.

### Heated seats (if equipped)



The front seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the center console can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
  - For high heat, push the HI (High) side of the switch ①.

- For low heat, push the LO (Low) side of the switch ②.
  - The indicator light ③ will illuminate when low or high is selected.
3. To turn off the heater, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light turns off.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle's interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the switch.



### CAUTION:

- The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.
- Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.
- Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.
- When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.
- If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked

by a NISSAN dealer.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS



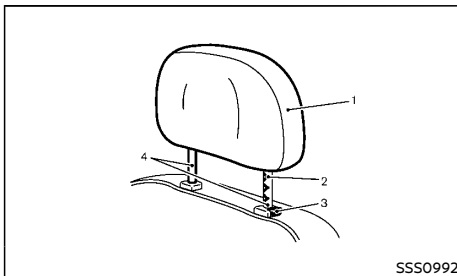
### WARNING:

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjustable head restraint must be adjusted properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraint. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

- Your vehicle is equipped with a head restraint that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraint has single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the center of your ear is approximately level with the center of the head restraint.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated

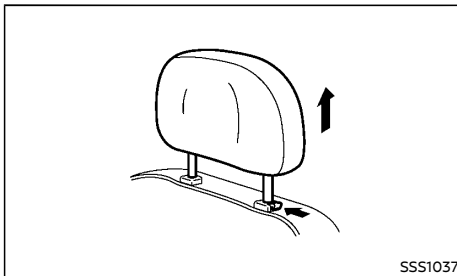
seating position.

### ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

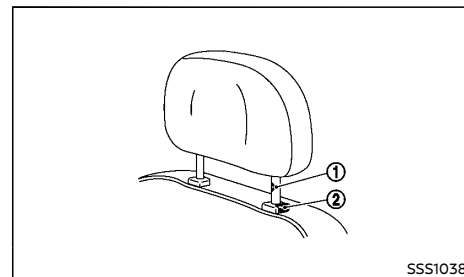
### REMOVE



Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

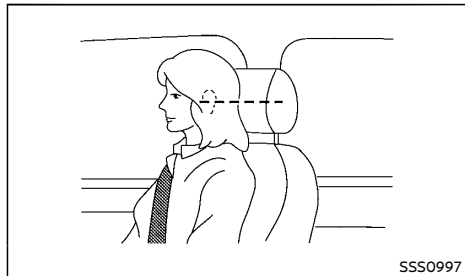
### INSTALL



1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

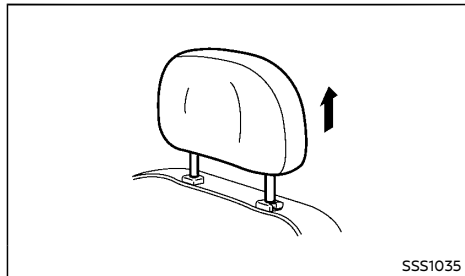


## ADJUST



Adjust the head restraint so the center is level with the center of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.

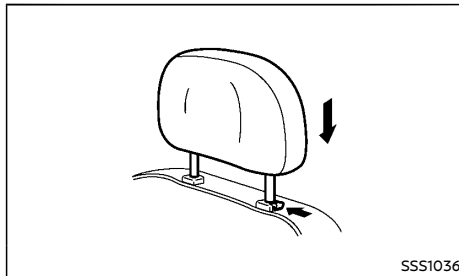
## Raise



To raise the head restraint, pull it up.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

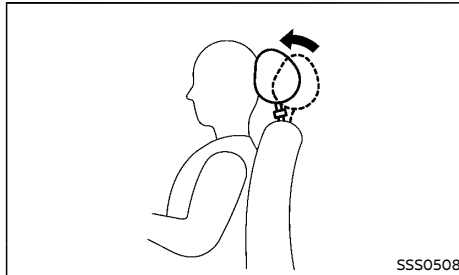
## Lower



To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

## ACTIVE HEAD RESTRAINTS (if equipped)



### WARNING:

- **Failure to adjust the head restraint properly may reduce the effectiveness of the active head restraint. Always adjust the head restraint as described earlier in this**

## section.

- **Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks. Doing so could impair the active head restraint function.**
- **Always wear seat belts. Active head restraints are designed to supplement other safety systems. No system can prevent all injuries in any accident.**

The active head restraint moves forward utilizing the force that the seatback receives from the occupant in a rear-end collision. The movement of the head restraint helps support the front occupant's head by reducing its backward movement and helps absorb some of the forces that may lead to whiplash type injuries.

Active head restraints are effective to provide protection at low to medium speeds in which whiplash injury seems to occur most.

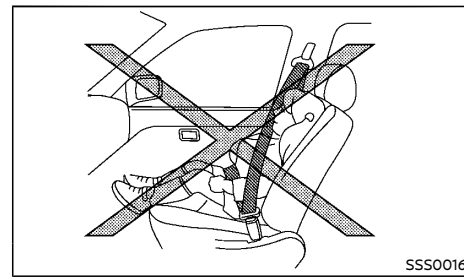
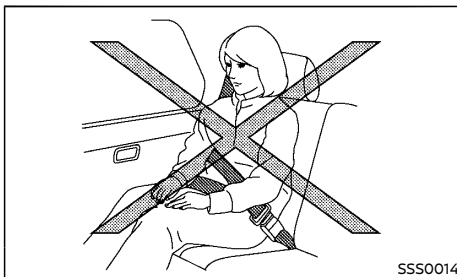
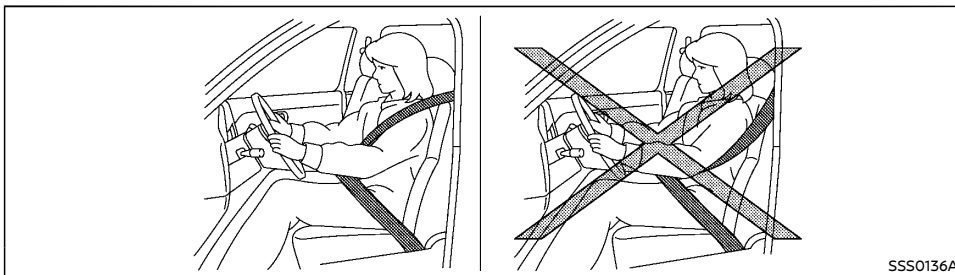
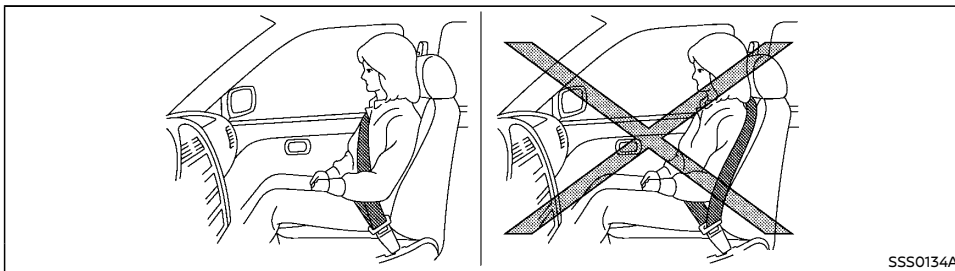
Active head restraints operate only in certain rear-end collisions. After the collision, the head restraints return to their original positions.

Properly adjust the active head restraints as described in the previous section.

## SEAT BELTS

### PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.





#### **WARNING:**

- Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- Never wear seat belts inside out. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.
- Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in a child restraint system.
- Do not put the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not

falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.
- It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
- All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer.

#### **CHILD SAFETY**

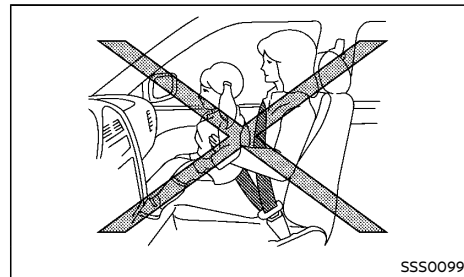


#### **WARNING:**

- Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.
- Always use an appropriate child restraint system.

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.

#### **Infants and small children**



NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

## Large children



### WARNING:

- **Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.**
- **Never allow children in the luggage areas while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

## PREGNANT WOMEN

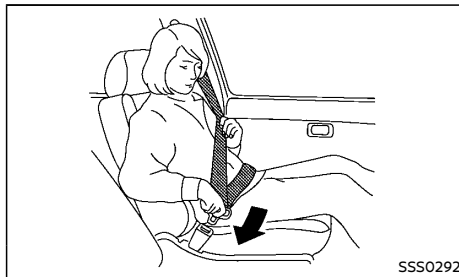
NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

## INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

## THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS

### Fastening seat belts

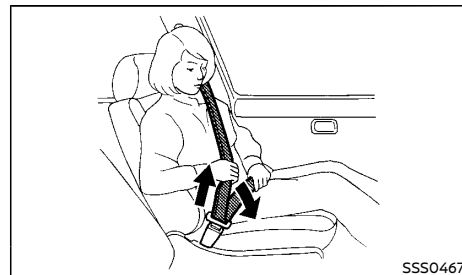


### WARNING:

**The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.**

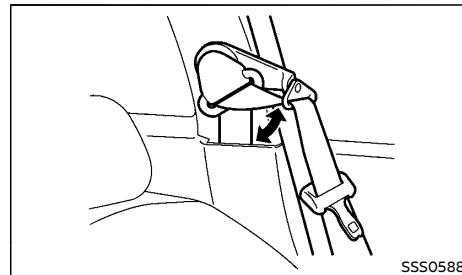
1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" (P.1-2).)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
  - **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**

- **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**



3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.

### Shoulder belt arm (if equipped)



Before fastening the seat belt, pull the shoulder belt arm forward until it clicks at the detent

position. Pulling the arm forward will allow an easy access to the belt.

### Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

### Automatic locking mode (if equipped)

The front passenger's seat belt has an automatic lock mechanism to use when installing a child restraint system. This mechanism is referred to as the automatic locking mode.

If the seat belt is fully extended, the automatic lock mechanism will be activated and the seat belt can only retract. The seat belt will not be able to extend unless the seat belt is fully retracted once.

To deactivate the automatic locking mode, detach the seat belt tongue from the buckle and fully retract the belt to its storing position.



#### CAUTION:

**The automatic locking mode should be used only for installation of a child restraint system. During normal seat belt use by a passenger, the automatic locking mode should not be activated. The use of the automatic locking mode by a passenger may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension. It can also change the operation of the front passenger air bag. (See "Supplemental air bag systems" (P.1-23).)**

### Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.

### SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

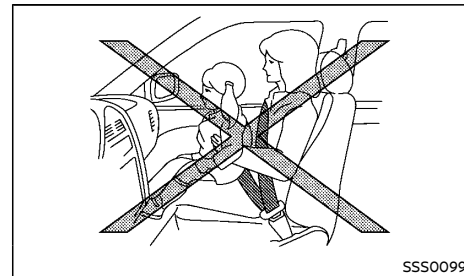
Periodically check that the seat belt and all the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the seat belt webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.

To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

## CHILD RESTRAINTS

### PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINT USAGE



#### WARNING:

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.**
- **Improper use or improper installation of a child restraint can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be**

sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraints in your vehicle.

- The direction of the child restraint, either front-facing or rear-facing, depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for details.
- Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint, but as upright as possible.
- After attaching a child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the seat belt as necessary and test it again.
- When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.
- If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.

- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure that it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt.



#### CAUTION:

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint.

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraints available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

#### UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEAT (for Europe, Australia and Latin America)



#### WARNING:

In vehicles equipped with front passenger's air bag and side air bag systems, you should not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger's seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.

#### NOTE:

**Universal child restraints approved to UN Regulation No.44 (UN R44) or UN Regulation No.129 (UN R129) are clearly marked "Universal".**

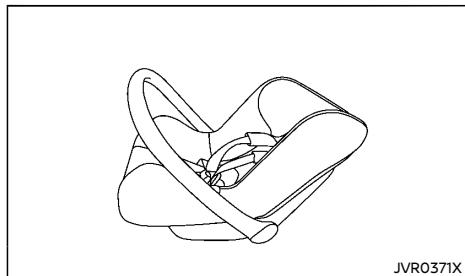
When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the UN R44 or UN R129.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

## Mass group of child seat

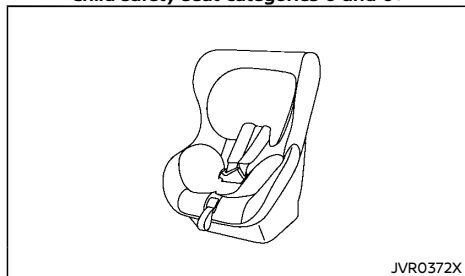
Mass group	Child's weight
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group I	9 to 18 kg
Group II	15 to 25 kg
Group III	22 to 36 kg

## Kind of child seats (example):



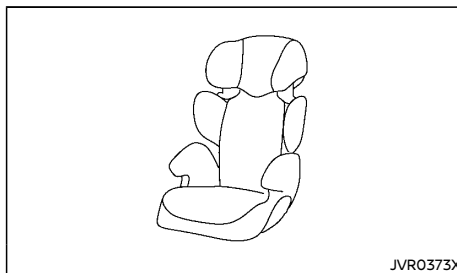
JVR0371X

Child safety seat categories 0 and 0+



JVR0372X

Child safety seat categories 0+ and I



JVR0373X

Child safety seat categories II and III

## Approved child restraint positions

Mass group		Suitability
		Front passenger seat
0	<10 kg	X
0+	<13 kg	X
Group I	9 to 18 kg	L*1
Group II	15 to 25 kg	X
Group III	22 to 36 kg	X

X: Seat position not suitable for child restraint.

L: Suitable for particular child restraints given on the attached list or vehicle list of child restraint manufacturer.

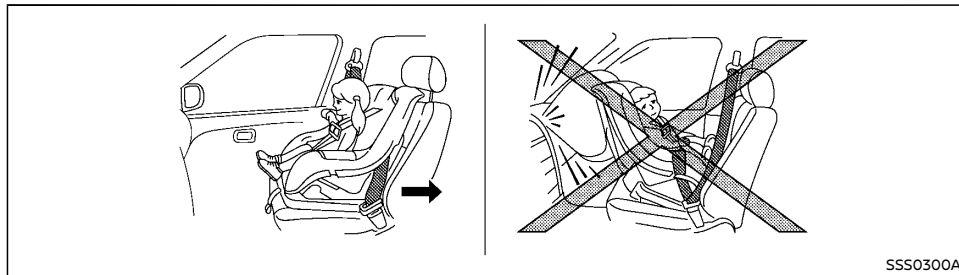
\*1: If you install a child restraint, remove the head restraint (for power seat).

List of approved child restraints (for Europe)

	Name of CRS	Fixture of CRS	Facing position	Category
I (9 to 18 kg)	Römer Duo plus	Seat belt	Front facing	Universal



## INSTALLATION OF CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM



### WARNING:

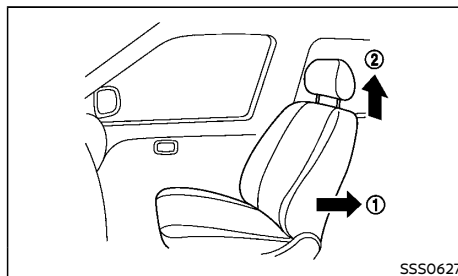
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.
- If you must install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.
- Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.
- Failure to use the seat belts will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. It could tip over or otherwise be unsecured and cause injury to the

child in a sudden stop or collision.

Installation on front passenger's seat - seat belts with automatic locking mode

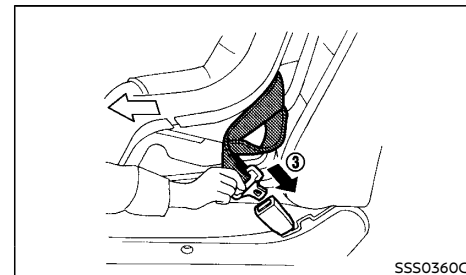
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using three-point type seat belt with automatic locking mode:

### Front-facing:



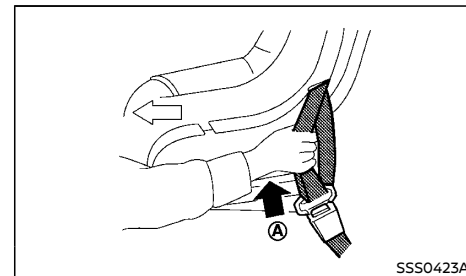
Front-facing: Steps 1 and 2

1. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
2. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②.
3. Position the child restraint on the seat.



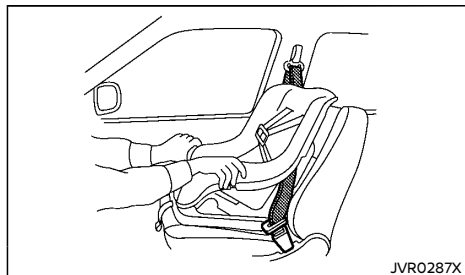
### Front-facing: Step 4

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
5. Pull the shoulder belt until the entire belt is extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode).



### Front-facing: Step 6

6. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up ① on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



**Front-facing: Step 7**

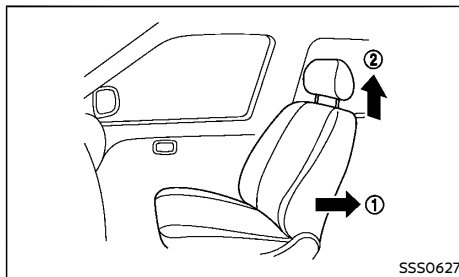
7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑦. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by trying to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the automatic locking mode.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 8.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is fully retracted, the automatic locking mode is cancelled and returned to the emergency locking mode.

## Installation on front passenger's seat - seat belts without automatic locking mode

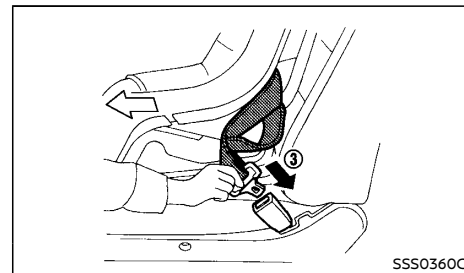
### Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using three-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:



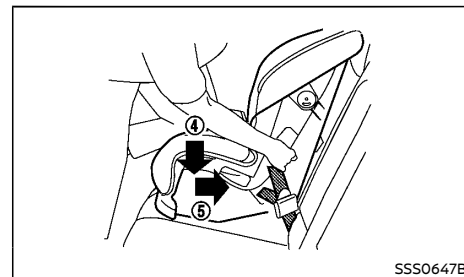
**Front-facing: Steps 1 and 2**

1. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
2. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②. (except for NISMO models)
3. Position the child restraint on the seat.



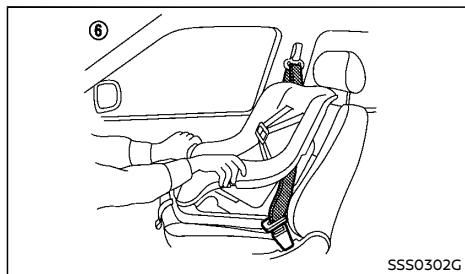
**Front-facing: Step 4**

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
5. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



**Front-facing: Step 6**

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



**Front-facing: Step 7**

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 7.

**CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE (if equipped)**

When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.



**WARNING:**

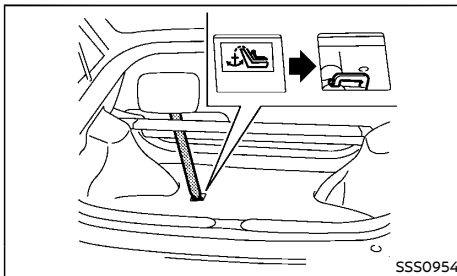
- **Child restraint anchorage is designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be**

**seriously injured or killed in a collision.**

- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the cargo cover or items in the cargo area. Remove the cargo cover from the vehicle or secure it in the cargo area. Also secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

**Anchorage location**

Position the top tether strap over the top of the seatback and secure it to the tether anchorage that provides the straightest installation. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instruction to remove any slack.



The anchorage is located on the floor of the cargo room.

Flip down the flap marked with a label as shown in the illustration.

## SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

### PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts.

#### Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

#### Supplemental side-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

#### Supplemental roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bag system

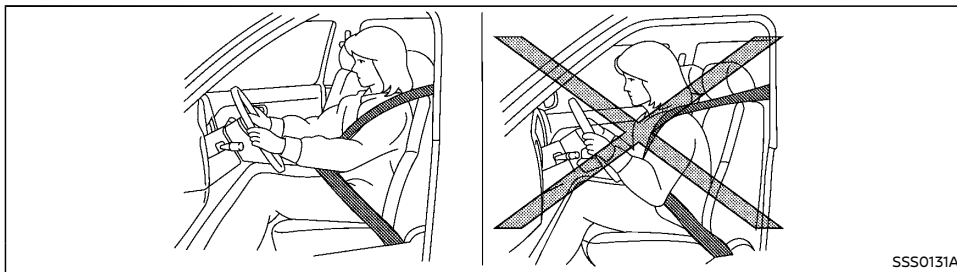
This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's and passenger's seat belts and **is not** designed to **substitute** for them. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However,

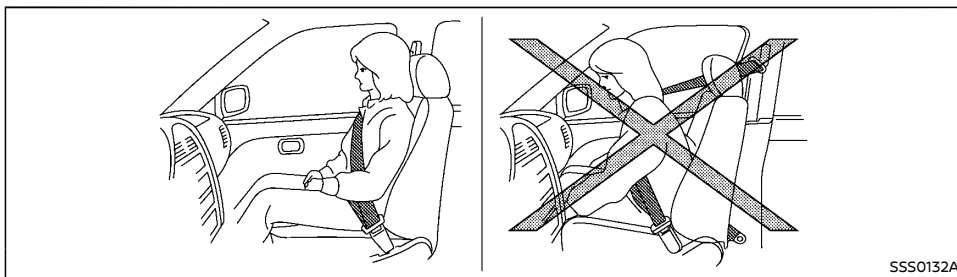
inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and door finishers. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).) The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation. The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

**The SRS operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**

**When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS is operational. (See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.2-11).)**



SSS0131A



SSS0132A



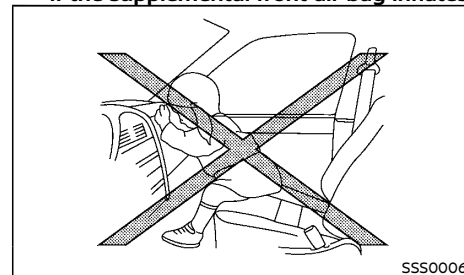
# **WARNING:**

- The supplemental front air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, lean-

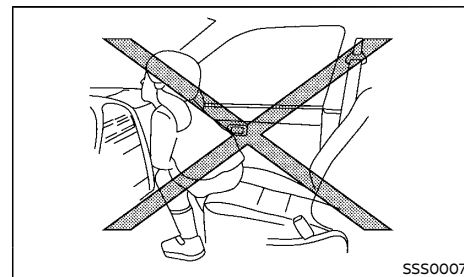
ing forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You and your passengers may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.

- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel. Placing them inside the steering wheel rim could increase the risk of injury

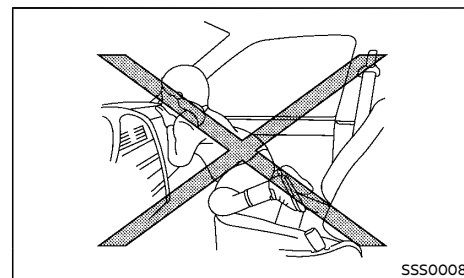
**if the supplemental front air bag inflates.**



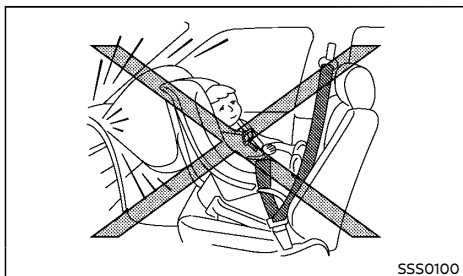
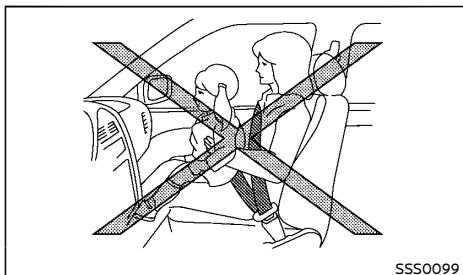
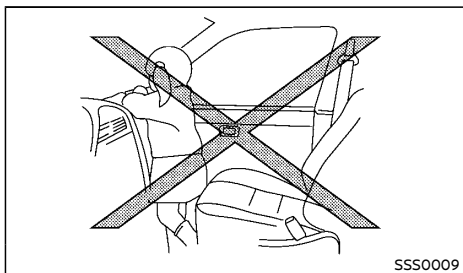
SSS0006



SSS0007

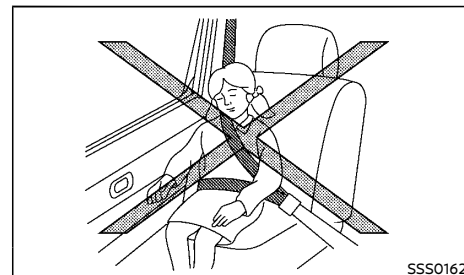
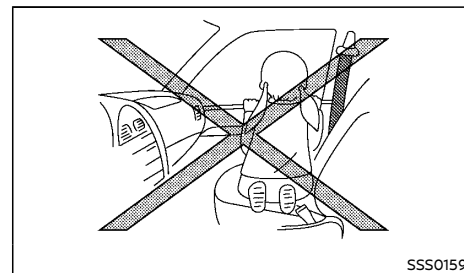
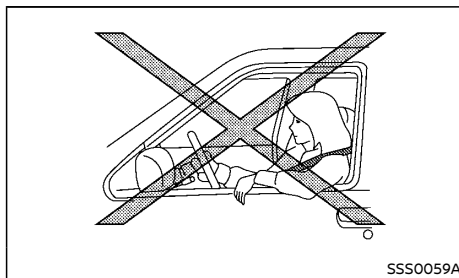


SSS0008



#### WARNING:

- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- Children may be severely injured or killed when the air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. (See "Child restraints" (P.1-11).)



#### WARNING:

- The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat.

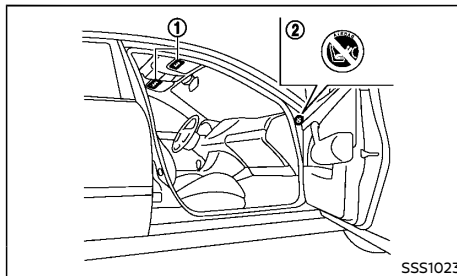
The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.

- Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs or face near the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags located on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the supplemental side-impact air bag inflation.

### Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions. Working with the front seat belt retractors and anchors, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. (See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" (P.1-26).)

### Air bag warning labels



Label locations

Warning labels about the supplemental front-impact air bag system and supplemental side-impact air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

The warning label ① is located on the surface of the driver's and/or passenger's sun visor.

The warning label ② (if equipped) is located on the side of the passenger's side body panel.

The label(s) warns you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.

### Type A:



① Air bag warning label (sample)

The label ① design varies depending on the model.

The label warns:

"Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!"

### Type B:



① Air bag warning label

The label ① warns:


"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD

can occur.”

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation. For additional information, see “Child restraints” (P.1-11).

### SRS air bag warning light



The SRS air bag warning light, displaying  in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits for the air bag systems, pre-tensioners and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

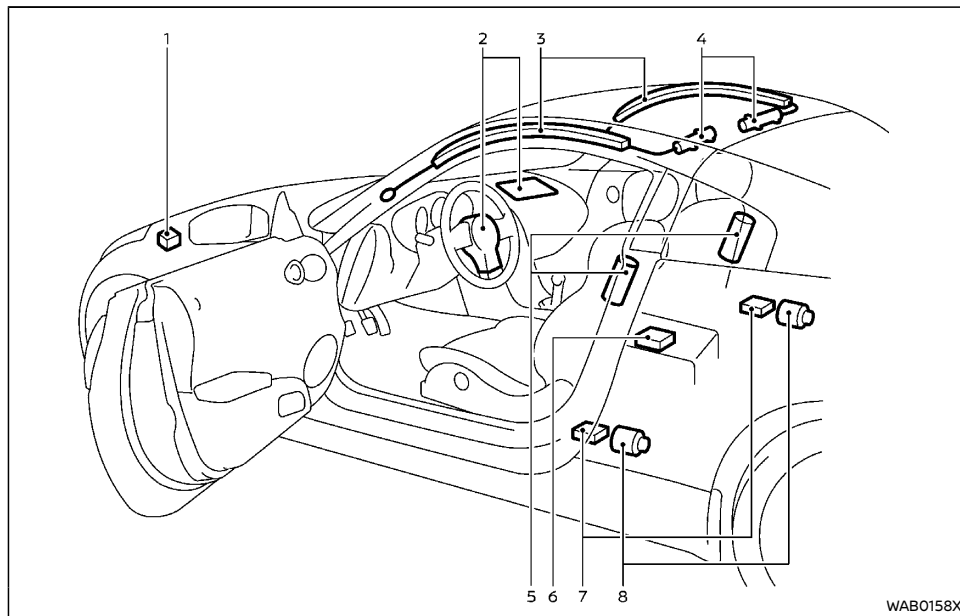
- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.

- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.



## SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS



1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front air bag modules
3. Supplemental roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags
4. Supplemental roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bag inflators
5. Supplemental side air bag modules
6. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)

7. Satellite sensors
8. Seat belt pre-tensioner retractor



### WARNING:

- Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Do not place any objects between any occupants and the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and

near the front door finishers and the front seats. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.

- Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.
- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system, front end structure, and side panels. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.
- Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, around or on the instrument panel or by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.
- Work on and around the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.
- The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise

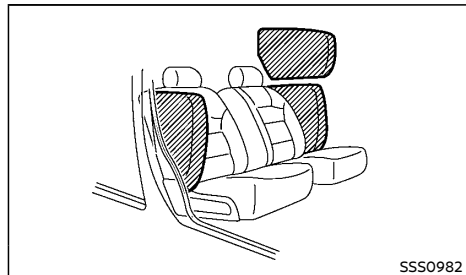
may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

### Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

### Supplemental side-impact air bag system



The supplemental side-impact air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seat-backs.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system

is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

### Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is located at the roof rails.

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

### SRS AIR BAG DEPLOYMENT CONDITIONS

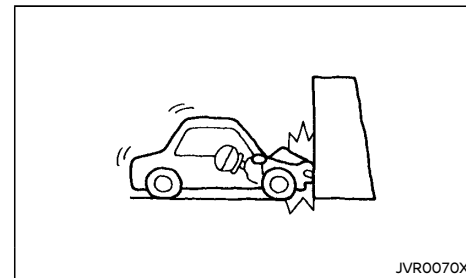
The SRS air bags activate in the event of a front or side impact in which the vehicle occupants may be severely injured even if they are wearing the seat belts properly.

They may not activate when the crash energy is absorbed and/or distributed by the vehicle body. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper SRS air bag system operation.

### When the SRS air bag will deploy

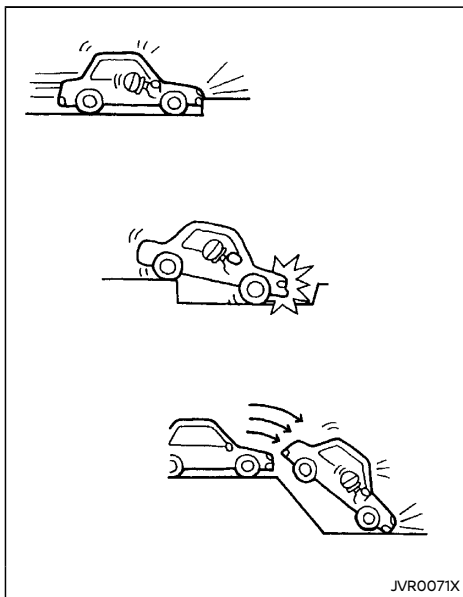
#### Supplemental front-impact air bags:

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.



The supplemental front-impact air bag system will deploy in the event of an impact which exceeds a 25 km/h (16 MPH) frontal collision with a solid wall that does not move or deform.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system may also deploy when the vehicle receives severe damage to the undercarriage.

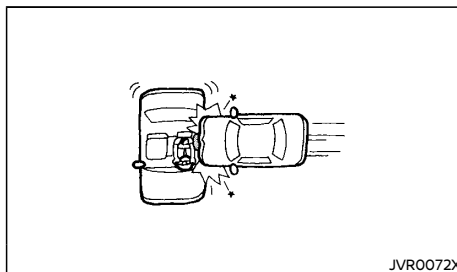


JVR0071X

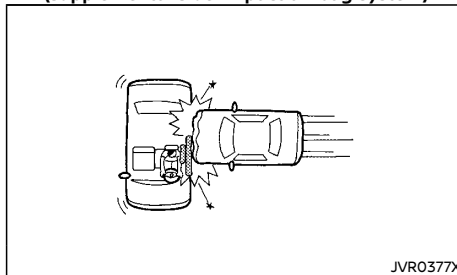
- Hitting a curb, pavement edge or hard surface at high speed
- Falling into a deep hole or ditch
- Landing hard on the ground after jumping

#### Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags:

The supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bag systems are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.



(supplemental side-impact air bag system)



(supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system)

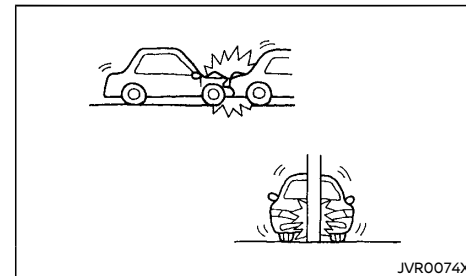
- The supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags will deploy in the event of a side impact with a normal passenger vehicle that exceeds at a speed of 25 km/h (16 MPH).

#### When the SRS air bag is unlikely to deploy

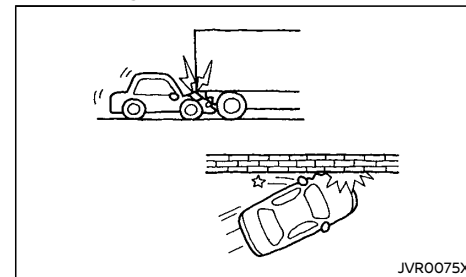
The SRS air bags may not deploy in cases where the impact is not forceful enough to inflate the SRS air bags.

For example, if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, the SRS air bags are unlikely to deploy.

#### Supplemental front-impact air bags:

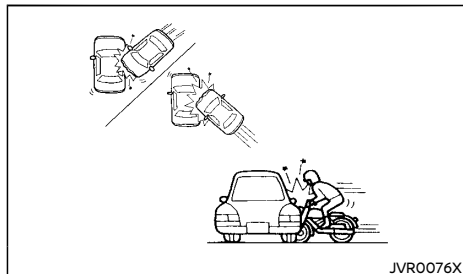


- Striking a vehicle of the same class that is parked
- Crashing into a solid utility pole

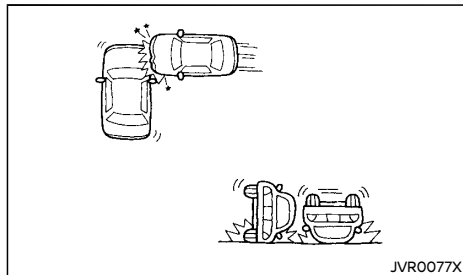


- Running under the tail gate of a truck
- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails

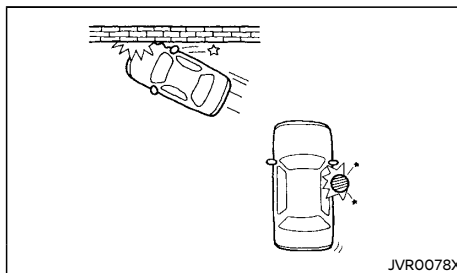
### Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags:



- A collision from the side at an angle
- A side impact with a two-wheeled vehicle



- A collision from the side impacting the vehicle engine room (rear hatch)
- Vehicle rollover



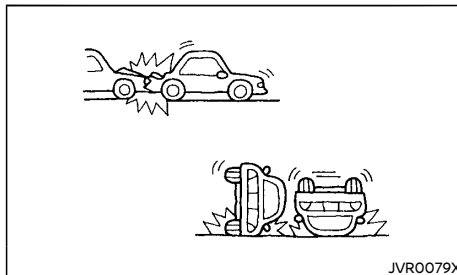
- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails
- A collision with a pole

### When the SRS air bag will not deploy

Once the SRS air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again if your vehicle collides with another vehicle or an object.

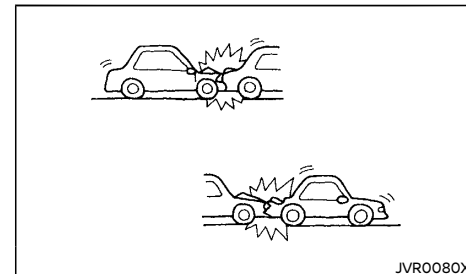
Other examples where the SRS air bag will not deploy are shown in the following illustrations.

### Supplemental front-impact air bags:



- A collision from the side or rear
- Vehicle rollover

### Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags:



- A frontal collision with a parked or moving vehicle
- A rear collision

### PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM



#### WARNING:

- The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.
- If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.

- **Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions. Working with the seat belt retractor, it helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

## REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE



### WARNING:

- **Once the supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags or supplemental curtain side-impact air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer.

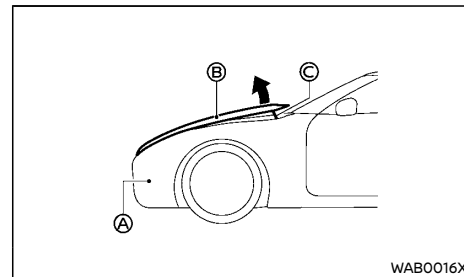
When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the "LOCK" position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.

## POP-UP ENGINE HOOD (if equipped)

In certain frontal collisions with a pedestrian, the pop-up engine hood system can help reduce impact to the head of a pedestrian. This system is designed to pop up the rear end of the hood in certain frontal collisions to provide specified clearance between the hood and the engine compartment to reduce impact to a pedestrian.

The pop-up engine hood activates in certain frontal collisions with pedestrians or objects when the vehicle is driven at speeds between approximately 20 and 60 km/h (12 and 37 MPH). While driving, the pop-up engine hood may activate in the event of an impact collision involving the bottom of the vehicle or bumper. The system activates when the collision impact reaches a certain level even though the collision does not cause damage to the bumper.

**The pop-up engine hood system operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the pop-up engine hood warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the pop-up engine hood system is operational. (See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.2-11).)**



When the sensors ④ (located behind the front bumper) detect an impact above a certain level in frontal collisions, the pop-up engine hood system will operate and the rear end of the hood ⑤ is lifted by the lifters ③ instantly.



#### WARNING:

- The pop-up engine hood will not activate in the event of a side impact, rear impact or rollover collision.
- The pop-up engine hood may not activate in the event of a corner impact collision of the front bumper.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components, including the hood and the front bumper, or the wiring of the pop-up engine hood system. This is to prevent accidental or improper activation, or damage to the pop-up engine hood system.
- Work around or on the pop-up engine hood system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The wiring of the pop-up engine hood system should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pop-up engine hood system. This could affect proper operation of the pop-up engine hood system and cause accidental or improper activation.
- Do not pull the hood lock release handle or push the hood down after the pop-up engine hood activates. Doing so could cause injury or damage to the hood because the hood cannot be closed manually after the system is activated. When the pop-up engine hood activates, contact a NISSAN dealer.

- **If you need to dispose of the pop-up engine hood system or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct pop-up engine hood system disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**
- The pop-up engine hood system cannot be reused after activation. Contact a NISSAN dealer for replacement. If the vehicle becomes involved in a frontal collision but the pop-up engine hood is not activated, be sure to have the pop-up engine hood system checked and replaced by a NISSAN dealer if necessary.
- Immediately after the pop-up engine hood has been activated, do not touch the components because the lifters will be hot. You may severely burn yourself.

#### POP-UP ENGINE HOOD ACTIVATION CONDITIONS

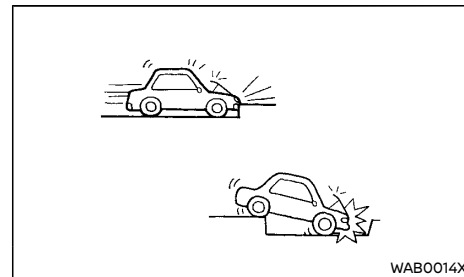
When the pop-up engine hood will activate

The pop-up engine hood activates in certain frontal collisions with pedestrians or objects when the vehicle is driven at speeds between approximately 20 and 60 km/h (12 and 37 MPH).

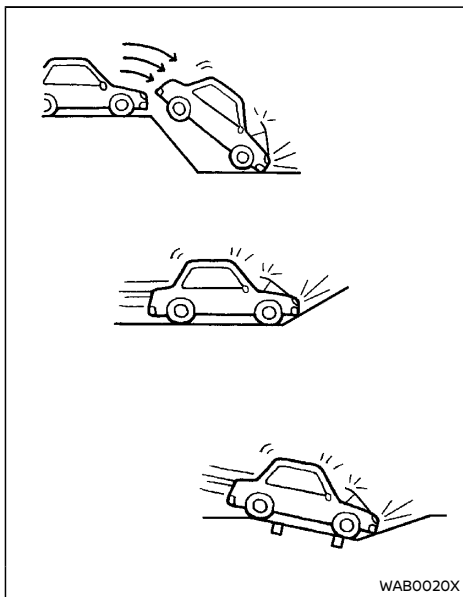
The pop-up engine hood activates when the collision impact reaches a certain level even though the collision does not cause damage to the front bumper. In addition, it may activate when the vehicle collides with small animals, lumps of snow or any other objects, depending on the condition and speed of collisions.

When the vehicle receives an impact to the undercarriage or a lower part of the front bumper, the pop-up engine hood may also activate. Reduce speed and be careful when driving on a road surface that seems likely to

impact the undercarriage or a lower part of the front bumper. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.



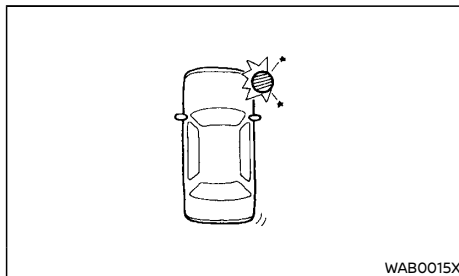
- Hitting a curb, pavement edge or hard surface
- Falling into a deep hole or ditch



- Landing hard on the ground after jumping
- Hitting the front bumper on a slope
- Hitting the front bumper on an uneven road surface, such as a railroad crossing

### When the pop-up engine hood is unlikely to activate

The pop-up engine hood may not activate in cases when the sensors of the system are less likely to detect an impact, as in the following examples.



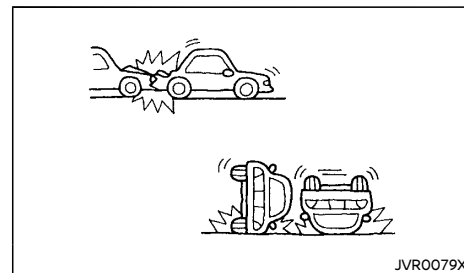
- If a pedestrian hits the corner or side of the front bumper while the vehicle is moving
- When the vehicle speed cannot be detected accurately due to a sideslip

### When the pop-up engine hood will not activate

Once the pop-up engine hood has activated, it will not activate again even if your vehicle has a collision.

The pop-up engine hood will not activate when the front bumper is impacted while the vehicle is driven beyond the speed range that the system can activate.

Other examples when the pop-up engine hood will not activate are shown in the following illustrations.



- A collision from the side or rear
- Vehicle rollover

**MEMO**



# 2 Instruments and controls

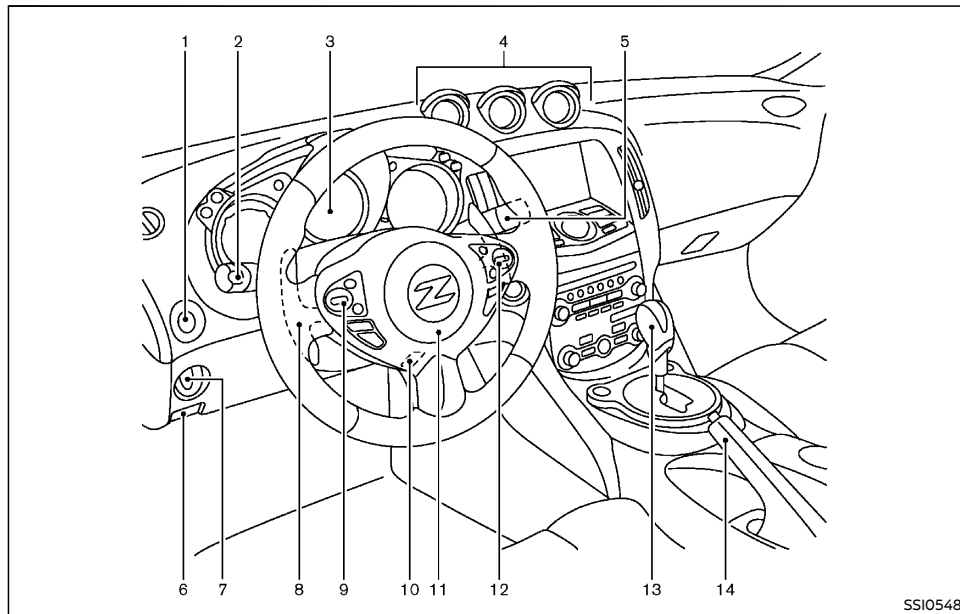
Cockpit .....	2-3	Fog light switch (if equipped) .....	2-29
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model .....	2-3	Rear fog light .....	2-29
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	2-4	Wiper and washer switch .....	2-30
Instrument panel .....	2-5	Windshield wiper and washer switch .....	2-30
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model .....	2-5	Rain-sensing auto wiper system (if equipped) .....	2-31
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	2-6	Rear window wiper and washer operation (if equipped) .....	2-31
Meters and gauges .....	2-7	Defogger switch .....	2-32
Speedometer and odometer .....	2-7	Horn .....	2-33
Tachometer .....	2-8	Windows .....	2-33
Engine coolant temperature gauge .....	2-8	Power windows .....	2-33
Fuel gauge .....	2-9	Power outlet .....	2-35
Triple meter .....	2-9	Storage .....	2-36
Instrument brightness control .....	2-10	Instrument pocket (except for navigation system equipped models) .....	2-36
Transmission position indicator (if equipped) .....	2-10	Glove box .....	2-36
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders .....	2-11	Console box .....	2-36
Checking lights .....	2-12	Rear parcel box .....	2-36
Warning lights .....	2-12	Cup holders .....	2-37
Indicator lights .....	2-15	Cargo cover .....	2-37
Audible reminders .....	2-17	Sun visors .....	2-38
Vehicle information display .....	2-18	Interior lights .....	2-38
Indicators for operation .....	2-19	Map lights .....	2-38
Warnings and alerts .....	2-21	Interior light control switch .....	2-38
Indicators for maintenance .....	2-22	Vanity mirror lights .....	2-39
Trip computer .....	2-22	Cargo room light .....	2-39
Headlight and turn signal switch .....	2-26	Battery saver system .....	2-39
Xenon headlights .....	2-26	HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (for Mexico) .....	2-40
Headlight switch .....	2-26	Programming HomeLink® .....	2-40
Battery saver system .....	2-28		
Turn signal switch .....	2-28		

Operating the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver .....	2-41
Programming troubleshooting .....	2-41
Clearing the programmed information .....	2-41

Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button .....	2-41
If your vehicle is stolen .....	2-41

## COCKPIT

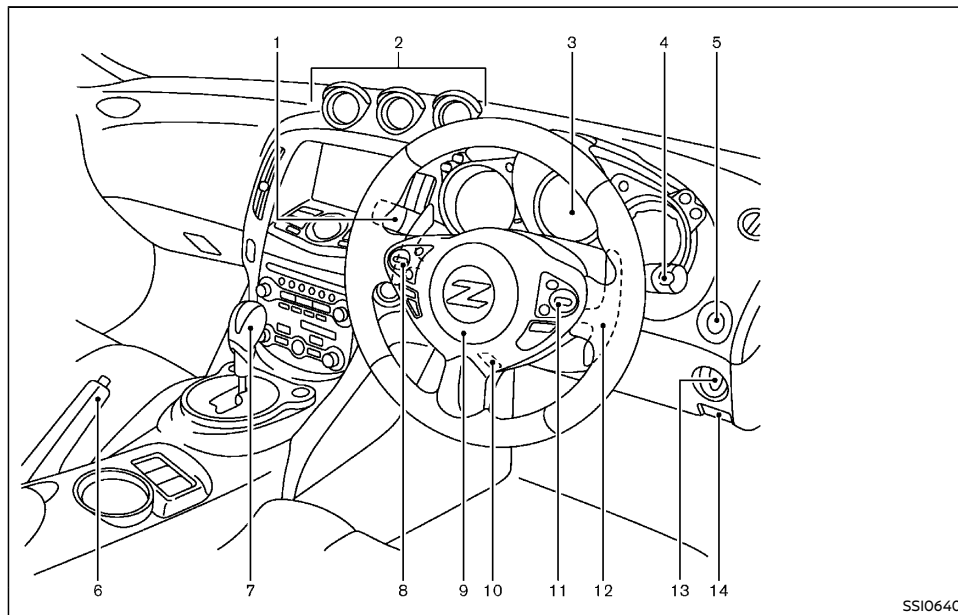
### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch or Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch   | 4. Triple meter   |
| 2. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Headlight</li><li>— Fog light*</li><li>— Turn signal switch</li></ul> | 5. Windshield wiper and washer switch   |
| 3. Meters and gauges   | 6. Hood release handle  |
|  | 7. Intelligent Key port   |
|  | 8. Paddle shifter for Automatic Transmission (AT) model   |
|  | 9. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Audio control steering switch*</li></ul> |

- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system control switch\* (without navigation system)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system control switch\* (with navigation system)
10. Tilt steering lever
11. Steering wheel
- Power steering
  - Horn
  - Driver supplemental air bag
12. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
- Cruise control switches\*
  - Speed limiter switch\*
13. Shift lever
- Automatic Transmission (AT)
  - Manual Transmission (MT)
14. Parking brake
- \*: if equipped

## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



1. Windshield wiper and washer switch or Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
  - Windshield wiper and washer switch
  - Headlight
  - Fog light\*
  - Turn signal switch
2. Triple meter
3. Meters and gauges

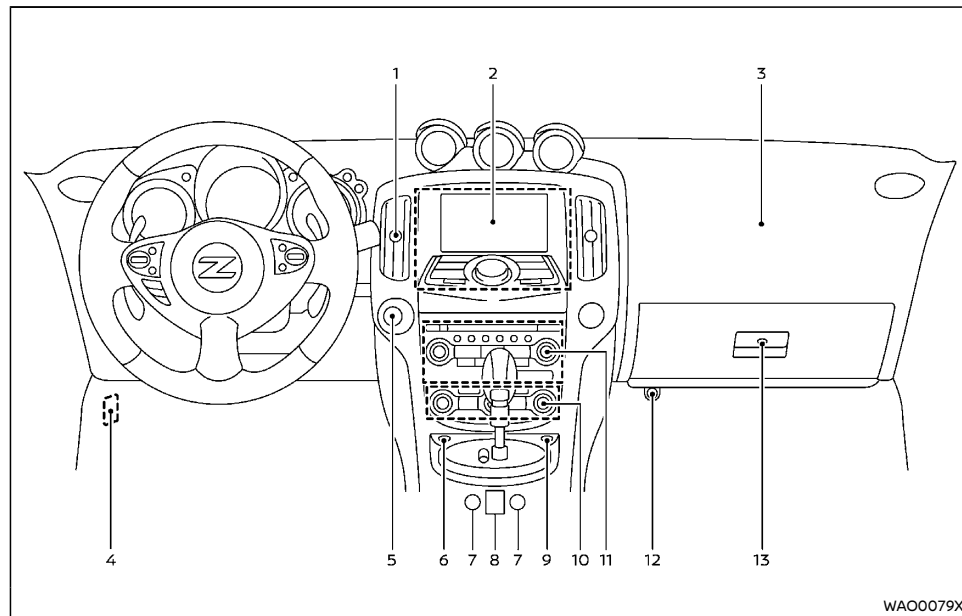
4. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch or Windshield wiper and washer switch
  - Windshield wiper and washer switch
  - Headlight
  - Fog light\*
  - Turn signal switch
5. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch or Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch

6. Parking brake
7. Shift lever
  - Automatic Transmission (AT)
  - Manual Transmission (MT)
8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Audio control steering switch\*
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system control switch\* (without navigation system)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system control switch\* (with navigation system)
9. Steering wheel
  - Power steering
  - Horn
  - Driver supplemental air bag
10. Tilt steering lever
11. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\*
  - Speed limiter switch\*
12. Paddle shifter for Automatic Transmission (AT) model
13. Intelligent Key port
14. Hood release handle

\*: if equipped

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

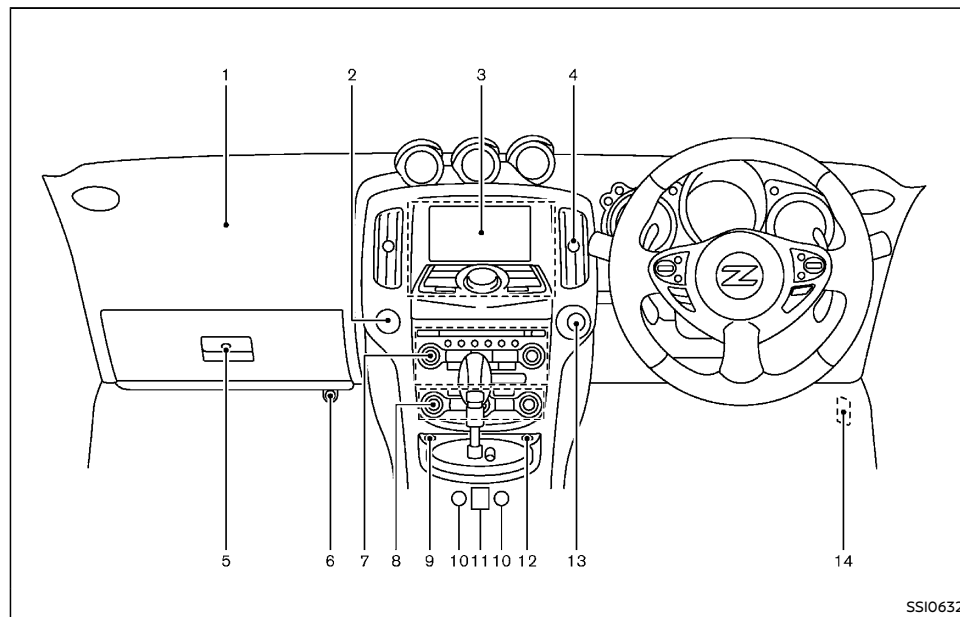


1. Ventilator
2. Center display and multi-function control panel or Instrument pocket
  - Navigation system\*\*
  - Vehicle information and setting buttons\*
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\* (with navigation system)

3. Front passenger supplemental air bag
4. Fuse box cover
5. Push-button ignition switch
6. Hazard warning flasher switch
7. Seat heater switch\*
8. Rear hatch release switch
9. SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) switch\* or SNOW mode switch\*

10. Heater and air conditioner
    - Rear window defogger switch
  11. Audio system
  12. Power outlet
  13. Glove box
- \*: if equipped
- \*\* : Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



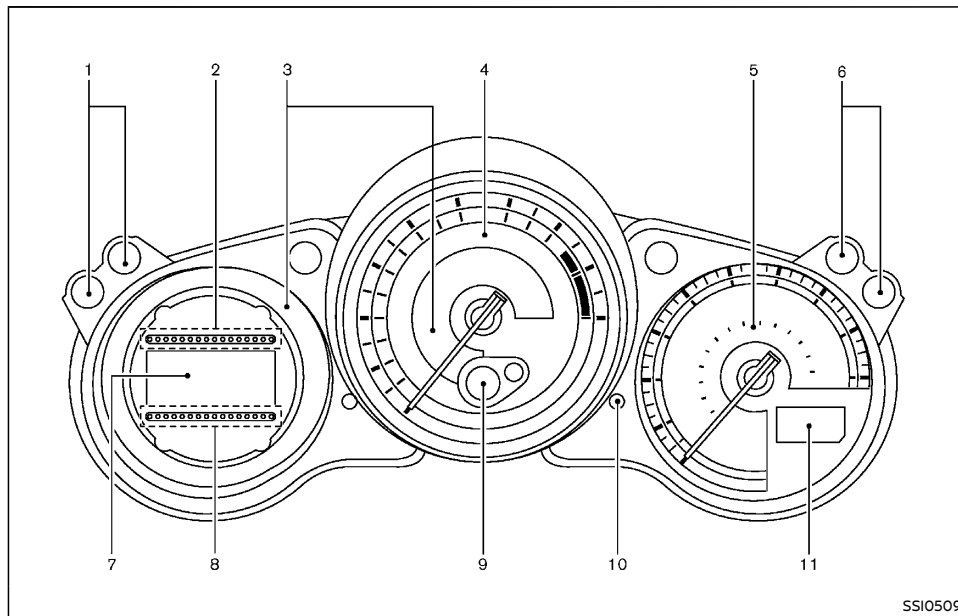
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Front passenger supplemental air bag                                 | 4. Ventilator  |
| 2. Door lock indicator light*   | 5. Glove box   |
| 3. Center display and multi-function control panel or Instrument pocket | 6. Power outlet  |
| — Navigation system**   | 7. Audio system  |
| — Vehicle information and setting buttons*                              | 8. Heater and air conditioner                                  |
| — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System* (with navigation system)          | 9. SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) switch* or SNOW mode switch* |

10. Seat heater switch\*
11. Rear hatch release switch
12. Hazard warning flasher switch
13. Push-button ignition switch
14. Fuse box cover

\*: if equipped

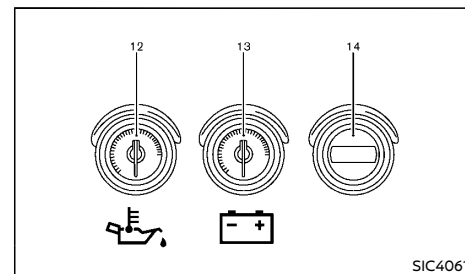
\*\* : Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## METERS AND GAUGES



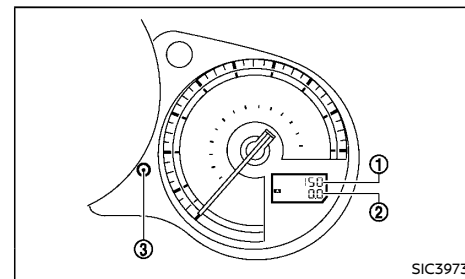
**Combi-meter**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. ENTER/NEXT switch   | 10. Odometer/Twin trip odometer control knob |
| 2. Fuel gauge  | 11. Odometer/Twin trip odometer              |
| 3. Warning and indicator lights                              | 12. Engine oil temperature gauge             |
| 4. Tachometer  | 13. Voltmeter                                |
| 5. Speedometer   | 14. Clock                                    |
| 6. Instrument brightness control switch                      | *: if equipped                               |
| 7. Vehicle information display                               |  |
| 8. Engine coolant temperature gauge                          |  |
| 9. Transmission position indicator* or Gear shift indicator* |  |

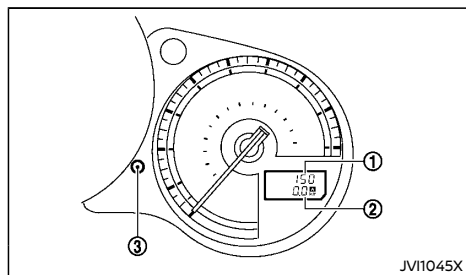


**Triple meter (LHD model)**

## SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER



**Type A**



Type B

## Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed.

## Odometer/Twin trip odometer

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The odometer ① displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer ② displays the distance of individual trips.

## Changing twin trip odometer display:

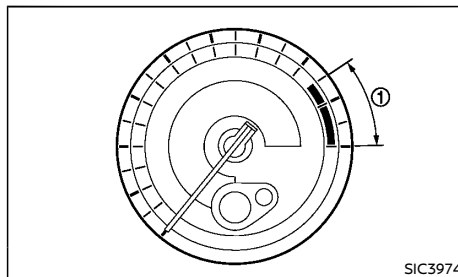
Push the TRIP A/B RESET knob ③ to change the display as follows:

TRIP A → TRIP B → TRIP A

## Resetting twin trip odometer:

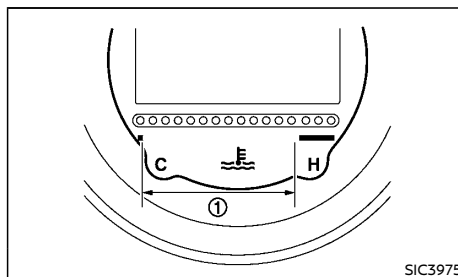
Push the TRIP A/B RESET knob ③ for more than 1 second to reset the trip odometer to zero.

## TACHOMETER

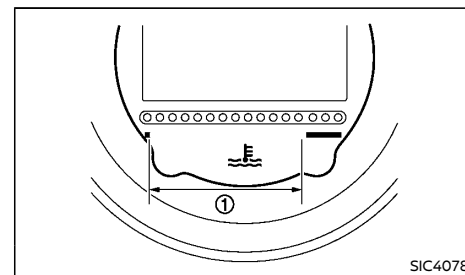


The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**

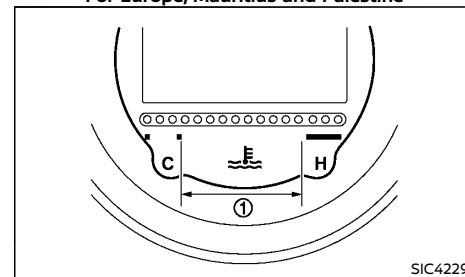
## ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



**Except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine, the Middle East and Philippines**



**For Europe, Mauritius and Palestine**



**For the Middle East and Philippines**

The engine coolant temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature.

The engine coolant temperature is normal when the gauge points within the zone ① shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature will vary with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.



## CAUTION:

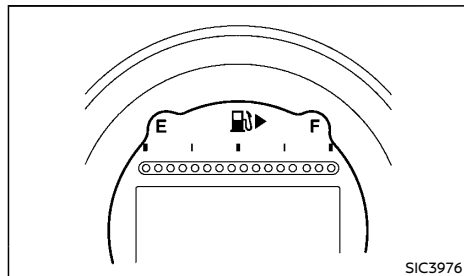
- If the gauge indicates engine coolant temperature near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to



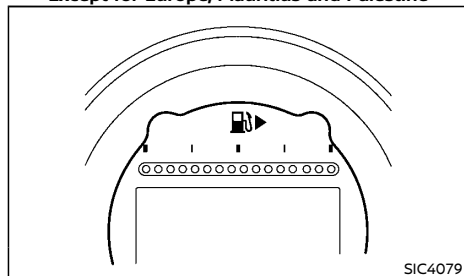
decrease temperature.

- If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible.
- If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. (See "If your vehicle overheats" (P.6-11) for immediate action required.)

## FUEL GAUGE



Except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine





For Europe, Mauritius and Palestine

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank when the ignition switch is in

the "ON" position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

The low fuel warning  appears on the vehicle information display when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reads the empty (E) position.

The arrow, , indicates that the fuel-filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.



## CAUTION:

**Refuel before the gauge reads the empty (E) position.**

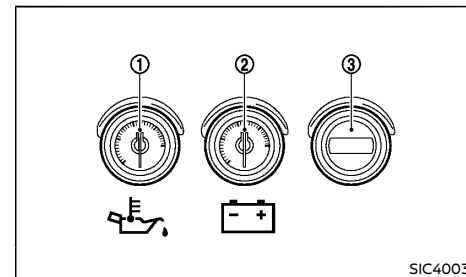
There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reads the empty (E) position.

## Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

### For Mexico:

If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or that the fuel level is low. Make sure that the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that a sufficient amount of fuel remains in the fuel tank. (See "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL or MI)" (P.2-16).)

## TRIPLE METER



### Triple meter (LHD model)

1. Engine oil temperature gauge
2. Voltmeter
3. Clock

## Engine oil temperature gauge

If the engine oil temperature gauge ① indicates more than 140°C (280°F) while driving, reduce the engine speed (RPM) and drive at a slow speed.

When the engine oil temperature is high, the engine protection mode, which helps reduce the chance of engine damage, could activate and automatically decrease engine power. Driving while the engine oil temperature is high may result in engine damage.

## Voltmeter

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position, the volt meter ② indicates the battery voltage. When the engine is running, it indicates the generator voltage.

While cranking the engine, the volts drop below the normal range. If the needle is not in the normal range (11 to 15 volts) while the engine is running, it may indicate that the charging

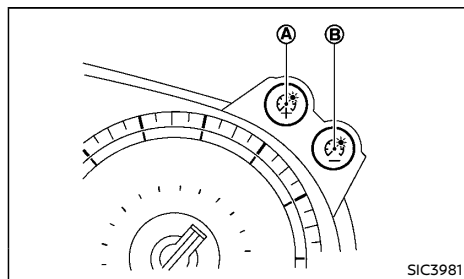
system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### Clock

If necessary, adjust the clock ③ on the vehicle information display. (See "Clock" (P.2-24).)

If the power supply is disconnected, the clock will not indicate the correct time. Readjust the time.

### INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL































The instrument brightness control operates when the headlight control switch is in the  $\text{OFF}$ ,  $\text{D}$  or AUTO position (with the autolights activated).

Push the upper ① or lower ② switch to brighten or dim the instrument panel lights when driving at night.

### TRANSMISSION POSITION INDICATOR (if equipped)






The transmission position indicator indicates the transmission position when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. (See "Transmission position indicator" (P.2-15) and "Driving vehicle" (P.5-10).)



## WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Speed [120 km/h (75 MPH)] warning light*		Speed limiter indicator light*
			Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light		Small light indicator light
	Automatic Transmission (AT) check warning light (AT model)		Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light (except for Europe) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light (for Europe)		SNOW mode indicator light*
	Brake warning light		Transmission position indicator*		SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) indicator*
	Charge warning light		Cruise indicator light*		Turn signal/hazard indicator lights
	Engine oil pressure warning light				Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light (except for Europe) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light (for Europe)
	Intelligent Key system warning light		Door lock indicator light*		
	Low tire pressure warning light*		High beam indicator light		
	Master warning light		Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL or MI)		
	Pop-up engine hood warning light*		Rear fog light indicator light*		
	Seat belt warning light		Security indicator light		

\*: if equipped

## CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the "ON" position without starting the engine. The following lights (if equipped) will illuminate: , , ,  or .

The following lights (if equipped) will illuminate briefly and then turn off: ,  or **ABS**, **AT CHECK**.



If any light does not come on or operates in a way other than described, it may indicate a burned-out bulb and/or a system malfunction. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed on the vehicle information display. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-18).)

## WARNING LIGHTS



### **ABS** Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See "Brake system" (P.5-26).)



### **Automatic Transmission (AT) check warning light (AT model)**

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Automatic Transmission (AT) check warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the AT is operational.

If the AT check warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate that the AT is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.



### **Brake warning light**



#### **WARNING:**

- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive the vehicle until the brake system has been checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Even if you judge it to be safe, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Depressing the brake pedal without the engine running and/or with a low brake fluid level could increase the stopping distance and require greater pedal travel distance and effort.**

The brake warning light indicates the parking brake system operation, low brake fluid level of the brake system and Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) malfunction.

### **Parking brake warning indicator:**

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position with the parking brake applied, the brake warning light illuminates. When the parking brake is released, the brake warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the brake warning light has turned off before driving. (See "Parking brake" (P.3-23).)

### **Low brake fluid warning indicator:**

If the brake warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate that the brake fluid level is low.

When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is at the minimum mark, add brake fluid as necessary. (See "Brake fluid" (P.8-12).)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

### **Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator:**

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate that the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light" (P.2-12).)



## Charge warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates that the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate that the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair. (See "Drive belts" (P.8-10).)

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.



### CAUTION:

**Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.**



## Engine oil pressure warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the engine oil pressure warning light turns off. This indicates that the oil pressure sensors in the engine are operational.

If the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low. Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible.

Stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer.



### CAUTION:

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light illuminated could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. (See "Engine oil" (P.8-8).)**



## Intelligent Key system warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Intelligent Key warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the steering lock and the Intelligent Key warning systems are operational.

This light illuminates if there is a malfunction in the steering lock system (if equipped) or the Intelligent Key system.

If the light comes on while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to free the steering lock (if equipped) or to start the engine. If the light comes on while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However in these cases, contact a NISSAN dealer for repair as soon as possible.



## Low tire pressure warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the low tire pressure warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the low tire pressure warning system is operational.

This light illuminates if there is low tire pressure or a tire pressure warning system malfunction.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare.

### Low tire pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning (if equipped) also appears in the vehicle information display.

When the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.

The low tire pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, reset the tire pressures registered in your vehicle (model with TPMS reset function) and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

These operations are required to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light.

### Model with TPMS reset function:

TPMS resetting must be also performed after a tire or a wheel is replaced.

Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tire pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tire pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure again when the tires are cold, and reset the TPMS.

If the low tire pressure warning light still continues to illuminate after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see "Tire Pressure

Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-3) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2).

#### **TPMS malfunction:**

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning (if equipped) does not appear if the low tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-3).



#### **WARNING:**

- If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch pushed to the "ON" position, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.
- If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you

**have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire (if equipped) or repair it with the tire puncture repair kit (if equipped) as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

- **After adjusting the tire pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS (model with TPMS reset function). Unless the resetting is performed, the TPMS will not warn of the low tire pressure.**
- **Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.



#### **CAUTION:**

- The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.
- If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.
- Be sure to install the specified size of tires to all four wheels correctly.



#### **Master warning light**

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed on the vehicle information display.

- NO KEY warning
  - Low fuel warning
  - Low washer fluid warning (if equipped)
  - Parking brake release warning light
  - Door/rear hatch open warning light
  - Loose fuel cap warning (if equipped)
  - Check tire pressure warning (if equipped)
- (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-18).)



#### **Pop-up engine hood warning light (if equipped)**

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the pop-up engine hood warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the pop-up engine hood system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the pop-up engine hood system need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

- The pop-up engine hood warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The pop-up engine hood warning light flashes intermittently.
- The pop-up engine hood warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the pop-up engine hood system may not function properly. (See "Pop-up engine hood" (P.1-27).)



## Seat belt warning light

The seat belt warning light reminds you to fasten the seat belts.

### Type A:

The light illuminates whenever the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, and will remain illuminated until the front seat belts are fastened.

### Type B:

The light illuminates whenever the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, and will remain illuminated until the front seat belts are fastened.

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the light will blink unless the front seat belts are securely fastened.

For precautions on seat belt usage, see "Seat belts" (P.1-8).



## Speed [120 km/h (75 MPH)] warning light (for the Middle East and Philippines)

This light blinks when the vehicle speed goes over approximately 120 km/h (75 MPH). Be sure to observe the speed limit in the area where you are driving.



## Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS

air bag system and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P.1-18).)



## Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light (except for Europe)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light (for Europe)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light illuminates and then turns off.

The warning light blinks when the VDC/ESP system is operating.

When the warning light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle's traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, it may indicate that the VDC/ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the VDC/ESP system function will be canceled but the vehicle is still driveable.

For details, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/

Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system" (P.5-17).

## INDICATOR LIGHTS



## Transmission position indicator (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position, the indicator shows the transmission position.

### AT model:

In the manual shift mode, when the transmission does not shift to the selected gear due to a transmission protection mode, the AT position indicator light will blink and a buzzer will sound.

See "Driving vehicle" (P.5-10) for further details.



## Cruise indicator light (if equipped)

### Cruise main switch indicator:

This light illuminates when the cruise control main switch is pushed. The light turns off when the main switch is pushed again. When the cruise main switch indicator light illuminates, the cruise control system is operational. (See "Cruise control (except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine)" (P.5-22).)

### Cruise malfunction:

If the cruise indicator light blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See "Cruise control (except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine)" (P.5-22).)

### Door lock indicator light (if equipped)

The door lock indicator light, located on the instrument panel, illuminates when all the doors are locked.

- With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the door lock indicator light will illuminate and stay on when the doors are locked using the power door lock switch.
- With the ignition switch in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position, the door lock indicator light will operate as follows:
  - When the doors are locked with the power door lock switch, the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 30 minutes.
  - When the doors are locked by pushing the "LOCK" button on the Intelligent Key or any request switch, the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 1 minute.

The door lock indicator light turns off when any door is unlocked.

For locking or unlocking doors, see "Doors" (P.3-3).

### High beam indicator light

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-26).)

### or Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL or MI)



#### CAUTION:

- **Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.**
- **Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.**

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates. After starting the engine, the MIL turns off. This indicates that the engine control system is operational.

#### For South Africa, Chile and Colombia:

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### For Mexico:

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, sometimes the MIL may illuminate for 20 seconds and then blink for 10 seconds, without the engine running. This is due to a function of checking the engine control system, and it is not a malfunction. After a few normal drives, this function will not occur and the MIL stays illuminated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or that the fuel level is low. Check the fuel-filler cap if the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning (if equipped) appears on the vehicle information display. Make sure that the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that a sufficient amount of fuel remains in the fuel tank. After a few driving trips, the MIL should turn off. If the MIL continues to be illuminated, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If the MIL blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential malfunction in the emission control system. In this case, the emission control system may not function properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### Except for South Africa, Chile, Colombia and Mexico:

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If the MIL blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential malfunction in the emission control system. In this case, the emission control system may not function properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.



### Precautions:

To reduce or avoid possible damage to the engine control system when the MIL blinks:

- Avoid driving at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid going up steep uphill grades.
- Avoid carrying or towing unnecessary loads.



#### Rear fog light indicator light (if equipped)

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light turns on. (See "Fog light switch" (P.2-29).)



#### Security indicator light

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition switch is in the "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position. This function indicates the security system equipped on the vehicle is operational.

If the security system is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. (See "Security system" (P.3-14) for additional information.)



#### Speed limiter indicator light (if equipped)

### Speed limiter main switch indicator:


This light illuminates when the speed limiter main switch is pushed. The light turns off when the main switch is pushed again. When the speed limiter main switch indicator light illuminates, the speed limiter system is operational. (See "Speed limiter" (P.5-19).)

### Speed limiter malfunction:

If the speed limiter indicator light blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate the speed limiter system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See "Speed limiter" (P.5-19).)



#### Small light indicator light

The small light indicator light illuminates when the front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and license plate lights are on. The indicator light turns off when the  is turned off.



#### SNOW mode indicator light (if equipped)

When the SNOW mode is turned on while the engine is running, this light will illuminate. (See "SNOW mode" (P.5-16).)



#### SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) indicator (if equipped)

This indicator will illuminate when the SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) is activated. (See "SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) (if equipped for Manual Transmission models)" (P.5-14).)



#### Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The turn signal/hazard indicator lights blink when the turn signal switch lever or hazard indicator flasher switch is on. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-26) or "Hazard indicator flasher switch" (P.6-2).)



#### Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light (except for Europe)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light (for Europe)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

The VDC/ESP off indicator light illuminates when the VDC/ESP off switch is pushed to the "OFF" position.

When the VDC/ESP off switch is pushed to the "OFF" position, the VDC/ESP system is turned off. (See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system" (P.5-17).)

### AUDIBLE REMINDERS

#### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed.

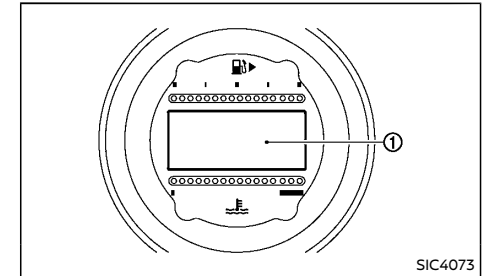
Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "Brakes" (P.8-11).)

#### Door lock warning chime

The door lock warning chime will sound if any of the following operations are detected:

- The driver's door is opened while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" position.
- The driver's door is opened while the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position and the Intelligent Key is left in the

## VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY



The vehicle information display ① displays the warnings and information.

Intelligent Key port (except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa).



- The power door lock switch is pushed to the lock position while the driver's door is open and the Intelligent Key is left in the Intelligent Key port (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa).
- The power door lock switch is pushed to the lock position while any door is opened (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa).

Be sure that the ignition switch is switched to the "LOCK" position when the door is opened, and carry the Intelligent Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

For the Intelligent Key system, an inside or outside chime will sound under some conditions. When a chime sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See "Troubleshooting guide" (P.3-10).)

### Light reminder chime

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver's side door is opened and the following operation is detected:

- The headlight switch is in either the  or  position, and the ignition switch is in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

The chime will also sound for 2 seconds when the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position while the rear fog light (if equipped) is on with the headlight switch in the "AUTO" position.

Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" position and the rear fog light switch to the "OFF" position when you leave the vehicle.

### Parking brake reminder chime

The parking brake reminder chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 7 km/h (4 MPH) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

### Seat belt warning chime

#### Type A:

The chime will sound for about 6 seconds unless the driver's seat belt is securely fastened.

#### Type B:

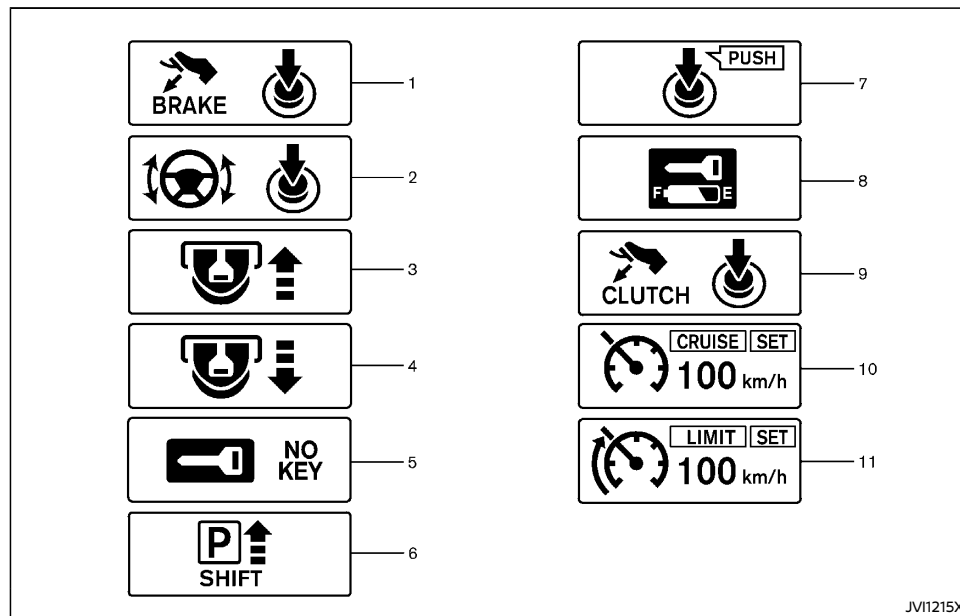
The chime will sound for about 6 seconds unless the driver's seat belt is securely fastened.

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the chime will sound unless the front seat belts are securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the front seat belts are fastened.

#### Type C:

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the chime will sound unless the front seat belts are securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the front seat belts are fastened.

## INDICATORS FOR OPERATION



### 1. Engine start operation indicator (Automatic Transmission models)

This indicator appears when the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed.

### 2. Steering lock release malfunction indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the steering wheel cannot be released from the "LOCK" position.

If this indicator appears, push the push-button ignition switch while lightly turning the steering wheel right and left.

### 3. Key insertion indicator

This indicator appears when the key needs to be inserted into the key port. (For example, the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.)

If this indicator appears, insert the key into the key port in the correct direction. (See "Push-button ignition switch" (P.5-7).)

### 4. Key removal indicator

This indicator appears when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position and the key placed in the key port. A door lock warning chime also sounds.

If this indicator appears, remove the key from the key port and take it with you when leaving the vehicle.

### 5. NO KEY warning

This warning appears in either of the following conditions.

#### No key inside the vehicle:

The warning appears when the door is closed with the key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Make sure that the key is inside the vehicle.

#### Unregistered key:

The warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed from the "LOCK" position and the key cannot be recognized by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key. Use the registered key.

See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5) for more details.

## 6. SHIFT "P" warning (Automatic Transmission models)

This warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the "P" (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position or push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

An inside warning chime will also sound. (See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5).)

## 7. "PUSH" warning (Automatic Transmission models)

This warning appears when the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position after the SHIFT "P" warning appears.

To push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position, perform the following procedure:

**SHIFT "P" warning** → (Move the shift lever to "P") → **PUSH warning** → (Push the ignition switch → ignition switch position is turned to "ON") → **PUSH warning** → (Push the ignition switch → ignition switch position is turned to "OFF")

## 8. Key battery discharge indicator

This indicator appears when the key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. (See "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-18).)

## 9. Engine start operation indicator (Manual Transmission models)

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the clutch pedal depressed.

## 10. Cruise control indicator (if equipped for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine)

The cruise main switch indicator (CRUISE) is displayed when the cruise control main switch is pushed. When the main switch is pushed again, the CRUISE indicator disappears. When the CRUISE indicator is displayed, the cruise control system is operational.

The cruise control set indicator (SET) is displayed while the vehicle speed is controlled by the cruise control system. If the SET indicator blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For more details, see "Cruise control (if equipped for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine)" (P.5-20).

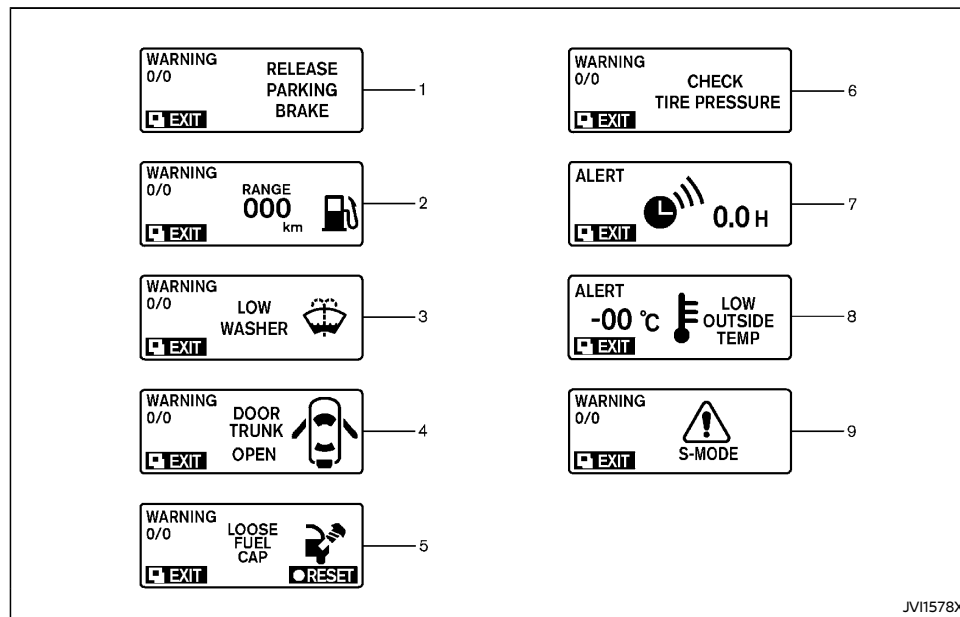
## 11. Speed limiter indicator (if equipped)

The speed limiter main switch indicator (LIMIT) is displayed when the speed limiter main switch is pushed. When the main switch is pushed again, the LIMIT indicator disappears.

The speed limiter set indicator (SET) is displayed while the speed limiter is activated.

For more details, see "Speed limiter" (P.5-19).

## WARNINGS AND ALERTS



### 1. Parking brake release warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 7 km/h (4 MPH) and the parking brake is applied.

### 2. Low fuel warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (E) position.

**There is a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (E) position.**

### 3. Low washer fluid warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the washer tank fluid is at a low level. Add washer fluid as necessary. (See "Window washer fluid" (P.8-16).)

### 4. Door/rear hatch open warning (ignition switch is in the ON position)

This warning appears if any of the doors or the rear hatch is open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door is open on the display. Make sure that all of the doors and the rear hatch are closed.

### 5. Loose fuel cap warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the fuel-filler cap is not tightened correctly after the vehicle has been refueled. (See "Fuel-filler cap" (P.3-21).)

### 6. Check tire pressure warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the low tire pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tire pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-3) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2).)

## 7. "TIME TO REST" (except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine) or "TIMER" (for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine) indicator

This indicator appears when the set "TIME TO REST" (except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine) or "TIMER" (for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine) indicator activates. You can set the time for up to 6 hours. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-22).)

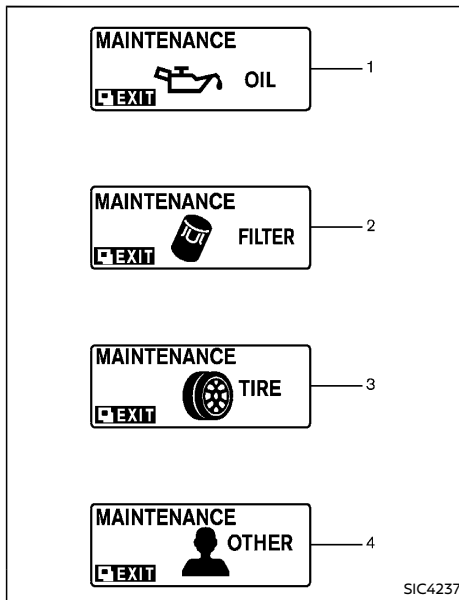
## 8. Low outside temperature warning

This warning appears if the outside temperature is below 3°C (37°F). The warning can be set not to be displayed. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-22).)

## 9. SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if a system malfunction occurs. When the warning appears, the S-MODE function will not operate, but the manual transmission will operate normally and driving can be continued. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## INDICATORS FOR MAINTENANCE



### 1. Engine oil replacement indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for changing the engine oil. You can set or reset the distance for changing the engine oil. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-22).)

### 2. Oil filter replacement indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for replacing the oil filter. You can set or reset the distance for replacing the oil filter. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-22).)

### 3. Tire replacement indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for replacing tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tires. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-22).)

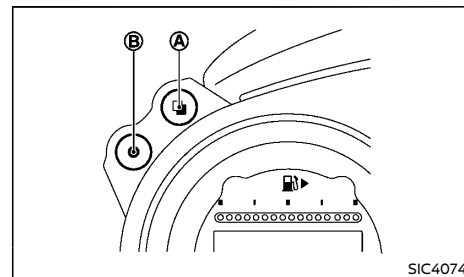
### 4. "OTHER" indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for replacing items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing the items. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-22).)

### For models with navigation system:


More maintenance reminders are also available on the center display. (See "How to use INFO button" (P.4-8).)


## TRIP COMPUTER




Switches for the trip computer are located on the left side of the combination meter panel. To operate the trip computer, push the switches

as shown above.

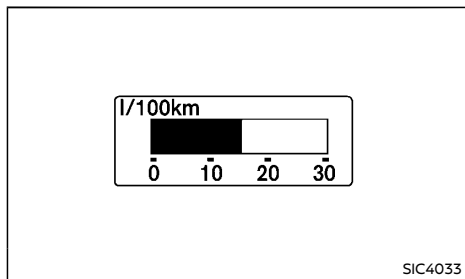
- Ⓐ  ENTER switch  
Ⓑ  NEXT switch

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pushing the  switch Ⓐ.

Each time the  switch Ⓐ is pushed, the display will change as follows:

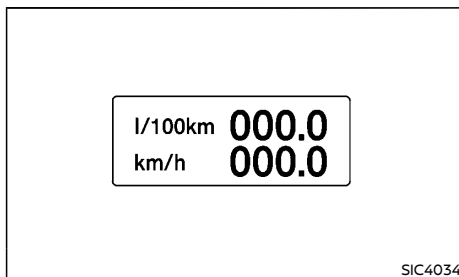
Current fuel consumption → Average fuel consumption and speed → Elapsed time and trip odometer → Distance to empty → Outside air temperature → Clock → Setting → Warning check → Current fuel consumption

Current fuel consumption (km/l, l/100 km or MPG)




The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

Average fuel consumption (km/l, l/100 km or MPG) and speed (km/h or MPH)




#### Fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the  switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The average speed is also reset at the same time.)

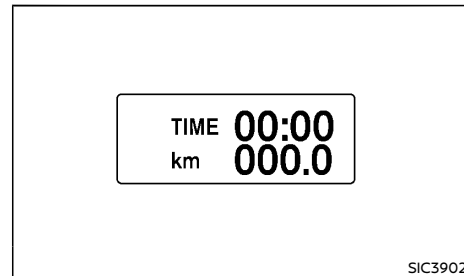
The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 500 m (1/3 mile) after a reset, the display shows "—".

#### Speed:


The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the  switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The average fuel consumption is also reset at the same time.)

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "—".


Elapsed time and trip odometer (km or MILES)



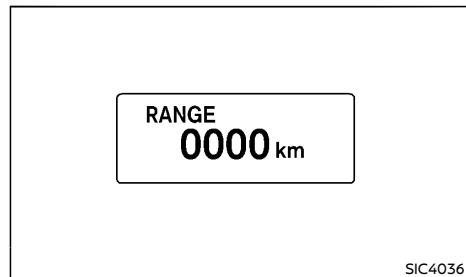
#### Elapsed time:

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset by pushing the  switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

#### Trip odometer:

The trip odometer mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the  switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)

## Distance to empty (km or MILES)



The distance to empty (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

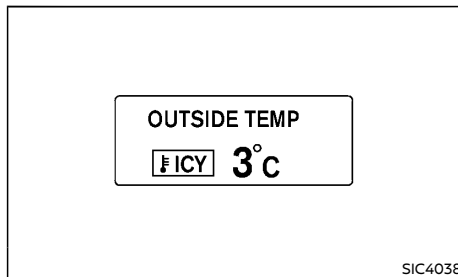
The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature. If the fuel level is low, the warning is displayed on the screen.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "—".

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position may continue to be displayed.
- When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.

## Outside air temperature (°C or °F)

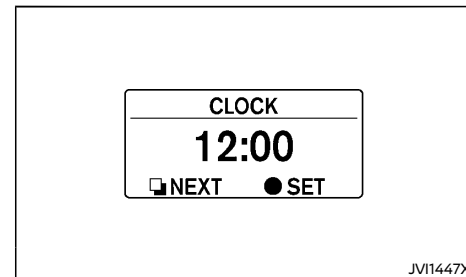


The outside air temperature is displayed in °C or °F in the range of -30 to 55°C (-22 to 131°F).

The outside air temperature mode includes a low temperature warning feature. If the outside air temperature is below 3°C (37°F), the warning "ICY" is displayed on the screen.

The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

## Clock



Clock adjustment can be set from this menu.

### Adjusting the time:

To adjust the time, perform the following procedure.

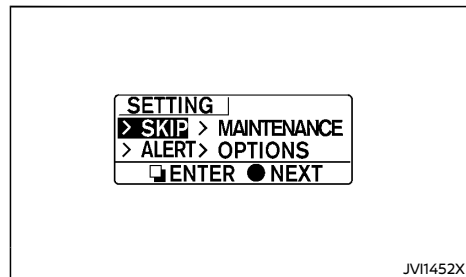
1. Push the switch ③ for a short time.  
The hours display will start to flash.  
Keep pushing the switch ③ to adjust the hours.
2. Push the switch ④ for a short time.  
The minutes display will start to flash.  
Keep pushing the switch ③ to adjust the minutes.
3. Push the switch ④ for a short time to complete the clock adjustment.

### Resetting the time:



Push the switch ③ for more than 1 second to reset the time.



## Setting




**Setting may not be available while driving or when an operation warning or indicator is displayed.**

The  switch Ⓐ and  switch Ⓑ are used in the setting mode to select and decide a menu.

### SKIP:

Push the  switch Ⓐ to move to the warning check mode.

Push the  switch Ⓑ to select other menus.

### ALERT:

Alert menu can be set to notify the following items.

- **UPSHIFT**  
Select this submenu to set the engine speed (RPM) of the upshift indicator. (See "Upshift indicator" (P.5-12), "Upshift indicator" (P.5-16).)
- **TIME TO REST** (except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine) or **TIMER** (for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine)  
Select this submenu to specify when the indicator activates.

- **ICY**  
Select this submenu to display the low outside temperature warning.  
To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

### MAINTENANCE:

The maintenance intervals of the following items can be set or reset for the reminders.

- **OIL**  
Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for changing the engine oil.
- **FILTER**  
Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for replacing the oil filter.
- **TIRE**  
Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for replacing tires.
- **OTHER**  
Select this submenu and set or reset the distance for replacing items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires.

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

### OPTIONS:

The 3 option menus can be set to your preference.

- **LANGUAGE**  
Select this submenu to choose the language for display.
- **UNIT**  
Select this submenu to choose the unit.
- **DIAL EFFECTS** (except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine) or **EFFECTS** (for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine)  
Select this menu to set the dial effects described below to on or off.

- The indicator needles sweep in the meters when the engine is started.

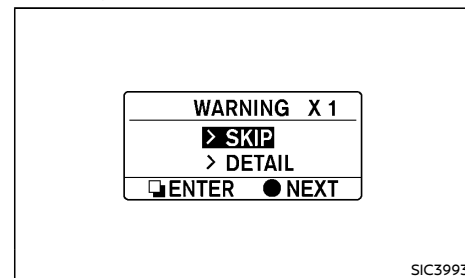
To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

### TPMS RESET (if equipped):

There are 2 submenus under the TPMS reset menu.

- **BACK**  
Select this submenu to return to the top page of the setting mode.
- **START**  
Select this submenu to reset the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-3) for details.

## Warning check



To see if there are any of the following warnings and corresponding details, select this menu.


- **NO KEY** warning
- **Low fuel** warning
- **Low washer fluid** warning (if equipped)

## HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

- Parking brake release warning
- Door/rear hatch open warning
- Loose fuel cap warning (if equipped)
- Check tire pressure warning (if equipped)

### SKIP:

Push the  switch ① to move to the warning check mode.

Push the  switch ② to select other menus.

### DETAIL:

This item is available only when a warning is displayed.

Select this menu to see the details of warnings.

## XENON HEADLIGHTS



### WARNING:

#### HIGH VOLTAGE

- When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights checked and/or replaced at a NISSAN dealer.
- Xenon headlights provide considerably more light than conventional headlights. If they are not correctly aimed, they might temporarily blind an oncoming driver or a driver ahead of you and could cause a serious accident. Immediately take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer and have the headlights adjusted correctly.

When the xenon headlights are initially turned on, their brightness and color vary slightly. However, the color and brightness will soon stabilize.

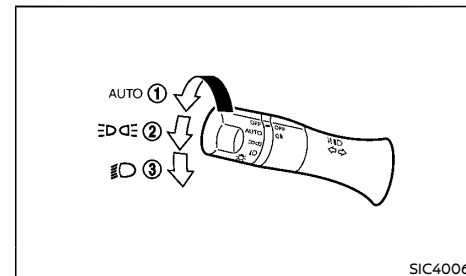
The life of xenon headlights will be shortened by frequent on-off operation. It is generally desirable not to turn off the headlights for short intervals.

If the xenon headlight bulb is close to burning out, the brightness will drastically decrease, the headlight will start blinking, or the color of the headlight will become reddish. If one or more of the above conditions appear, contact a NISSAN dealer.

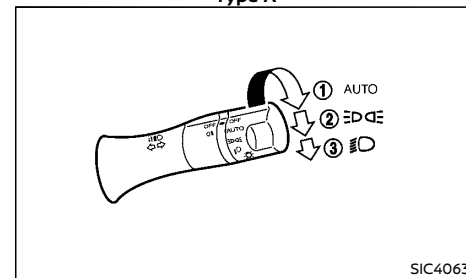
## Automatic aiming control (if equipped)

Vehicles with xenon headlights are equipped with the automatic leveling system. Headlight axis is controlled automatically.

## HEADLIGHT SWITCH



Type A



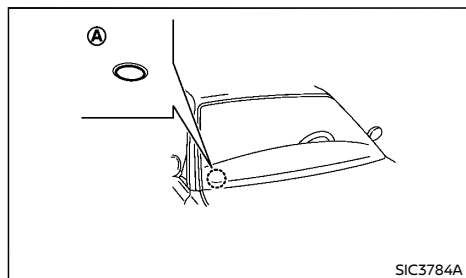
Type B

NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

## AUTO position

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position ①, the headlights, front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position, the lights will turn off automatically.



Except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine



### CAUTION:

**Do not place any objects on top of the sensor A. The sensor senses the brightness level and controls the autolight function. If the sensor is covered, it reacts as if it is dark, and the headlights will illuminate.**

When the engine is running and the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position ①, the daytime running lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

When the surroundings are bright and headlights are off, the daytime running lights will illuminate.

When the surroundings get dark and head-

lights are on, the daytime running lights will turn off automatically.

## position

The position ② turns on the front clearance, instrument panel, tail and license plate lights.

The daytime running lights will turn on. (for Mexico)

The daytime running lights will turn off. (except for Mexico)

## position

The position ③ turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.

The daytime running lights will turn off.

### Automatic headlights off delay (if equipped):

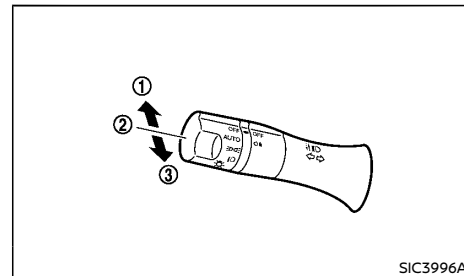
You can keep the headlights on for up to 180 seconds after you push the ignition switch to OFF and open any door then close all the doors.

Models with navigation system for Australia, the Middle East and Mexico:

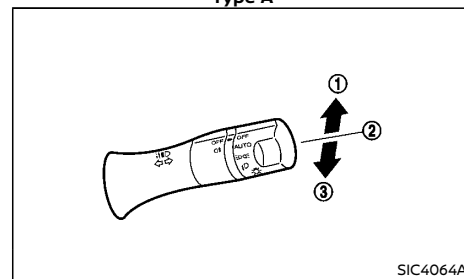
You can adjust the period of the automatic headlights off delay from 0 seconds (OFF) to 180 seconds. The factory default setting is 45 seconds.

For automatic headlights off delay setting, see "COMFORT settings (for Australia, the Middle East and Mexico)" (P.4-12).

## Headlight beam



Type A



Type B

To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position ①.

To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position ②.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ③. The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

### For Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa:

When the lever is pulled towards the rearmost position ③ after the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position, the headlight will turn on and stay on for 30 seconds.

The lever can be pulled 4 times for up to 2 minutes.

### Daytime running light system

#### For Mexico:

The daytime running lights automatically illuminate when the engine is started with the parking brake released. The daytime running lights operate with the headlight switch in the "OFF" position. Turn the headlight switch to the ② position for full illumination when driving at night. However, the daytime running lights will turn off.

If the parking brake is applied before the engine is started, the daytime running lights do not illuminate. The daytime running lights illuminate once the parking brake is released. The daytime running lights will remain on until the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position.



#### WARNING:

**When the daytime running light system is active, tail lights on your vehicle are not on. It is necessary at dusk to turn on your headlights. Failure to do so could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

### Except for Mexico:

Even if the headlight switch is off, the daytime running lights will turn on after the engine is started.

When the headlight switch is in either the ② or ③ position, the daytime running lights will turn off.

### BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver's door is opened while the following improper operations are found:

- The headlight switch is in either the ② or ③ position, and the ignition switch in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
- The headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position, and the rear fog light (if equipped) is turned on while the ignition switch is in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" position and the rear fog light switch to the "OFF" position when you leave the vehicle.

### Type A

When the headlight switch is in either the ② or ③ position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the lights will automatically turn off after a period of time when the ignition switch has been pushed to the "OFF" position.

When the headlight switch remains in either the ② or ③ position after the lights automatically turn off, the lights will turn on when the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position.

### Type B

When the headlight switch is in the ② or ③ position while the engine is running, the lights will automatically turn off after pushing the ignition switch to the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position and opening the driver's side door.

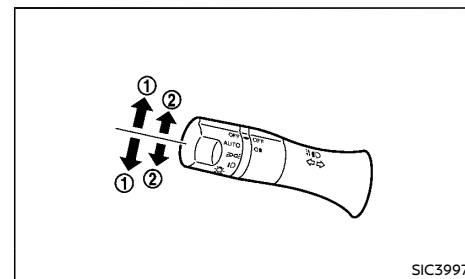
When the headlight switch remains in either the ② or ③ position after the lights automatically turn off, the lights will turn on when the engine is started.



#### CAUTION:

**Do not leave the lights on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.**

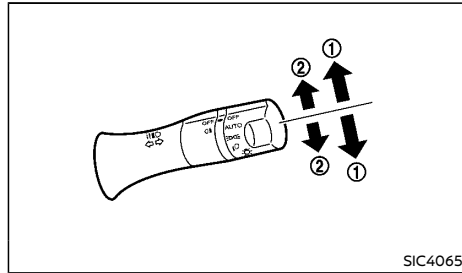
### TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



Type A

## FOG LIGHT SWITCH (if equipped)

### REAR FOG LIGHT



Type B



#### CAUTION:

The turn signal switch will not be canceled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After the turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.

#### Turn signal

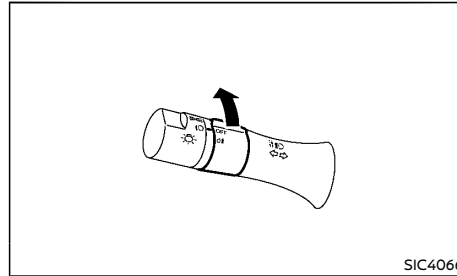
To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down ① to the point where the lever latches. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

#### Lane change signal

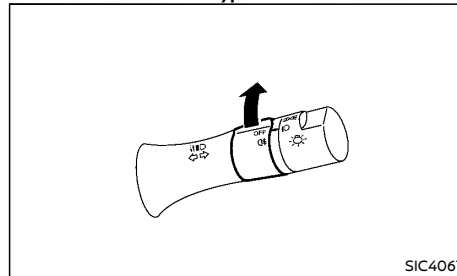
To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up or down ② to the point where the indicator light begins to flash, but the lever does not latch.

If the lever is moved back right after moving up or down, the light will flash 3 times (if equipped).



To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.



Type A



Type B

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the headlight switch to the  position, then turn the fog light switch to the  position.



The switch returns to the OFF position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate.

Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

To turn off the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the  position again.

Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel turns off.

#### When the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position:

- Turning the rear fog light switch to the  position will turn on the headlights and the other lights (except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa).
- Turning the rear fog light switch to the  position will turn on the headlights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the engine is running (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa).

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced [generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft)].

## WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



### WARNING:

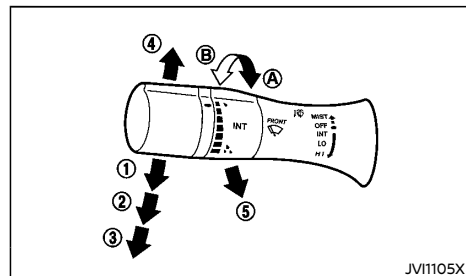
In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision. Warm the windshield with the defogger before you wash the windshield.



### CAUTION:

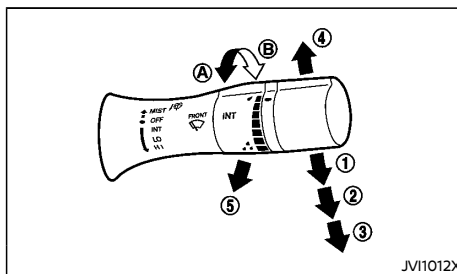
- Do not operate the washer continuously for longer than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.
- If the wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the "OFF" position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.

## WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



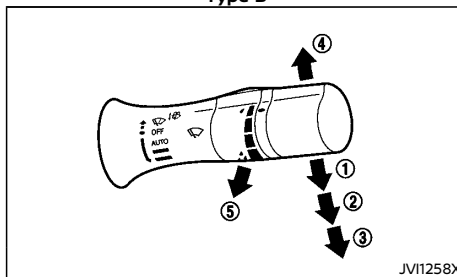
Type A

JV11105X



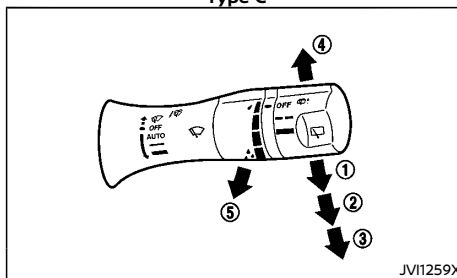
Type B

JV11012X



Type C

JV11258X



Type D

JV11259X

The windshield wiper and washer operate

when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

### Wiper operation

The lever position "INT" (Type A and Type B) ① operates the wiper intermittently.

- The intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the adjustment control knob, (longer) ④ or (shorter) ⑤.
- When the speed sensing wiper interval function (for models with navigation system) is turned on, the intermittent operation speed varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. (For example, when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.)

Note that the function is set to disabled as the factory default setting. To turn this function on and off, see "How to use SETTING button" (P.4-10).

The lever position "AUTO" (Type C and Type D) ① operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system (if equipped). (See "Rain-sensing auto wiper system" (P.2-31).)

The lever position "LO" or "—" ② operates the wiper at low speed.

The lever position "HI" or "—" ③ operates the wiper at high speed.

To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the "OFF" position.

The lever position "MIST" or "—" ④ operates the wiper one sweep. The lever automatically returns to its original position.

## Washer operation

To operate the washer, pull the lever toward the back of the vehicle ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windshield. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

The headlight cleaner (if equipped) will also operate with operation of the windshield washer. (See "Headlight cleaner" (P.2-31).)

### Wiper drip wipe system (if equipped):

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after the washer and wiper are operated. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windshield.

## Headlight cleaner (if equipped)

Pull the lever toward the rear of the vehicle ⑤.

The headlight cleaner will operate with operation of the windshield washer.

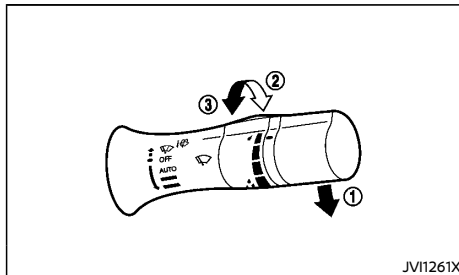
- This operation activates once each time either the ignition switch or the headlight switch is turned off and on.
- After the first operation, the headlight cleaner operates once at every fifth operation of the windshield washer.



### CAUTION:

**Do not operate the headlight cleaner if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.**

## RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM (if equipped)



The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windshield.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the "AUTO" position ①. The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob toward the front ② (High) or toward the rear ③ (Low).

- High — High sensitive operation
- Low — Low sensitive operation

To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the "OFF" position, or pull down the lever to the "—" (LO) or "—" (HI) position.



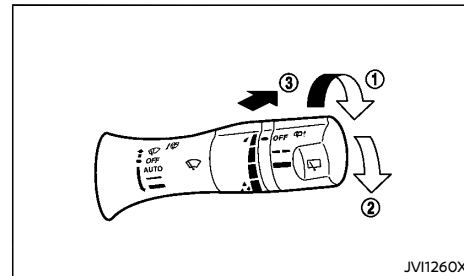
### CAUTION:

**Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the "AUTO" position and the ignition switch is in the**

**"ON" position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury or may damage a wiper.**

- The rain-sensing auto wipers are intended for use during rain. If the switch is left in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are stuck on or around the sensor. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affect the rain sensor.
- When the windshield glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.
- Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.
- The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.

## REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER OPERATION (if equipped)



## DEFOGGER SWITCH



### CAUTION:

If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow etc., the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to OFF and remove the snow etc. on and around the wiper arms. After about 1 minute, turn the switch ON again to operate the wiper.

The rear window wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

### Wiper operation

Turn the switch from the "OFF" position to operate the wiper.

① "■ ■ ■" (intermittent) — intermittent operation (not adjustable)

② "■" (low) — continuous low speed operation

### Reverse synchronization function (if equipped):

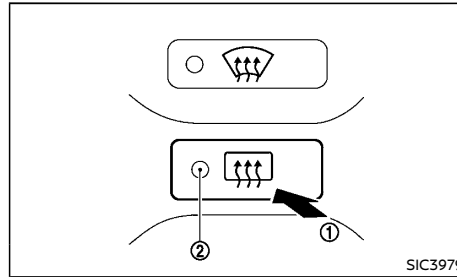
When the windshield wiper switch is on, moving the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position will operate the rear window wiper. The rear window wiper will be operated once every 7 seconds while the above conditions are kept.

### Washer operation

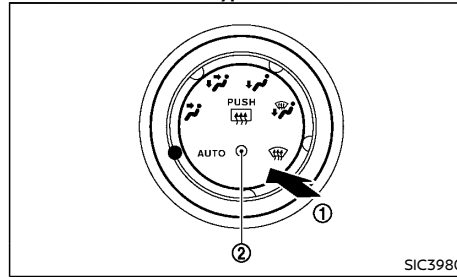
Push the switch forward ③ to operate the washer. Then the wiper will also operate several times.

### Wiper drip wipe system (if equipped):

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after the washer and wiper are operated. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the rear window.



Type A



Type B

The rear window and outside door mirror (if equipped) defogger switch operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window surface to improve the rear views and on the outside rearview mirror surface to improve the side views (if equipped).

When the defogger switch ① is pushed, the indicator light ② illuminates and the defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically. To turn off the defogger manually, push the defogger switch again, and

the indicator light turns off.

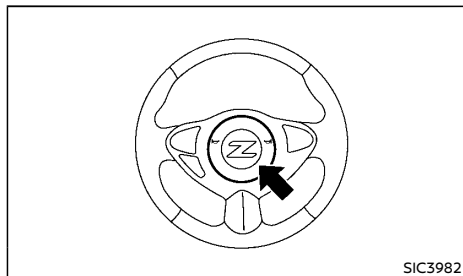


### CAUTION:

- When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.
- When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.



## HORN



The horn switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.

## WINDOWS

### POWER WINDOWS



#### WARNING:

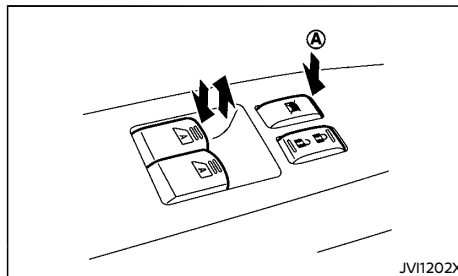
- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.

### Driver's window switch



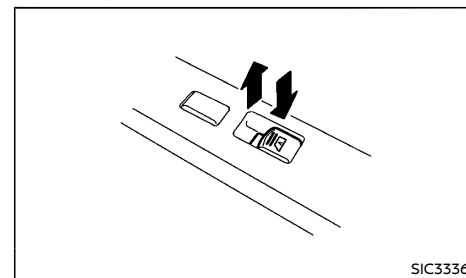
The driver's switch, the main switch, can control all windows.

### Locking passenger's window:

When the lock button (A) is pushed in, the passenger's window cannot be operated.

To cancel the passenger's window lock, push the lock button (A) again.

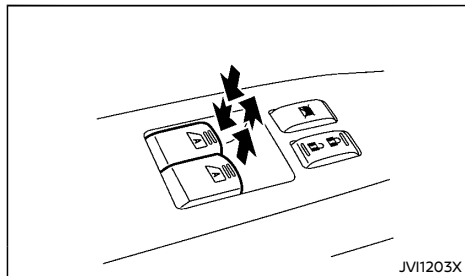
### Passenger's window switch



The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

If the passengers' windows lock button on the driver's side switch is pushed in, the passenger's switch cannot be operated.

## Automatic function



The automatic function is available for the switch that has an **A** mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close (if equipped) without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite directions.

### Window timer (if equipped):

The window timer allows the window switch to be operated for approximately 45 seconds even if the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position. The window timer will be canceled when the driver's or front passenger's door is opened or the preset time has expired.

## Auto-reverse function (if equipped):



### WARNING:

**There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.**

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

## Automatic adjusting function



### CAUTION:

**When the battery cable is removed from the battery terminal, do not close either of the front doors. The automatic window adjusting function will not work, and the side roof panel may be damaged.**



The power window has an automatic adjusting function. When the door is being opened, the window is automatically lowered slightly to avoid contact between the window and the side roof panel. When the door is closed, the window is automatically raised slightly.

While the automatic adjusting function does not work, the window will be controlled as follows:


- When the door is opened, the window lowers for approximately 2 seconds.


- While the door is open, the window cannot be raised.


## Operating windows with Intelligent Key (if equipped)

The windows can be opened or closed (if equipped) by pushing the "LOCK"  or "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key. This function will not operate while the window timer is activated or when the windows need to be initialized. For details about the Intelligent Key button usage, see "Using remote keyless entry system" (P.3-11).


### Opening:


To open the windows, push the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key for about 3 seconds after the door is unlocked.


To stop opening, release the "UNLOCK"  button.

If the window open operation is stopped on the way while pushing the "UNLOCK"  button, release and push the button again until the windows open completely.

### Closing (if equipped):

To close the windows, push the door "LOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key for about 3 seconds after the door is locked.

To stop closing, release the "LOCK"  button.

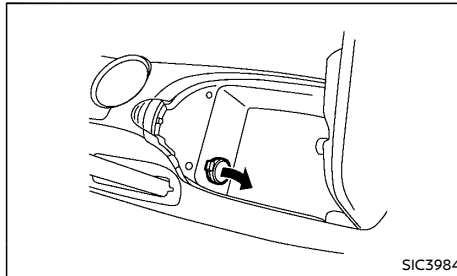
If the window closing operation is stopped on the way while pushing the "LOCK"  button, release and push the button again until the windows close completely.

## POWER OUTLET

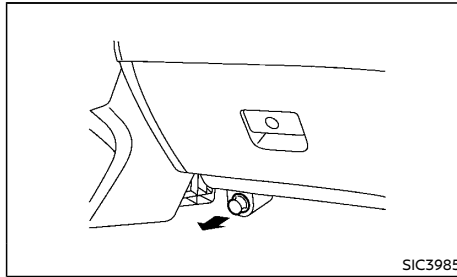
If the windows do not close automatically  
If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the power window system.

1. Push the ignition switch to start the engine.
2. Close the door.
3. After starting the engine, open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialization is complete.
6. Perform steps 2 through 5 above for other windows.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.



Center console



Lower glove box

A power outlet is located in the center console and on the lower glove box for powering electrical accessories such as a cellular telephone.



### CAUTION:

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one

electrical accessory.

- Use this power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.
- Avoid using when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may over-heat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure that the electrical accessory being used is turned off.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water to contact the outlet.

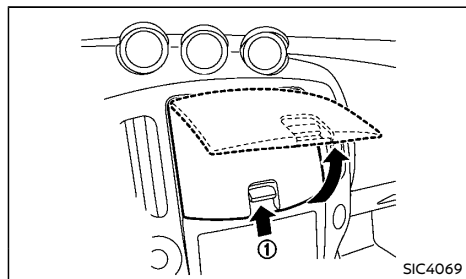
## STORAGE



### WARNING:

- The storages should not be used while driving so that the full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.

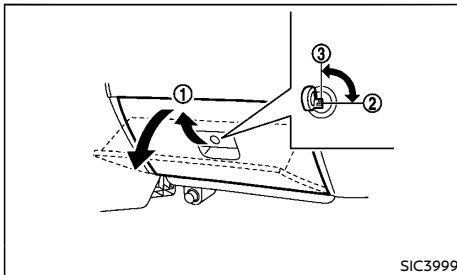
INSTRUMENT POCKET (except for navigation system equipped models)



To open the lid, push the knob up ①.

To close, push the lid down.

### GLOVE BOX

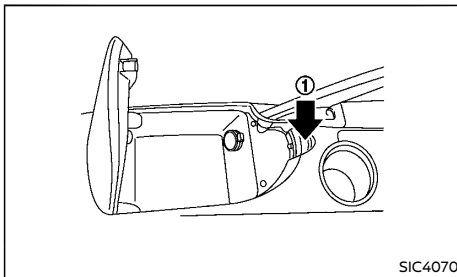


To open the glove box, pull the handle ①.

To close, push the lid in until the lock latches.

To lock ②/unlock ③ the glove box, use the mechanical key. For mechanical key usage, see "Keys" (P.3-2).

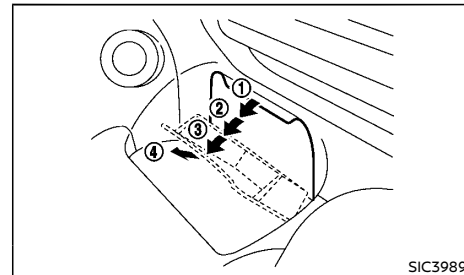
### CONSOLE BOX



To open the console box lid, push the button ① and pull up the lid.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

### REAR PARCEL BOX



The rear parcel box is located behind the right-side seat.

To open the rear parcel box, pull the upper part of the lid to position ① or ②.

To remove the rear parcel box, pull the lid to position ③ with a greater force until it unlatches. And then, pull the rear parcel box to direction ④.

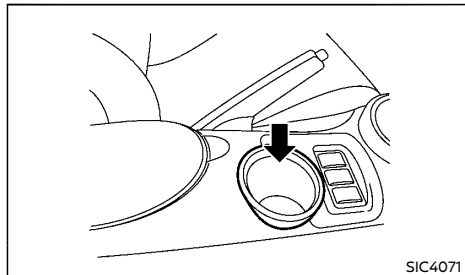
To install, make sure the two hinges of the rear parcel box engaged with the holders, then perform the steps above in the reverse order.



### WARNING:

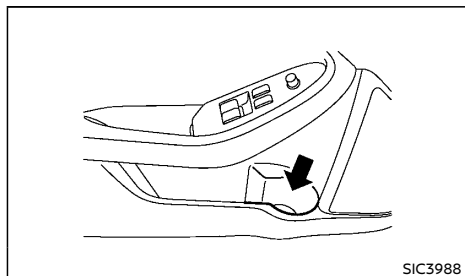
**Keep the rear parcel box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.**

## CUP HOLDERS



A cup holder is located on the center console.

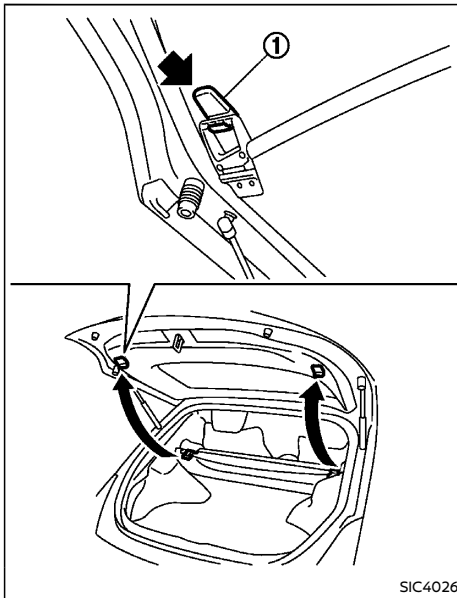
## Soft bottle holder



### CAUTION:

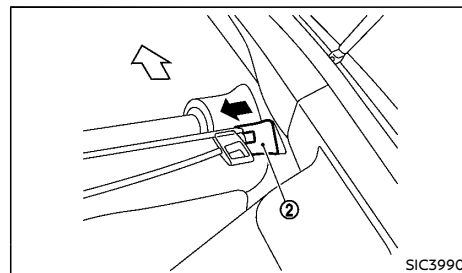
- Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.
- Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.

## CARGO COVER



The cargo cover keeps the contents in the cargo area hidden from the outside.

To use the cargo cover, pull it out and hang both sides on the hooks ① located on the inside of the rear hatch.



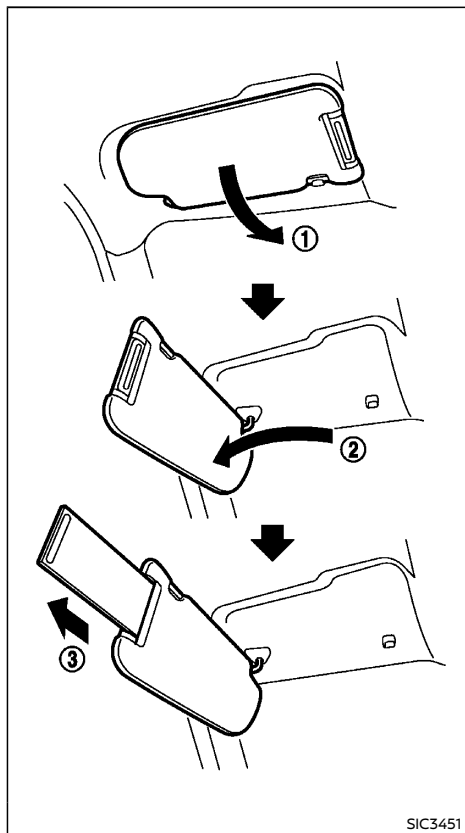
To remove the cargo cover unit, stow the cover and pull the holder ② to the opposite side.



### WARNING:

- Never put anything on the cargo cover, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.
- Do not leave the cargo cover in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.
- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

## SUN VISORS



### CAUTION:

- Do not store the main sun visor before storing the extension sun visor.
  - Do not pull the extension sun visor forcibly downwards.
1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the main sun visor ①.
  2. To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side ②.
  3. Draw out the extension sun visor ③ (if equipped) from the main sun visor to block further glare.

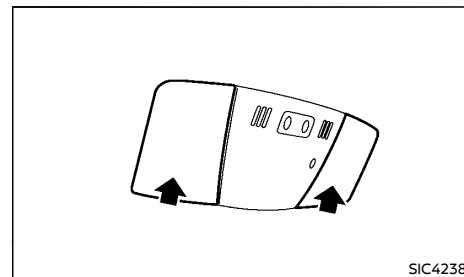
## INTERIOR LIGHTS



### CAUTION:

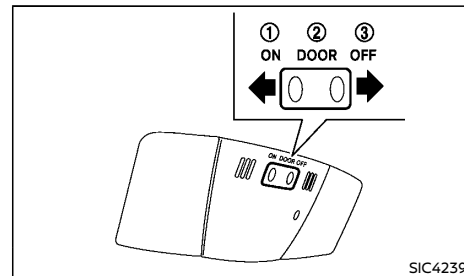
- Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.
- Do not use the lights for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.

## MAP LIGHTS



Push the button as illustrated to turn the light on or off.

## INTERIOR LIGHT CONTROL SWITCH



The interior light control switch has three


positions: ON, DOOR and OFF.

### ON position

When the switch is in the "ON" position ①, the map lights will illuminate.

### DOOR position

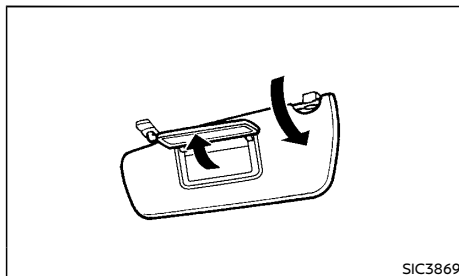
When the switch is in the "DOOR" position ②, the map lights will illuminate under the following conditions:

- when the ignition switch is switched to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
  - The lights will remain on for about 15 seconds (except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa) or 30 seconds (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa).
- when doors are unlocked by pushing the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key or door handle request switch with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
  - The lights will remain on for about 15 seconds (except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa) or 30 seconds (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa).
- when any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
  - The lights will remain on for about 15 seconds (except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa) or 30 seconds (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa).
- when any door is opened with the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position.
  - The lights will remain on while the door is opened. When the door is closed, the lights will turn off.

### OFF position

When the switch is in the "OFF" position ③, the lights will not illuminate, regardless of the condition.

### VANITY MIRROR LIGHTS



To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover.

The vanity mirror light illuminates when the vanity mirror cover is opened. When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

### CARGO ROOM LIGHT

The cargo room light illuminates when the rear hatch is opened. When the rear hatch is closed, the light will turn off.

### BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When the interior light stays on, it will automatically turn off after a period of time when the ignition switch has been turned to the "OFF" position. To turn on the light again, push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

## HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCIVER (for Mexico)

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver provides a convenient way to consolidate the functions of up to three individual hand-held transmitters into one built-in device.

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver:

- Will operate most Radio Frequency (RF) devices such as garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security systems.
- Is powered by your vehicle's battery. No separate batteries are required. If the vehicle's battery is discharged or is disconnected, HomeLink® will retain all programming.

**When the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (Example: new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver buttons should be erased for security purposes. For additional information, refer to "Programming HomeLink®" (P.2-40).**



### WARNING:

- **During the programming procedure your garage door or security gate will open and close (if the transmitter is within range). Make sure that people or objects are clear of the garage door, gate, etc. that you are programming.**
- **Your vehicle's engine should be turned off while programming the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**

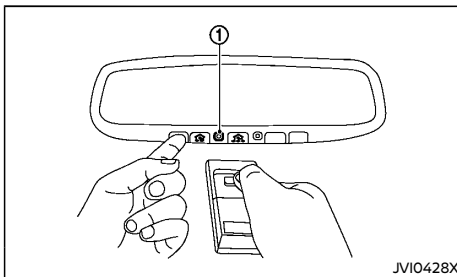
## PROGRAMMING HomeLink®

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: [www.homelink.com](http://www.homelink.com).

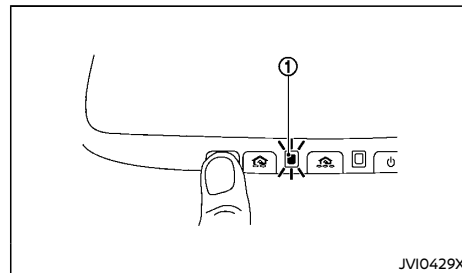
### NOTE:

**It is also recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency.**

1. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 26 to 76 mm (1 to 3 in) away from the HomeLink® surface, keeping the HomeLink® indicator light ① in view.



2. Using both hands, simultaneously press and hold the desired HomeLink® button and handheld transmitter button. DO NOT release until the HomeLink® indicator light ① flashes slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator light flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released. (The rapid flashing indicates successful programming.)



3. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
  - If the indicator light ① is solid/continuous, programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
  - If the indicator light ① blinks rapidly for two seconds and then turns to a solid/continuous light, continue with Steps 4-6 for a rolling code device. A second person may make the following steps easier. Use a ladder or other device. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform the next steps.
4. At the receiver located on the garage door opener motor in the garage, locate the "learn" or "smart" button (the name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer but it is usually located near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit). If there is difficulty locating the button, reference the garage door opener's manual.
5. Press and release the "learn" or "smart" button.



**NOTE:**

**Once the button is pressed, you have approximately 30 seconds to initiate the next step.**

6. Return to the vehicle and firmly press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button for two seconds and release. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence up to 3 times to complete the programming process. HomeLink® should now activate your rolling code equipped device.
7. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: [www.homelink.com](http://www.homelink.com).

## OPERATING THE HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCIVER

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, after it is programmed, can be used to activate the programmed device. To operate, simply press and release the appropriate programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button. The amber indicator light will illuminate while the signal is being transmitted.

For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

## PROGRAMMING TROUBLESHOOTING

If the HomeLink® does not quickly learn the hand-held transmitter information:

- replace the hand-held transmitter batteries with new batteries.
- position the hand-held transmitter with its battery area facing away from the HomeLink® surface.
- press and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons without interruption.

- position the hand-held transmitter 26 to 76 mm (1 to 3 in) away from the HomeLink® surface. Hold the transmitter in that position for up to 15 seconds. If HomeLink® is not programmed within that time, try holding the transmitter in another position - keeping the indicator light in view at all times.

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: [www.homelink.com](http://www.homelink.com).

## CLEARING THE PROGRAMMED INFORMATION

The following procedure clears the programmed information from both buttons. Individual buttons cannot be cleared. However, individual buttons can be reprogrammed, see "Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button" (P.2-41).

### To clear all programming

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash in approximately 10 seconds. Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

HomeLink® is now in the programming mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with "Programming HomeLink®" - Step 1.

## REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HomeLink® BUTTON

To reprogram a HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button, complete the following.

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. **Do not** release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the HomeLink® button, proceed with "Programming HomeLink®" - Step 1.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at: [www.homelink.com](http://www.homelink.com).

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button has now been reprogrammed. The new device can be activated by pushing the HomeLink® button that was just programmed. This procedure will not affect any other programmed HomeLink® buttons.

## IF YOUR VEHICLE IS STOLEN

If your vehicle is stolen, you should change the codes of any non-rolling code device that has been programmed into HomeLink®. Consult the Owner's Manual of each device or call the manufacturer or dealer of those devices for additional information.

**When your vehicle is recovered, you will need to reprogram the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with your new transmitter information.**

**MEMO**

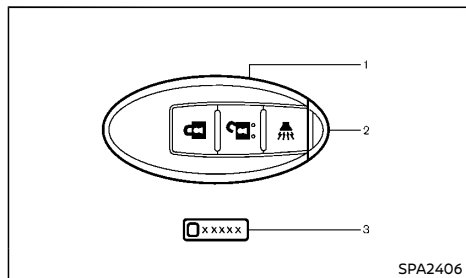
# 3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys .....	3-2	Hood .....	3-17
Intelligent Key .....	3-2	Rear hatch .....	3-18
Mechanical key .....	3-3	Rear hatch opener switch .....	3-18
Doors .....	3-3	Rear hatch release switch .....	3-18
Super Lock System (if equipped) .....	3-3	Secondary rear hatch release .....	3-18
Locking with key .....	3-4	Front, side and rear unique parts (NISMO models) .....	3-19
Locking with inside lock knob .....	3-4	Fuel-filler lid .....	3-20
Locking with power door lock switch .....	3-4	Opening fuel-filler lid .....	3-20
Intelligent Key system .....	3-5	Fuel-filler cap .....	3-21
Intelligent Key operating range .....	3-6	Steering wheel .....	3-21
Using Intelligent Key system .....	3-6	Tilt operation .....	3-21
Battery saver system .....	3-9	Mirrors .....	3-22
Warning signals .....	3-9	Inside rearview mirror .....	3-22
Troubleshooting guide .....	3-10	Outside rearview mirrors .....	3-22
Using remote keyless entry system .....	3-11	Vanity mirror .....	3-23
Hazard indicator and horn operation .....	3-12	Parking brake .....	3-23
Security system .....	3-14		
Theft warning system (if equipped) .....	3-14		
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) .....	3-16		

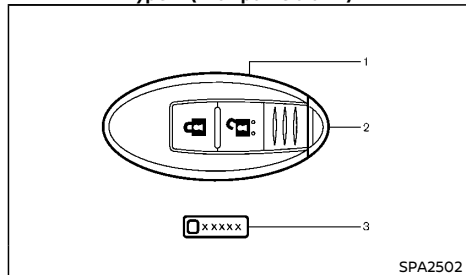
## KEYS

A key number plate is supplied with your key. Record the key number on the key number plate and keep it in a safe place (such as your wallet), NOT IN THE VEHICLE. NISSAN does not record key numbers so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

A key number is only necessary when you have lost all keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, this key can be duplicated by a NISSAN dealer.



Type A (with panic alarm)



Type B (without panic alarm)

1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (2)

### 3. Key number plate (1)



#### WARNING:

- The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves that can adversely affect medical electric equipment.
- If you have a pacemaker, you should contact the medical equipment manufacturer to ask if it will be affected by the Intelligent Key signal.

### INTELLIGENT KEY

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and the NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key system components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to a NISSAN dealer.

It is possible that the Intelligent Key functions become canceled. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

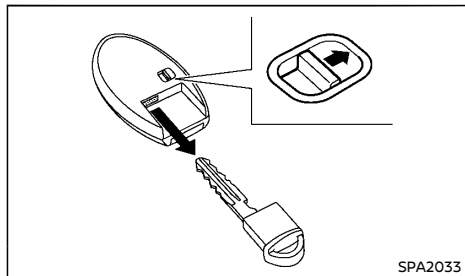


#### CAUTION:

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.
- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.

- The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
- Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.
- If the outside temperature is below  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $14^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $140^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).
- Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
- Do not use a magnet key holder.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers or cellular phone.
- Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.
- If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorized use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer.

## MECHANICAL KEY



To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors and glove box. (See "Doors" (P.3-3) and "Storage" (P.2-36).)

## Valet parking

When you have to leave a key with valets, give them the Intelligent Key itself and keep the mechanical key with you to protect your belongings.

To prevent the glove box from being opened during valet parking, follow the procedures below.

1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
2. Lock the glove box with the mechanical key. (See "Storage" (P.2-36).)
3. Hand the Intelligent Key to the valet, keeping the mechanical key in your pocket or bag for insertion into the Intelligent Key when you retrieve your vehicle.

For maximum safety, do not leave your belongings in the vehicle.

## DOORS



### WARNING:

- Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.


## SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (if equipped)



### WARNING:


For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the Intelligent Key system. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.
- Only operate the Intelligent Key lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.

Locking the doors with the Intelligent Key "LOCK" button  or the request switch will

lock all doors including the rear hatch and activate the Super Lock System.

This means that none of the doors can be opened from the inside in order to prevent theft.

The system will be released when the door is unlocked with the Intelligent Key  button or the request switch.

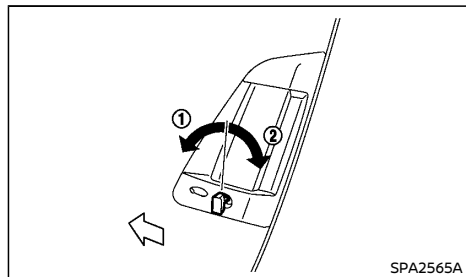
The Super Lock System will not activate when the doors are locked with the power door lock switch.

### Emergency situations

If the Super Lock System is activated due to a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances while you are in the vehicle:


- Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position, the Super Lock System will be released and all the doors can be unlocked with the power door lock switch. You can then open the doors.
- Unlock the door using the Intelligent Key. The Super Lock System will be released and you can open the door.

### LOCKING WITH KEY

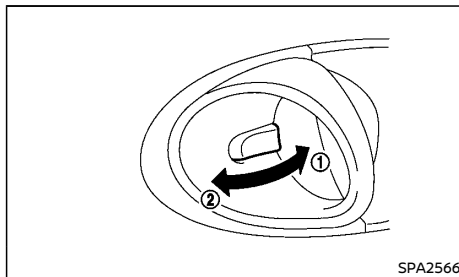


To lock the driver's door, insert the mechanical key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front of the vehicle ①.

To unlock the driver's door, turn the mechanical key to the rear of the vehicle ②.

To lock or unlock the other door and the fuel-filler lid, use the power door lock switch, the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key or any door request switch.

### LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB



#### CAUTION:

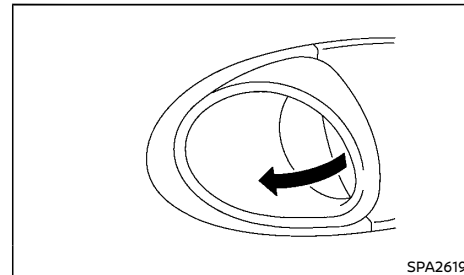
**When locking the doors using the inside lock knob, be sure not to leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle.**

#### Type A

To lock the door, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ①, and then close the door.

To unlock the door, push the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

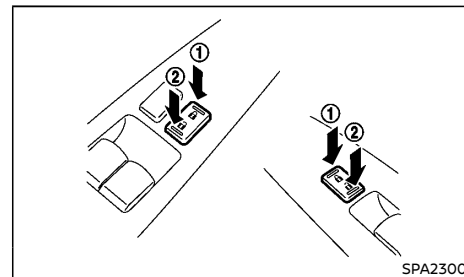
#### Type B



To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle as illustrated.

The doors cannot be opened by using the inside door handle when the Super Lock System is activated.

### LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



Operating the power door lock switch will lock or unlock all the doors.

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch (located on the driver's and front passenger's doors) to the lock position ① with

## INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM


the driver's or front passenger's door open, then close the door.

To unlock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.



### CAUTION:

**When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle.**

For European Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models: With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the door lock indicator light  (located on the instrument panel) will illuminate and stay on. With the ignition switch in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position, the door lock indicator light  will illuminate for 30 minutes.



### WARNING:

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the doors and the rear hatch using the remote controller function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.



### CAUTION:

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" (P.8-17).

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged, see "Intelligent Key battery discharge" (P.5-9) to start the engine.

For models with a steering wheel lock mechanism: Because the steering wheel is locked electrically, unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. In this case, unlocking the

steering wheel would be also impossible even if the Intelligent Key was inserted into the Intelligent Key port. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer.



#### CAUTION:

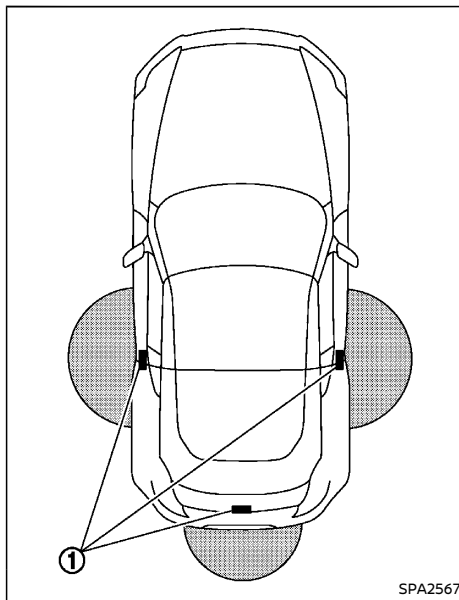
- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that

Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATING RANGE



The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

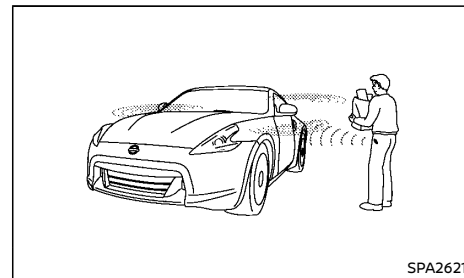
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, door handle or rear bumper, the request switches may not function.

When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch to lock/unlock the doors and the rear hatch.

#### USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

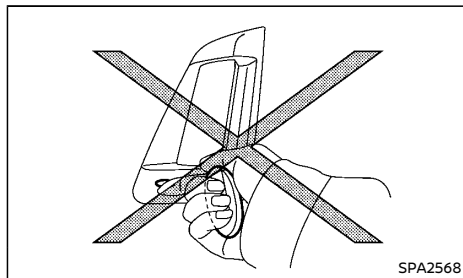


The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa)
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range



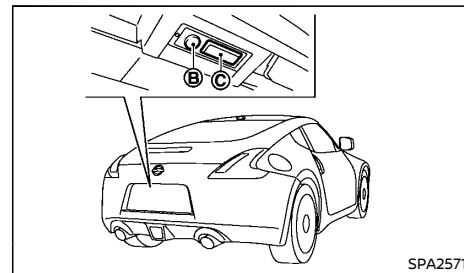
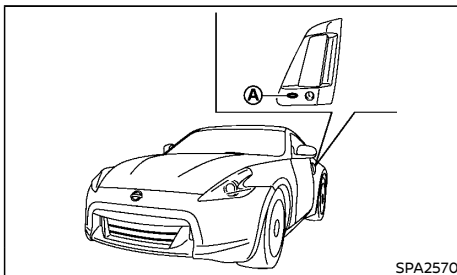
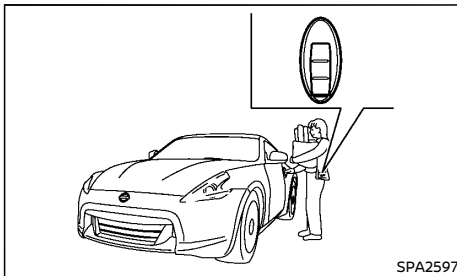
- When any door is open or not closed securely (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa)
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged
- When the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa)



#### CAUTION:

- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognizing that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.
- When locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the door handle request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.

- The door handle request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.
- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle, make sure you carry the key with you and then lock the doors.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.




When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors and the rear hatch by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) **A** or the rear hatch request switch **B** within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (or the outside chime — if equipped) will sound as a confirmation. For details, see "Hazard indicator and horn operation" (P.3-12).

#### Locking doors, rear hatch and fuel-filler lid

1. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you.\*1
2. Close all the doors and the rear hatch.\*2
3. Push the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) or the rear hatch request switch while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.\*3
4. All the doors, rear hatch and fuel-filler lid will lock.

For European Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models: The door lock indicator light  (located on the center instrument panel) will illuminate for 1 minute.

5. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

\*1: Doors and the rear hatch will lock with the Intelligent Key while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

\*2: Doors and the rear hatch will not lock with the Intelligent Key while any door or the rear hatch is open.

\*3: Doors and the rear hatch will not lock by pushing the door handle request switch or the rear hatch request switch with the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle. However, when an Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle, doors and the rear hatch can be locked with another registered Intelligent Key.

#### **Lockout protection:**

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door is closed (except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine).
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle while the driver's door is opened and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically after the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob is operated (for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine).



#### **CAUTION:**

**The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:**

- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on the top of the rear parcel.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.**

Unlocking doors, rear hatch and fuel-filler lid

To change the door unlock mode from one to another, see the following section (if equipped).

- If equipped except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa: See "Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system)" (P.4-7).
- For Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa: See "Using remote keyless entry system" (P.3-11).

#### **Selective door unlock mode (if equipped):**

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. For Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa: Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ (driver's door) or the rear hatch request switch Ⓑ.  
Except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa: Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ (driver's or front passenger's door) or the rear hatch request switch Ⓑ.

3. The corresponding door or the rear hatch will be unlocked. (The fuel-filler lid will be unlocked when the driver's door handle request switch is pushed.)

4. Push the door handle request switch or the rear hatch request switch again within 1 minute (except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa) or 5 seconds (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa).

5. All doors will be unlocked.

6. Operate the door handles to open the doors.

#### **All door unlock mode:**

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or rear hatch request switch Ⓑ.
3. All doors, the rear hatch and the fuel-filler lid will be unlocked.


The rear hatch can be unlocked and opened by pushing the rear hatch opener switch. See "Rear hatch" (P.3-18).

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

All doors, the rear hatch and fuel-filler lid will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute (except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa) or 30 seconds (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa) after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.


- Opening any doors.

- Pushing the ignition switch.
- Inserting the Intelligent Key into the Intelligent Key port.

If during the preset time period the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

### Opening rear hatch

To open only the rear hatch, perform the following procedure.

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the rear hatch opener switch .
3. The rear hatch will unlock.

### BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When all the following conditions are met for a period of time, the battery saver system will cut off the power supply to prevent battery discharge.

- The ignition switch is in the "ACC" position, and
- All doors are closed, and
- The shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position (Automatic transmission models).

### WARNING SIGNALS

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimize improper operations of the Intelligent Key and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen. The warning buzzer sounds and the warning display appears on the vehicle information display when improper operations are detected.

See the troubleshooting guide on the next page. For warning and indicators on the vehicle information display, see "Vehicle information display" (P.2-18).



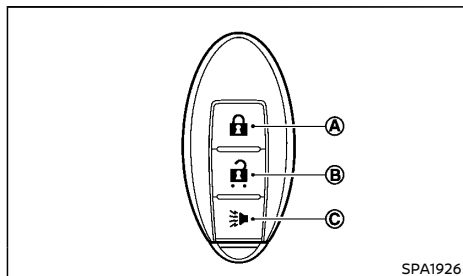
#### CAUTION:

**When the buzzer sounds and the warning display appears, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.**

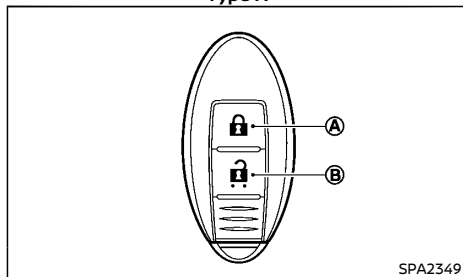
## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine	The SHIFT P warning appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously (Automatic Transmission models).	The shift lever is not in the "P" (Park) position.	Shift the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the "ACC" position.	Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
		The Intelligent Key is in the Intelligent Key port.	Remove the Intelligent Key from the Intelligent Key port.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The NO KEY warning appears on the display, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for approximately 3 seconds.	The ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.	Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
	The SHIFT P warning appears on the display and the outside chime sounds continuously (Automatic Transmission models).	The ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "OFF" position and the shift lever is not in the "P" (Park) position.	Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position and push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to "LOCK"	The outside chime sounds for approximately 3 seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle and cargo room area.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for approximately 2 seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle and cargo room area.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
When shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.	The ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.

## USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM



Type A



Type B

### Operating range

The remote keyless entry system allows you to lock/unlock all doors, the fuel-filler lid and the rear hatch, and to open the windows. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 1 m (3.3 ft) from the door.

The remote keyless entry system will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.





### CAUTION:

- **After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.**
- **When locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**

When you lock or unlock the doors and the rear hatch, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (or the outside chime — if equipped) will sound as a confirmation. For details, see "Hazard indicator and horn operation" (P.3-12).

### Locking doors, rear hatch and fuel-filler lid

1. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you.\*1
2. Close all the doors and the rear hatch.\*2
3. Push the "LOCK"  button **A** on the Intelligent Key.
4. All the doors, the rear hatch and fuel-filler lid will lock.

For European Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models: The door lock indicator light  (located on the center instrument panel) will illuminate for 1 minute.

5. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

\*1: Doors and the rear hatch will lock with the Intelligent Key while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

\*2: Doors and the rear hatch will not lock with the Intelligent Key while any door or the rear hatch is open.



### Unlocking doors, rear hatch and fuel-filler lid

To change the door unlock mode from one to another, see the following section (if equipped).


Models with navigation system for Australia, the Middle East and Mexico: See "Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system)" (P.4-7).

For Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa: See the instructions later in this section.

### Selective door unlock mode (if equipped):

1. Push the "UNLOCK"  button **B** on the Intelligent Key.
2. The driver's door and fuel-filler lid will be unlocked.
3. Push the "UNLOCK"  button again within 1 minute (except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa) or 30 seconds (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa).
4. All doors and rear hatch will be unlocked.
5. Operate the door handles to open the doors.


### All door unlock mode:

1. Push the "UNLOCK"  button **B** on the Intelligent Key.
2. All doors, rear hatch and the fuel-filler lid will be unlocked.



All doors, rear hatch and the fuel-filler lid will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute (except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa) or 30 seconds (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa) after pushing

the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.
- Inserting the Intelligent Key into the Intelligent Key port.

If during the preset time period the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

#### **Switching door unlock mode (for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa):**



To switch to the door unlock mode from one to another, push the "LOCK"  and "UNLOCK"  buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 4 seconds.


- When the selective door unlock mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes once.
- When the all door unlock mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.


#### **Opening or closing windows (if equipped)**

The windows can be opened or closed (if equipped) with the Intelligent Key. This function will not operate while the window timer is activated or the windows need to be initialized.



##### **Opening:**


To open the windows, push the "UNLOCK"  button  on the Intelligent Key for **about 3 seconds** after the door is unlocked.


To stop opening, release the "UNLOCK"  button.

If the window open operation is stopped on the way while pushing the "UNLOCK"  button, release and push the button again until the windows open completely.

##### **Closing (if equipped):**



To close the windows, push the door "LOCK"  button  on the Intelligent Key for **about 3 seconds** after the door is locked.

To stop closing, release the "LOCK"  button.

If the window close operation is stopped on the way while pushing the "LOCK"  button, release and push the button again until the windows close completely.

#### **Using panic alarm (Type A)**

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

1. Push the "PANIC"  button  on the Intelligent Key for **more than 1 second**.
2. The theft warning alarm and headlights (if equipped) will stay on for 25 seconds.
3. The panic alarm stops when:
  - It has run for 25 seconds, or
  - Any of the buttons on the Intelligent Key are pushed. (Note: Panic button should be pushed for more than 1 second.)



#### **HAZARD INDICATOR AND HORN OPERATION**

When you lock or unlock the doors or the rear hatch, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (or the outside chime) will sound as a confirmation.

The following descriptions show how the hazard indicator and horn will activate when locking or unlocking the doors or rear hatch.



## Hazard indicator and horn mode

Except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa:



Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using request switch)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> OUTSIDE CHIME - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - <b>once</b> OUTSIDE CHIME - <b>once</b>
Remote keyless entry system (using  or  button)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> HORN - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>once</b> HORN - none

## Hazard indicator mode

Except for Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa:



Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using request switch)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - none
Remote keyless entry system (using  or  button)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - none

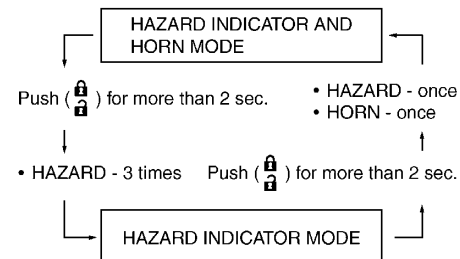
For Europe, Mauritius, Palestine and South Africa:

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using request switch)	HAZARD - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>
Remote keyless entry system (using  or  button)	HAZARD - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>

## Switching procedure (if equipped)

The horn beep feature can be deactivated with the following procedures.

1. Push the "LOCK"  and "UNLOCK"  buttons simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.
2. The hazard indicator flashes 3 times.
3. The horn beep feature will be deactivated (Hazard indicator mode).
4. To reactivate the horn beep feature (Hazard indicator and horn mode), push the buttons once more. The hazard indicator flashes once and the horn beeps once.



## SECURITY SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with both of the following security systems:

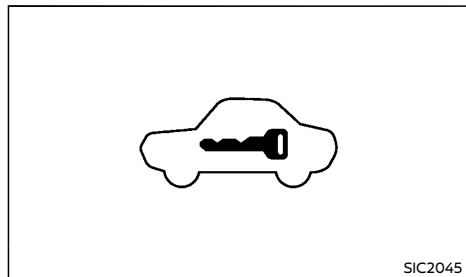
- Theft warning system (if equipped)
- NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

### THEFT WARNING SYSTEM (if equipped)

The theft warning system provides visual and audio alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.

### Security indicator light



The security indicator light is located in the meter panel.

This light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position. This is normal.

For models with intrusion and tilt sensors

### How to activate system:

1. Close all windows, the rear hatch.
2. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
3. Carry the Intelligent Key with you and get out of the vehicle.
4. Make sure the hood is closed. Close and lock all doors and the rear hatch with the Intelligent Key system.  
If a door, the rear hatch or hood is open, the buzzer will sound. The buzzer will stop when the door is correctly closed.
5. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light blinks rapidly for about 20 seconds and then blinks slowly. The system is now activated. If, during this 20-second time period, the door is unlocked by the Intelligent Key system, or the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position, the system will not activate.

**Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors locked and the ignition switch off. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position to turn the system off.**



### CAUTION:

**The warning system may unexpectedly activate under the following conditions.**

- The vehicle is parked in a location where excessive noise or vibration occurs.
- Unstable objects such as accessories or balls are placed in the vehicle.

**If the system malfunctions, the short beep sounds 5 times when the system is activated. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

### Theft warning system operation:


The warning system will give the following alarm:

- The hazard indicator blinks and the alarm sounds intermittently for approximately 30 seconds. (The alarm will repeat 8 times.)
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 30 seconds. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated when:

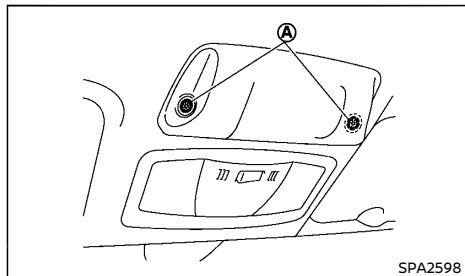
- operating the door or rear hatch without using the Intelligent Key system.
- operating the hood.
- the intrusion sensor is triggered (when it is activated).
- the vehicle inclination is detected by the tilt sensors (when they are activated).

### How to stop alarm:

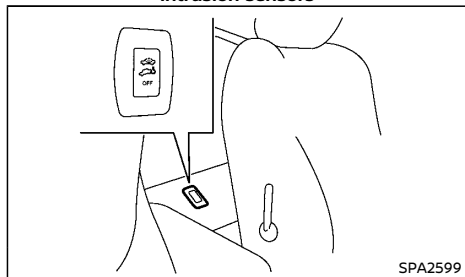
- The alarm will stop by unlocking a door with the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key or the door handle request switch.
- The alarm will stop if the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" or "ON" position.



### Intrusion and tilt sensors:



Intrusion sensors



Cancel switch

The intrusion sensors (volumetric sensing) detect movement in the passenger's compartment. The tilt sensors detect the vehicle inclination. When the theft warning system is set to the armed position, it will automatically activate the intrusion and tilt sensors.



### CAUTION:

**Do not touch the intrusion sensors A. This could damage the sensors.**

It is possible to exclude the intrusion and tilt

sensors (e.g. when leaving pets inside the car or transporting the vehicle on a ferry).

To exclude the intrusion and tilt sensors:

1. Close all the windows.
2. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
3. Push the cancel switch located behind the seatback on the left side. The security indicator light will start flashing rapidly (three times a second).
4. Close the doors, hood and rear hatch. Lock them using the Intelligent Key system. The security indicator light will start flashing faster and a buzzer will sound once.

The intrusion and tilt sensors are now excluded from the theft warning system. All other functions of the system remain activated until the theft warning system is disarmed again.

For models without intrusion and tilt sensors

### How to activate system:

Type A:

1. Close all windows and sunroof/sunshade (if equipped).
2. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
3. Carry the key with you and get out of the vehicle.
4. Make sure the hood is closed. Close and lock all doors with the Intelligent Key system.
5. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light blinks rapidly for about 20 seconds and then blinks slowly. The system is now activated. If, during this 20-second time period, the door is unlocked by the key


system, or the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position, the system will not activate.


**Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors locked and the ignition switch off. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position to turn the system off.**

Type B:

1. Close all windows and push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.

**The system can be activated even if the windows are open.**

2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you and get out of the vehicle.
3. Make sure the hood is closed. Close and lock all doors with the door handle request switch, "LOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key or power door lock switch.
4. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light stays on for about 30 seconds. The vehicle security system is now pre-armed. After about 30 seconds the vehicle security system automatically shifts into the armed phase. The security light begins to flash once every approximately 3 seconds.

If, during this 30-second pre-arm time period, the door is unlocked with the door handle request switch, the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key, the power door lock switch, or the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" or "ON" position, the system will not arm.

**Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors locked and ignition switch in the "LOCK" position. Push the ignition switch to**

the "ACC" or "ON" position to turn the system off.

#### Theft warning system operation:


The warning system will give the following alarm:

- The hazard indicator or headlights blink and the horn sounds intermittently for approximately 30 seconds. (The alarm will repeat 8 times.)
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 30 seconds. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated when:

- operating the door without using the key system.
- operating the hood.

#### How to stop alarm:

- The alarm will stop by unlocking a door with the "UNLOCK"  button on the key or the door handle request switch.
- The alarm will stop if the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" or "ON" position.

**If the system does not operate as described above, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

#### NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

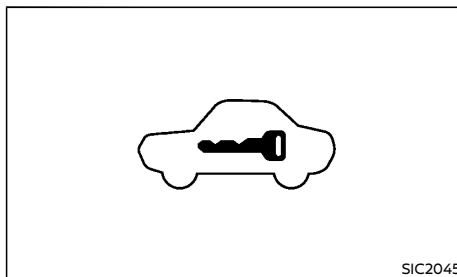
The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:**

**(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

#### Security indicator light



The security indicator light is located in the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the "LOCK", "ACC" or "OFF" position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

**If the light remains on and/or the engine does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer for NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all NATS Keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer for service.**

For European Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model:

If NATS is malfunctioning, the security indicator light will illuminate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. However, if the security indicator light turns off after 15 minutes, you can start the engine once. See a NISSAN dealer

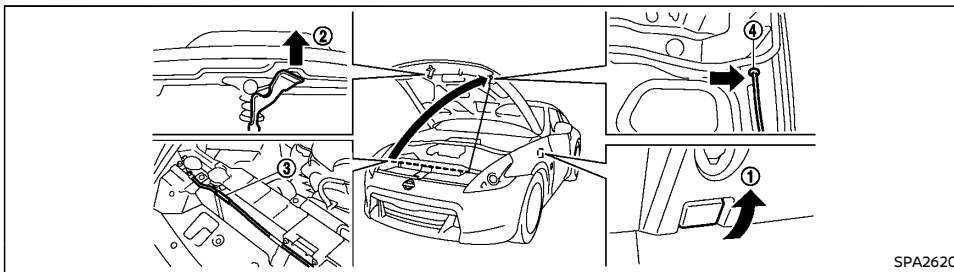
for service as soon as possible.

## HOOD



### WARNING:

- The hood must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.
- Never open the hood if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.
- Do not pull the hood lock release handle ① or push the hood down after the pop-up engine hood system (if equipped) activates. Doing so could cause injury or damage to the hood because the hood cannot be closed manually after the system is activated. When the pop-up engine hood activates, contact a NISSAN dealer.



SPA2620

When opening the hood:

1. Pull the hood lock release handle ① located below the instrument panel; the hood will then spring up slightly.
2. Pull the lever ② up at the front of the hood with your fingertips and raise the hood.
3. Hold the insulator ③ of the support rod and insert its end into the slot ④ on the front edge of the hood.

When closing the hood:

1. While supporting the hood, return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly lower the hood to about 20 to 30 cm (8 to 12 in) above the hood lock, then let it drop.
3. Make sure it is securely latched.

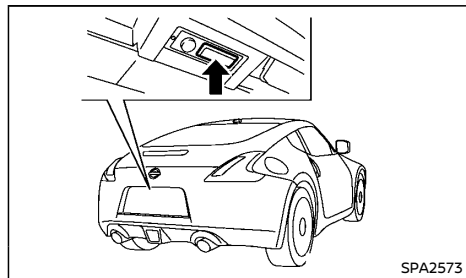
## REAR HATCH



### WARNING:

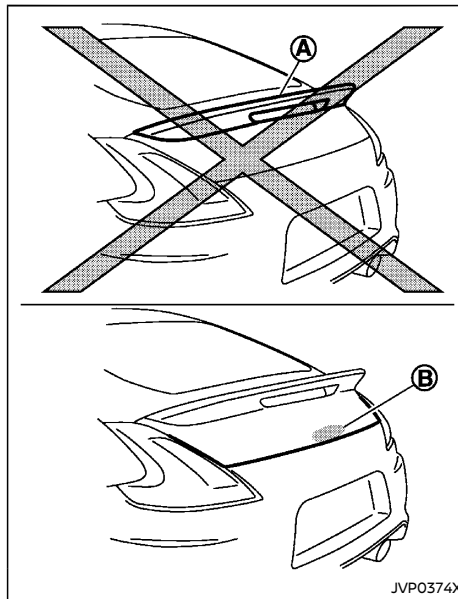
The rear hatch must be closed securely before driving. An open rear hatch could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn inside the vehicle.

### REAR HATCH OPENER SWITCH



The rear hatch can be opened by pushing the rear hatch opener switch when the Intelligent Key is within the operating range of the rear hatch lock/unlock function regardless of the inside lock knob position. (See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5).)

### NISMO models

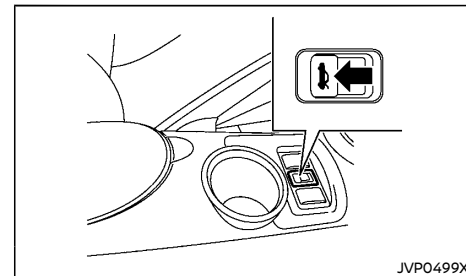


### CAUTION:

**Do not use the rear spoiler <sup>A</sup> to open or close the rear hatch. Doing so may damage the rear spoiler.**

Always hold area <sup>B</sup> to open or close the rear hatch.

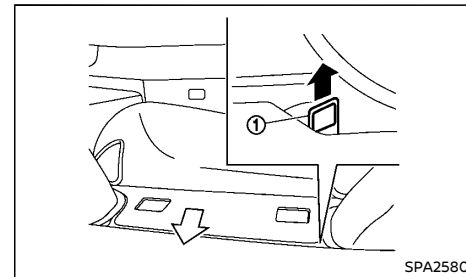
### REAR HATCH RELEASE SWITCH



The rear hatch release switch is located on the center console.

Pull the rear hatch release switch to release the rear hatch.

### SECONDARY REAR HATCH RELEASE

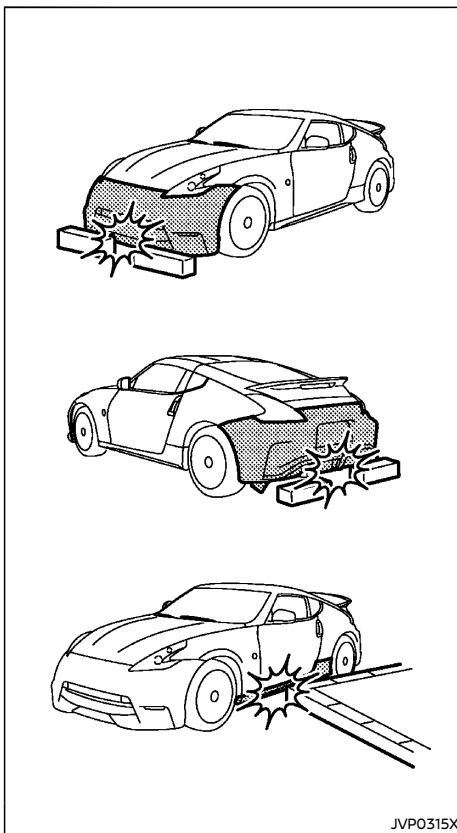


The secondary rear hatch release mechanism allows opening the rear hatch in the event of discharged battery or emergency.

The release handle is located under the cargo room floor. To open the rear hatch from the passenger compartment, perform the following procedure.

## FRONT, SIDE AND REAR UNIQUE PARTS (NISMO models)

1. Remove the cargo floor mat.
2. Find the rear hatch release handle ① as shown in the illustration.
3. Free the release handle that is fixed with velcro.
4. Firmly pull the release handle until the rear hatch releases.



The NISMO models have the following unique parts on the front, side and rear of the vehicle.

- Front bumper with an aerodynamic splitter
- Side sill extensions
- Rear bumper with an aerodynamic diffuser
- Large-diameter exhaust pipes

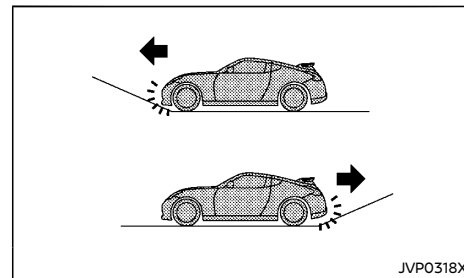
These parts are close to the ground and may be damaged if they contact objects such as curbs, parking blocks, etc.



### CAUTION:

Reduce vehicle speed to decrease the possibility of damaging these parts when:

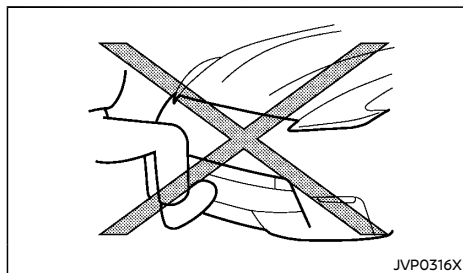
- driving on bumpy or rutted roads
- entering or exiting parking garages and driveways
- driving over speed bumps



### CAUTION:

The approach and departure angles are small. Reduce vehicle speed when the vehicle approaches or leaves a steep hill. Otherwise, the front bumper with an aerodynamic splitter, rear bumper with an aerodynamic diffuser and exhaust pipes may contact the road surface and be damaged.

## FUEL-FILLER LID



### CAUTION:

Do not step on the front bumper with an aerodynamic splitter. Doing so could damage it.



### WARNING:

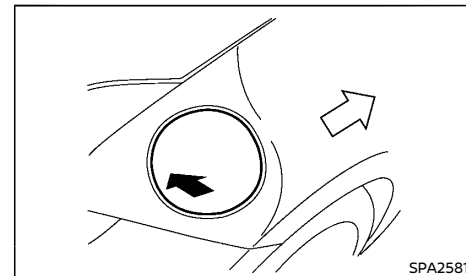
- Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.
- Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any "hissing" sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.
- Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.





### CAUTION:

Never use fuel additives. Additives may cause damage to the engine. (for Europe)

## OPENING FUEL-FILLER LID

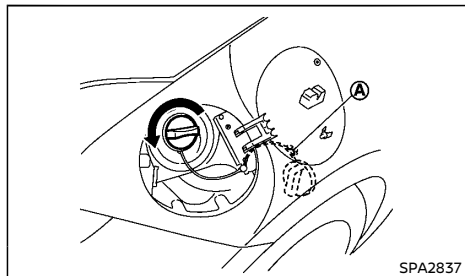


To open the fuel-filler lid, unlock it using one of the following operations, then push the left side of the lid.

- Push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key carried with you.
- Push the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key.
- Insert the mechanical key into the door key cylinder and turn it to the rear of the vehicle (if equipped).
- Push the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK"  position.

To lock the fuel-filler lid, close the lid until it securely locks.

## FUEL-FILLER CAP



Turn the fuel-filler cap counterclockwise to remove. To tighten, turn the cap clockwise until a single click is heard.

Use the fuel-filler cap holder on the hook **A** while refueling.



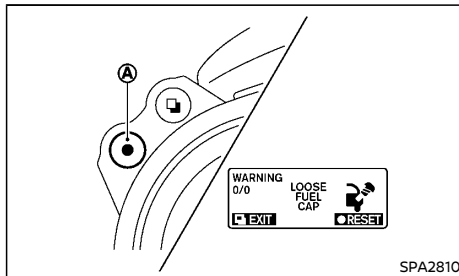
### CAUTION:

- If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.
- The **LOOSE FUEL CAP** warning (if equipped) will appear if the fuel-filler cap is not properly tightened. Failure to tighten the fuel-filler cap properly after the **LOOSE FUEL CAP** warning appears may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to illuminate.

## Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) (for Mexico)


If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or that the fuel level is low. Make sure that the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that a sufficient amount of fuel remains in the fuel tank. (See "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL or MI)" (P.2-16).)

## LOOSE FUEL CAP warning (if equipped)

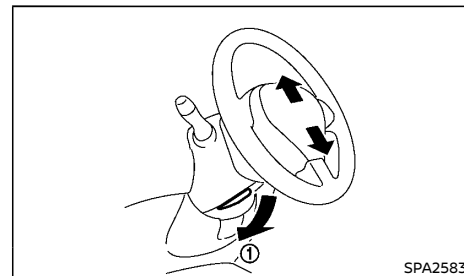


The **LOOSE FUEL CAP** warning appears on the vehicle information display when the fuel-filler cap is not tightened correctly after the vehicle has been refueled. It may take a few driving trips for the warning to be displayed.

To turn off the warning, perform the following steps:

1. Remove and install the fuel-filler cap as soon as possible. (See "FUEL FILLER CAP".)
2. Tighten the fuel-filler cap until it clicks.
3. Push the  switch **A** for about 1 second to turn off the **LOOSE FUEL CAP** warning after tightening the fuel-filler cap.

## STEERING WHEEL



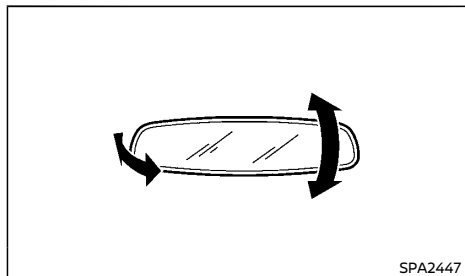
### WARNING:

**Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

## TILT OPERATION

Move the lever **1** to adjust the steering wheel up or down until the desired position is achieved.

## MIRRORS



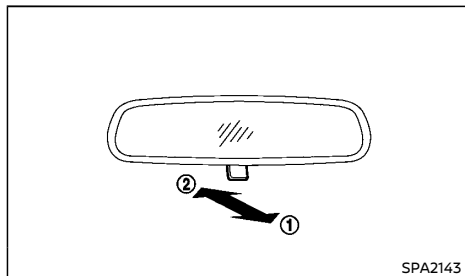
### WARNING:

Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

### INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.

### Manual anti-glare type



The night position ① will reduce glare from the

headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

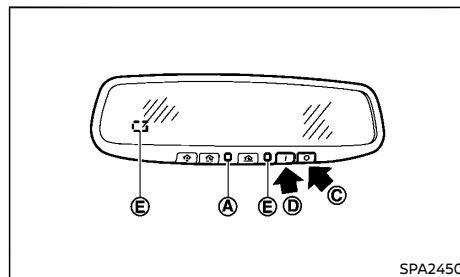
Use the day position ② when driving in daylight hours.



### WARNING:

Use the night position only when necessary, because it reduces rearview clarity.

### Automatic anti-glare type



The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the following vehicle.

The anti-glare system will be automatically turned on when the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position.

When the anti-glare system is turned on, the indicator light ① will illuminate and excessive glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you will be reduced.

Push the "O" switch ③ to make the inside rearview mirror operate normally. The indicator light will turn off. Push the "I" switch ④ to turn the system on.

**Do not allow any object to cover the sensors**

⑤ or apply glass cleaner on them. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor, resulting in improper operation.

For the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver operation, see "HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (for Mexico)" (P.2-40).

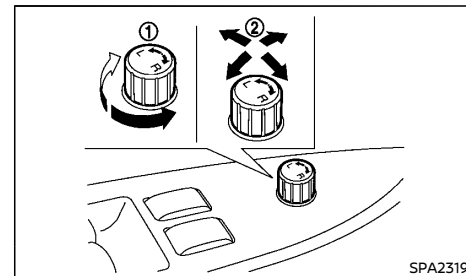
### OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS



### WARNING:

- Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.
- Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.
- Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear (if equipped).
- The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.

### Adjusting



The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.



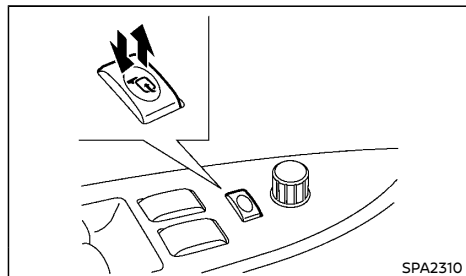
1. Turn the switch to select the left (L) or right (R) mirror ①.
2. Adjust each mirror by pushing the switch until the desired position is achieved ②.

### Defogging (if equipped)

The outside rearview mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.

### Folding

#### Remote control type:



The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

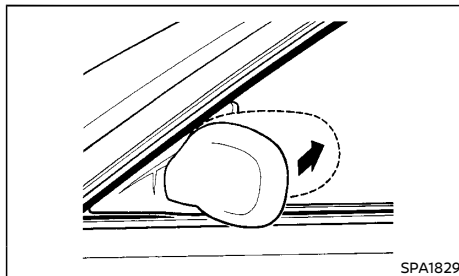
The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is pushed in. To unfold, push the switch again.



#### CAUTION:

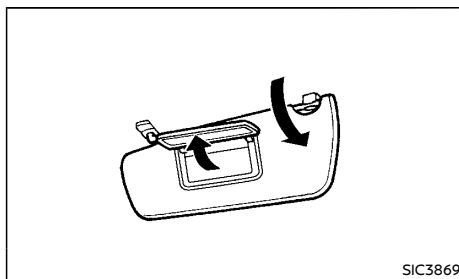
**Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation.**

#### Manual type:



Fold the outside rearview mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.

#### VANITY MIRROR



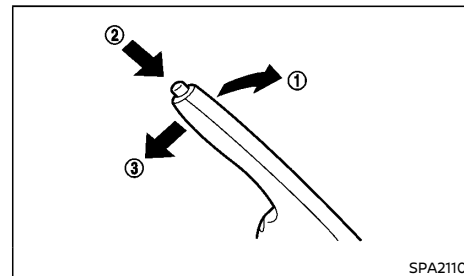
To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.

## PARKING BRAKE



#### WARNING:

- Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.
- Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the brake pedal and will lead to an accident.
- Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.



To apply the parking brake, pull the parking brake lever up ①.

To release the parking brake, depress and hold

the foot brake pedal. Pull up the parking brake lever slightly, push the button ② and lower the lever completely ③.

Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

# 4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions .....	4-3	Audio system .....	4-25
Center multi-function control panel (models with navigation system) .....	4-3	Audio operation precautions .....	4-25
How to use touch-function controller .....	4-5	Antenna .....	4-33
How to use touch screen .....	4-5	FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A) .....	4-33
Start-up screen (if equipped) .....	4-6	FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B) .....	4-39
How to read the screen .....	4-7	FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type C) .....	4-42
Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system) .....	4-7	FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type D) .....	4-49
How to use STATUS button .....	4-7	Digital Versatile Disc (DVD) player operation (models with navigation system) .....	4-52
How to use brightness control and display ON/OFF button .....	4-7	USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port (models with navigation system) .....	4-54
How to use TEL/PHONE button (if equipped) .....	4-7	Bluetooth® audio player operation (models with navigation system) .....	4-57
How to use DISP button (if equipped) .....	4-8	iPod player operation (models with navigation system) .....	4-59
How to use INFO button .....	4-8	Music Box hard disk drive (if equipped) .....	4-61
How to use SETTING button .....	4-10	CD/DVD/USB memory care and cleaning .....	4-65
Rearview Monitor (models with navigation system) ....	4-16	Audio control steering switch .....	4-66
How to read displayed lines .....	4-16	Auxiliary input jacks (models with navigation system) .....	4-67
How to park with predictive course lines .....	4-17	Car phone and CB radio .....	4-68
Difference between predictive and actual distances .....	4-18	Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (if equipped for models without navigation system) .....	4-68
Predictive course line settings .....	4-19	Regulatory information .....	4-69
How to adjust screen .....	4-19	Using the system .....	4-70
Operating tips .....	4-19	Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (model with navigation system) .....	4-73
Ventilators .....	4-20	Regulatory information .....	4-74
Center ventilators .....	4-20	Control buttons (Type A) .....	4-74
Side ventilators .....	4-20		
Heater and air conditioner .....	4-20		
Operating tips .....	4-20		
Automatic air conditioner (Type A) .....	4-21		
Automatic air conditioner (Type B) .....	4-23		
Servicing air conditioner .....	4-24		

Control buttons (Type B) .....	4-74
Control buttons (Type C) .....	4-75
Control buttons (Type D) .....	4-75
Pairing procedure .....	4-75
Phonebook registration .....	4-76
Making a call .....	4-76
Receiving a call .....	4-77
During a call .....	4-77
Phone setting .....	4-77

Troubleshooting guide (models with voice recognition system) .....	4-79
Voice Recognition System (if equipped) .....	4-80
Voice recognition Standard Mode .....	4-80
Using the system .....	4-82
Voice recognition Alternate Command Mode .....	4-87
Using the system .....	4-92
Troubleshooting guide .....	4-96

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS



### WARNING:

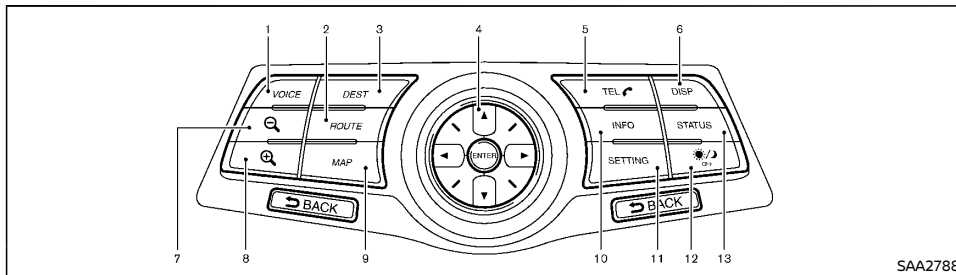
- Do not adjust the display controls, heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.
- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Park the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake to view images on the front center display screen.



### CAUTION:

Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.



## CENTER MULTI-FUNCTION CONTROL PANEL (models with navigation system)

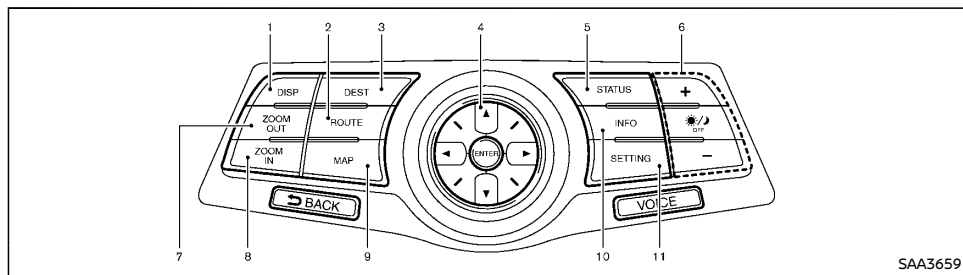


Type A

1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9.

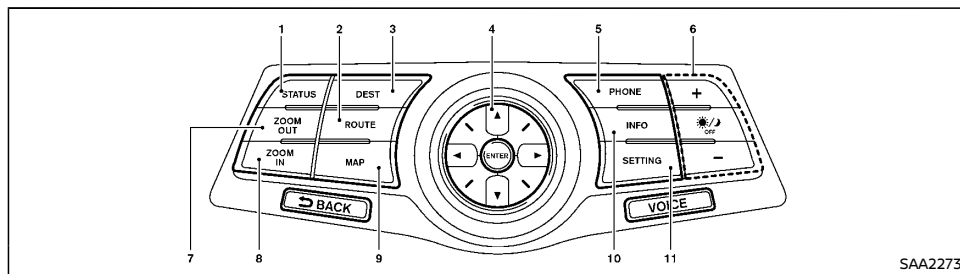
For navigation system control buttons (Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.)

- 4. Multi-function controller (P.4-5)
- 5. TEL  button (P.4-7)
- 6. DISP button (P.4-8)
- 10. INFO button (P.4-8)
- 11. SETTING button (P.4-10)
- 12.  OFF brightness control and display ON/OFF button (P.4-7)
- 13. STATUS button (P.4-7)



**Type B**

1. DISP button (P.4-8)
- 2, 3, 7, 8, 9.  
For navigation system control buttons  
(Refer to the separate Navigation System  
Owner's Manual.)
4. Multi-function controller (P.4-5)
5. STATUS button (P.4-7)
6. OFF brightness control and display  
ON/OFF button (P.4-7)
10. INFO button (P.4-8)
11. SETTING button (P.4-10)

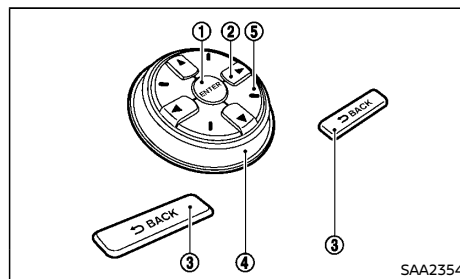


SAA2273

**Type C**

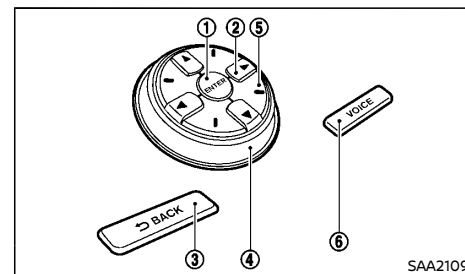
1. STATUS button (P.4-7)
- 2, 3, 7, 8, 9.  
For navigation system control buttons  
(Refer to the separate Navigation System  
Owner's Manual.)
4. Multi-function controller (P.4-5)
5. PHONE button (P.4-7)
6. OFF brightness control and display  
ON/OFF button (P.4-7)
10. INFO button (P.4-8)
11. SETTING button (P.4-10)

## HOW TO USE MULTI-FUNCTION CONTROLLER



SAA2354

**For Type A**



SAA2109

**Except for Type A**

Choose an item on the display using the main directional buttons ② or additional directional buttons ④ or center dial ①, and push the **ENTER** button ① for operation.

If you push the **BACK** button ③ before the setup is completed, the setup will be canceled and/or the display will return to the previous screen.

After the setup is completed, push the **BACK** button ③ and return to the previous screen.

For the **VOICE** button ⑥ functions, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

## HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN



### CAUTION:

- The glass screen on the liquid crystal display may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.
- To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzene, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.

- **Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

To ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

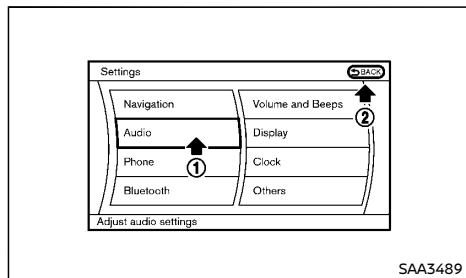
The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be "grayed out" or muted.

Park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the navigation system.

## Touch screen operation

With this system, the same operations as those for the multi-function controller are possible using the touch screen operation.

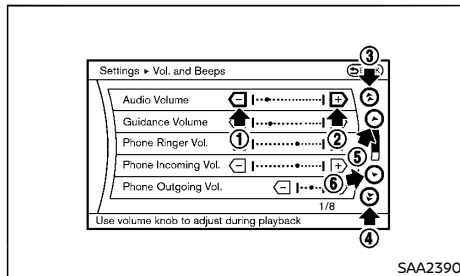
### Selecting the item:



Touch an item to select. When you select the "Audio" settings, touch the "Audio" area ① on the screen.

Touch the BACK ② button to return the previous screen.

### Adjusting the item:

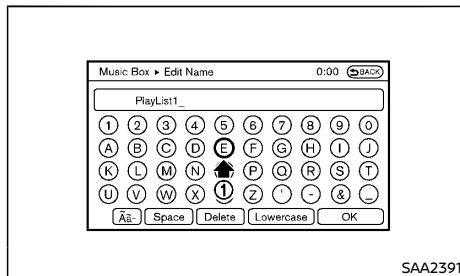


Touch the - ① or + ② button to adjust the settings.

Touch the   or   button to move to the previous or next page.

Touch the   or   button to move to the previous or next item in the menu.

**Inputting characters:**



Touch the letter or number ①.

There are some options available when inputting characters.

- **Uppercase:**  
Shows uppercase characters.
- **Lowercase:**  
Shows lowercase characters.
- **Space:**  
Inserts a space.
- **Symbols:**  
Shows symbols such as the question mark (?).
- **Delete:**  
Deletes the last character that has been input with one touch. Push and hold the button to delete all of the characters.
- **OK:**  
Completes character inputs.

## Touch screen maintenance

If you clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first, and then wipe the screen.

START-UP SCREEN (if equipped)

When you push the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position, the SYSTEM START-UP warning is displayed on the screen. When you read and agree with the warning, push the **ENTER** button.

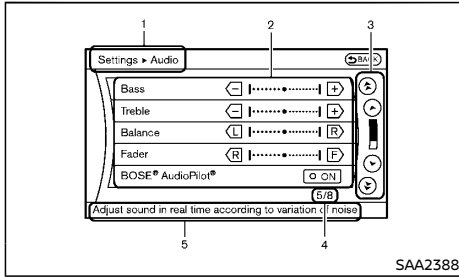
If you do not push the **ENTER** button, you will not be able to use the navigation system.

To proceed to the navigation system, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.



## VEHICLE INFORMATION AND SETTINGS (models with navigation system)

### HOW TO READ THE SCREEN



lighted.

Vehicle functions are viewed on the center display screen in menus. Whenever a menu selection is made or menu item is highlighted, different areas on the screen provide you with important information. See the following for details.

1. Header:

Shows the path used to get to the current screen (i.e. push the **SETTING** button > choose "Audio" menu item).

2. Menu Selections:

Shows the options to choose within that menu screen.

3. UP/DOWN Movement indicator:

Shows that the multi-function controller may be used to move UP/DOWN on the screen and select more options.

4. Screen Count:

Shows the number of menu selections available for that screen.

5. Footer/Information Line:

Provides more information (if available) about the menu selection currently high-

### HOW TO USE STATUS BUTTON

You can check information related to the audio, climate control system, fuel consumption and navigation system by pressing the **STATUS** button repeatedly.

### HOW TO USE BRIGHTNESS CONTROL AND DISPLAY ON/OFF BUTTON

Push the "☀/🌙 OFF" (brightness control and display ON/OFF) button to switch the display brightness to the daytime mode or the night-time mode, and to adjust the display brightness using the multi-function controller while the indicator is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

Push and hold the "☀/🌙 OFF" button for more than 2 seconds to turn the display off. Push the button again to turn the display on.

Except for Europe, Palestine and South Africa:

The display brightness can also be adjusted using the brightness UP button (+) or brightness DOWN button (-).

### HOW TO USE TEL/PHONE BUTTON (if equipped)

For details about operating the TEL /PHONE button, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (model with navigation system)" (P.4-73).

## HOW TO USE DISP BUTTON (if equipped)

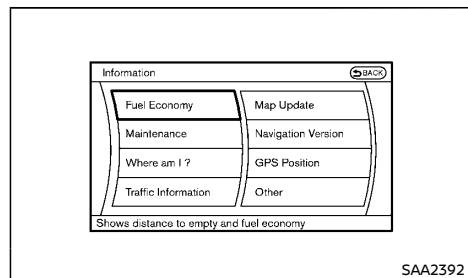
Push the **DISP** button to show the display setting screen. (See "DISPLAY settings" (P.4-12).)

## HOW TO USE INFO BUTTON

The display shows vehicle and navigation information for your convenience.

The information shown on the screen should be a guide to determine the condition of the vehicle. See the following items for details.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.



1. Push the **INFO** button on the control panel. The screen as illustrated will appear.
2. Choose an item using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
3. After viewing or adjusting the information on the following screens, push the **BACK** button to return to the previous screen.

The following items are available on the "Information" screen.

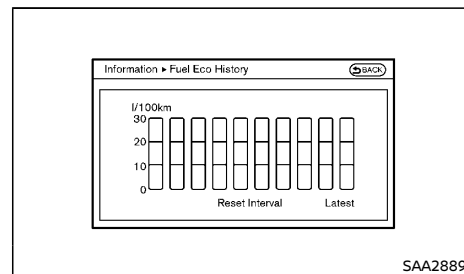
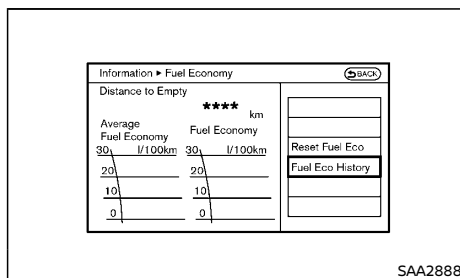
- Traffic Information/Traffic Info
- Fuel Economy

- Maintenance
- Where am I?
- Weather Info
- Map Update
- Navigation Version
- GPS Position
- MICHELIN Information
- Voice Recognition
- Qiblah Compass

For details about following items, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

- Traffic Information/Traffic Info
- Where am I?
- Weather Info
- Map Update
- GPS Position
- Navigation Version
- MICHELIN Information
- Voice Recognition
- Qiblah Compass

## FUEL ECONOMY information



The approximate distance to empty, average fuel economy and current fuel economy will be displayed for reference.

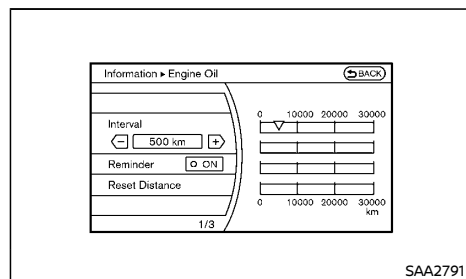
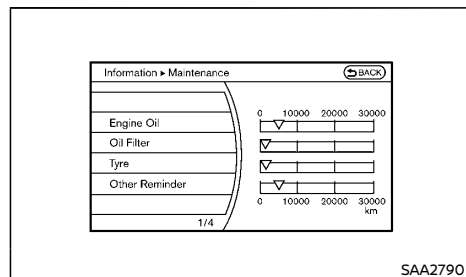
To reset the Average Fuel Economy, use the multi-function controller to highlight the "Reset Fuel Eco" key and push the **ENTER** button.

If the "Fuel Eco History" key is highlighted with the multi-function controller and the **ENTER** button is pushed, the average fuel consumption history will be displayed in graph form along with the average for the previous Reset-to-Reset period.

The fuel economy information may differ from the information displayed on the vehicle information display. This is due to the timing difference in updating the information and does not indicate a malfunction.

Depending on the models, the displayed numerical unit can be converted. (See "How to use SETTING button" (P.4-10) for details.)

## MAINTENANCE information (except for Europe and Palestine)



The maintenance intervals can be displayed for the engine oil, oil filter, tire and other reminders. To set a maintenance interval, select a preferred item from the list.

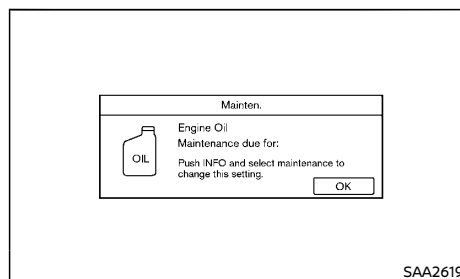
You can also set to display a message to remind you that the maintenance needs to be performed.

The following example shows how to set the engine oil maintenance information. Use the same steps to set the other maintenance information.

1. Reset the driving distance to the new maintenance schedule.
2. Set the interval (mileage) of the maintenance schedule. To determine the recommended maintenance interval, refer to a separate maintenance booklet.
3. To display the reminder automatically when the desired distance is reached, select the "Reminder" key.
4. To return to the previous screen, push the **BACK** button.

Depending on the models, the displayed numerical unit can be converted. (See "How to use SETTING button" (P.4-10).)

### Reminder:



### Example

The reminder will be automatically displayed as shown when both of the following conditions are met:

- the vehicle is driven the set distance and the ignition is switched to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position. (See "Ignition switch positions" (P.5-8).)
- the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" or "ON" position the next time that you drive the vehicle after the set value has been

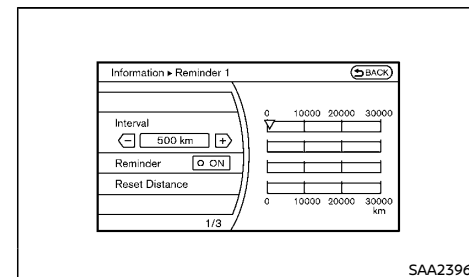
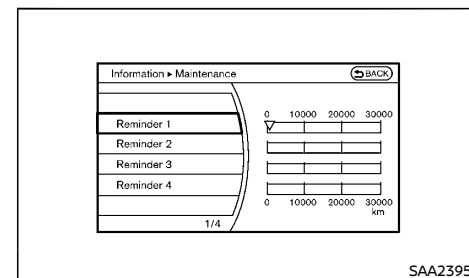
reached.

To return to the previous display after the reminder is displayed, push the **BACK** button.

The maintenance reminder is displayed each time the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position until one of the following conditions is met:

- "Reset Distance" is selected.
- "Reminder" is set to OFF.
- the maintenance interval is extended.

## MAINTENANCE information (for Europe and Palestine)



The maintenance intervals can be displayed for

your desired maintenance items.

To set the maintenance interval for Reminders 1 to 4, choose an item using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

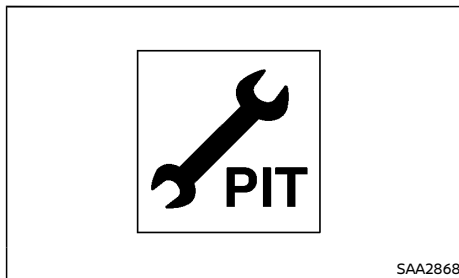
You can also set the system to display a message to remind you that the maintenance needs to be performed.

The following example shows how to set Reminder 1. Use the same steps to set the other maintenance information.

1. Reset the driving distance to the new maintenance schedule.
2. Set the interval (mileage) of the maintenance schedule. To determine the recommended maintenance interval, refer to a separate maintenance booklet.
3. To display the reminder automatically when the set trip distance is reached, highlight the "Reminder" key with the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
4. To return the display to maintenance information, push the **BACK** button.

Depending on the models, the displayed numerical unit can be converted. (See "How to use SETTING button" (P.4-10) for details.)

#### Reminder:



The reminder will be automatically displayed with the above icon when both of the following conditions are met:

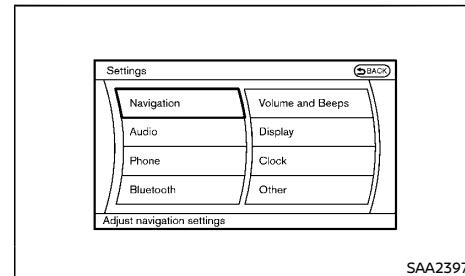
- the vehicle is driven the set distance and the ignition is switched to the "LOCK" position. (See "Ignition switch positions" (P.5-8).)
- the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" or "ON" position the next time that you drive the vehicle after the set value has been reached.

To return to the previous display after the reminder is displayed, push the **BACK** button.

The maintenance reminder is displayed each time the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position until one of the following conditions is met:

- "Reset Distance" is selected.
- "Reminder" is set to OFF.
- the maintenance interval is extended.

#### HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON



The "Settings" screen will appear when pushing the **SETTING** button.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.

The following items are available in the "Settings" screen.

- Navigation
- Audio
- Phone
- Bluetooth
- Volume and Beeps/Volume & Beeps
- Display
- Clock
- Comfort (if equipped)
- Language & Units (if equipped)
- Units (if equipped)
- Voice Recognition (if equipped)
- Camera
- Image Viewer

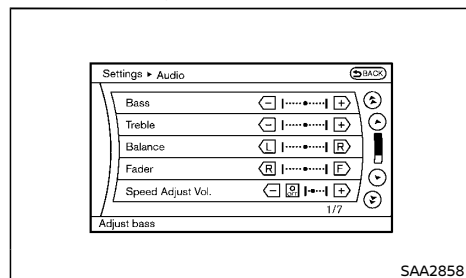
Some of the items may be listed under the "Other" key. To display the items that are not listed on the first screen after pushing the **SETTING** button, select the "Other" key with the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER**

button.

## NAVIGATION settings

For details about the "Navigation" settings, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

## AUDIO settings



SAA2858

The "Audio" screen will appear when pushing the **SETTING** button, selecting the "AUDIO" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the **ENTER** button.

### Bass/Treble/Balance/Fade (Fader):

To adjust the tone quality and speaker sound balance, select the "Bass", "Treble", "Balance" or "Fade (Fader)" key and adjust it with the multi-function controller.

These items can also be adjusted by pushing and turning the AUDIO control knob. (See "FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A)" (P.4-33), "FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B)" (P.4-39) and "FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type D)" (P.4-49).)

### Speed Adjust Vol.:

To increase the sound volume according to the vehicle speed, choose the desired effect level from 0 (OFF) to 5.

### DivX Registration Code:

The registration code for a device that is used to download DivX files will be displayed on the screen. If a disc is loaded or a USB memory is connected to the audio system, this function will not be activated.

### Display CD Jacket/Display Album Cover Art:

If a media device being played contains image files, the image will be displayed on the screen when this function is set to ON. If a media device does not contain any image files, no image will be displayed even when this function is set to ON.

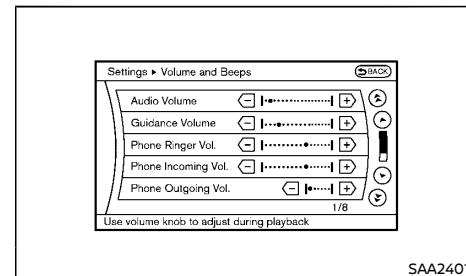
## PHONE settings

For the details about the "Phone" settings, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (model with navigation system)" (P.4-73).

## BLUETOOTH settings

For the details about the "Bluetooth" settings, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (model with navigation system)" (P.4-73) and "Bluetooth® audio player operation (models with navigation system)" (P.4-57).

## VOLUME AND BEEPS settings



SAA2401

The "Volume and Beeps"/ "Volume & Beeps" screen will appear when pushing the **SETTING** button, selecting the "Volume and Beeps" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the **ENTER** button.

### Audio Volume:

Adjust the audio volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

### Guidance Volume:

To adjust the guidance voice volume, select the "Guidance Volume" and adjust it with the multi-function controller.

You can also adjust the guidance voice volume by turning the VOLUME control knob while voice guidance is being announced.

### Phone Ringer Vol./Ringtone:

Adjust the ring volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

### Phone Incoming Vol./Incoming Call:

Adjust the phone incoming volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

### Phone Outgoing Vol./Outgoing Call:

Adjust the phone outgoing volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

### Button Beeps/Switch Beeps:

When this item is turned to ON, you will hear a beep sound when you use a button.

### TA Volume (if equipped):

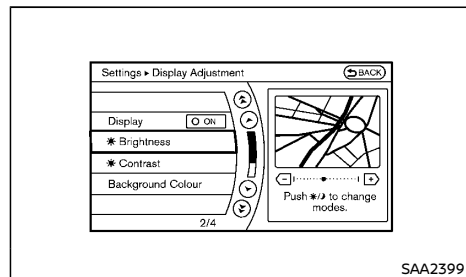
Adjust the Traffic Announcement (TA) volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

Traffic Announcement is not available in some countries.

### Guidance Voice:

When this item is turned to ON, you will hear voice guidance in the navigation operation or in other operations.

## DISPLAY settings



1. The "Display" screen will appear when pushing the **SETTING** button, selecting the "Display" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the **ENTER** button.

2. To adjust the screen, select the "Display Adjustment" key with the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button. To change the screen colour, select "Menu Colour" key with the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

### Display:

To turn off the screen, push the **ENTER** button and turn the "ON" indicator off.

When any mode button is pushed with the screen off, the screen turns on for further operation. The screen will turn off automatically 5 seconds after the operation is finished.

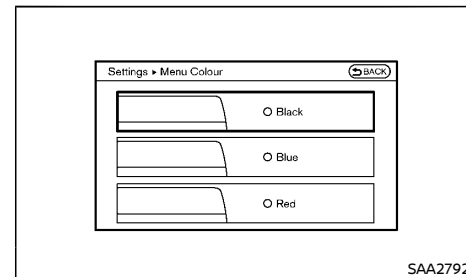
To turn on the screen, set this item to the "ON" position or push the **OFF** button.

### Brightness/Contrast/Background Colour (Color):

To adjust the brightness, contrast and background colour of the screen, select the appropriate "Brightness", "Contrast" or "Background Colour" key and push the **ENTER** button.

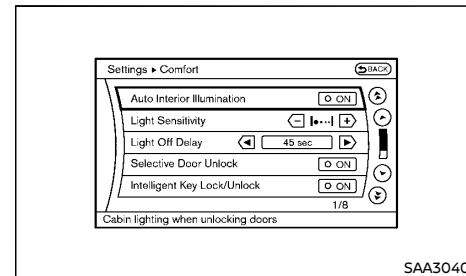
Then, you can adjust the brightness and the contrast using the multi-function controller. Switch the background colour to the daytime mode or the nighttime mode by pushing the **ENTER** button.

### Menu Colour/Color Theme:



To change the screen colour, select the preferred colour and push the **ENTER** button.

### COMFORT settings (for Australia, the Middle East and Mexico)



### Example

The display as illustrated will appear when pushing the **SETTING** button and selecting the "Comfort" key. This key does not appear on the display until the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position.

### Auto Interior Illumination:

When this item is turned on, the interior lights will illuminate if any door is unlocked.

### Light Sensitivity:

Adjust the sensitivity of the automatic head-lights higher (right) or lower (left).

### Light Off Delay:

Choose the duration of the automatic head-light off timer from 0, 30, 45, 60, 90, 120, 150 and 180 second periods.

### Speed Sensing Wiper Interval (if equipped):

When this item is turned on, the wiper interval is adjusted automatically according to the vehicle speed.

### Selective Door Unlock:

When this item is turned on, only the driver's door is unlocked first after the door unlock operation. When the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed to be unlocked, only the corresponding door is unlocked first. All the doors can be unlocked if the door unlock operation is performed again within 1 minute.

When this item is turned off, all the doors will be unlocked after the door unlock operation is performed once.

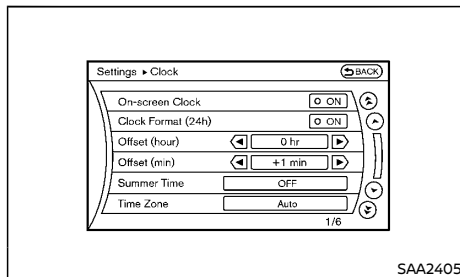
### Intelligent Key Lock/Unlock:

When this item is turned on, door lock/unlock function by pushing the door handle request switch will be activated.

### Return All Settings to Default:

Select this item and then select "YES" to return all settings to the default.

### CLOCK settings



The "Clock" screen will appear when pushing the **SETTING** button, selecting the "Clock" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the **ENTER** button.

The clock settings display cannot be operated while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and apply the parking brake before setting the clock.

### On-screen Clock:

When this item is turned to ON, a clock is always displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

This clock will indicate the time almost exactly because it is always adjusted by the GPS system.

### Clock Format (24h):

When this item is turned to ON, the clock is displayed in the 24-hour mode. To switch to the 12-hour clock mode, turn this item to OFF.

### Offset (hour)/(min):

Adjust the time by increasing or decreasing per hour or minute.

### Daylight Saving Time (if equipped):

Turn this item to ON for daylight saving time application.

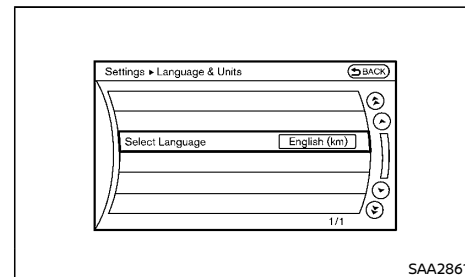
### Summer Time (if equipped):

Choose the summer time setting from ON, OFF and Auto.

### Time Zone (if equipped):

Select an appropriate time zone from the list that appears when this item is selected.

### LANGUAGE & UNITS settings (for Europe and Palestine)



The "Language" screen will appear when pushing the **SETTING** button, selecting the "Language & Units" and then the "Language" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the **ENTER** button.

To change the language and measurement unit:

1. Select "Select Language" and push the **ENTER** button.
2. Select the appropriate language and push the **ENTER** button to turn the item on.

- English (MPG)
- English (l/100 km)
- Français
- Deutsch
- Español
- Italiano
- Nederlands
- Português
- Pyccknn

3. A warning message is displayed. Confirm the contents of warning. After confirming the warning, select "Yes" key and push the **ENTER** button.

This warning will not appear when switching from "English (mile)" to "English (km)".

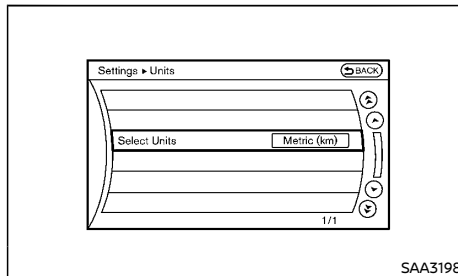
4. The program loading screen is displayed, and the system initiates language setting. Upon completion, the start-up screen is automatically displayed.



#### CAUTION:

**Do not push the ignition switch when changing the language as long as the set-up is being performed. Doing so may cause a system malfunction.**

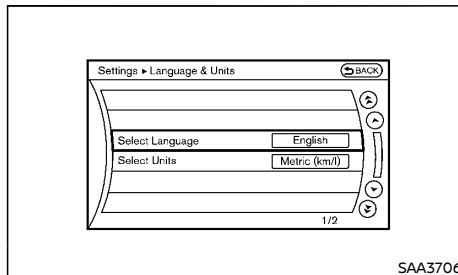
#### UNITS settings (for South Africa and Australia)



The "Units" screen will appear when pushing the **SETTING** button, selecting the "Units" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the **ENTER** button.

1. Select "Select Units" and push the **ENTER** button.
2. Select the appropriate item and push the **ENTER** button to set the item to ON.
  - Metric (l/100 km)
  - Metric (km/l)

#### LANGUAGE & UNITS settings (for the Middle East and Mexico)



The "Language & Units" screen will appear when pushing the **SETTING** button, selecting the "Language & Units" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the **ENTER** button.

#### Select Language:

1. Select "Select Language" and push the **ENTER** button.
2. Select the appropriate language and push the **ENTER** button to set the item to ON.

For the Middle East:

- English
- Arabic

For Mexico:

- English
- Français
- Español

3. A warning message is displayed. Check the contents of the warning. After checking the warning, select the "Yes" key and push the **ENTER** button.
4. The program loading screen is displayed, and the system initiates the language setting. Upon completion, the start-up screen (if equipped) is automatically displayed.



#### CAUTION:

**Do not push the ignition switch when changing the language while the set-up is being performed. Doing so may cause a system malfunction.**



### Select Units:

1. Select "Select Units" and push the **ENTER** button.
2. Select the appropriate item and push the **ENTER** button to set the item to ON.

For the Middle East:

- Metric (l/100 km)
- Metric (km/l)

For Mexico:

- US (miles, °F, MPG)
- Metric (km, °C, L/100 km)

### VOICE RECOGNITION settings (if equipped)

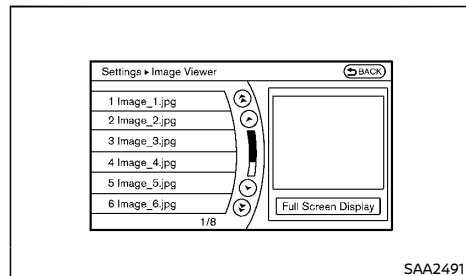
For the details about "Voice Recognition" settings, see "Voice Recognition System" (P.4-80).

The voice recognition function is not available when the language setting is switched to Russian. (See "LANGUAGE & UNITS settings (for Europe and Palestine)" (P.4-13).)

### CAMERA settings

For the details of "Camera" settings, see "Predictive course line settings" (P.4-19).

### Image Viewer

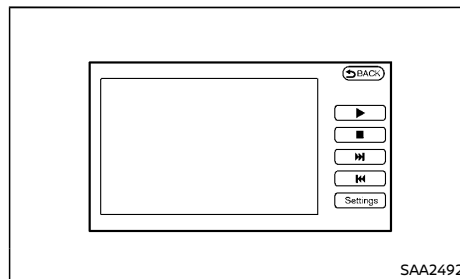


The image files on the USB memory will be displayed. To display the Image Viewer, push the **SETTING** button, select the "Other" key and push the **ENTER** button. Then select the "Image Viewer" key and push the **ENTER** button. The image of the selected file is displayed on the right side of the screen.

When the USB memory contains a number of folders, select a folder from the list and push the **ENTER** button to display the file list.

Images will not be shown on the display while the vehicle is in any drive position in order to reduce driver distraction. To view images, stop the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake.

### Full Screen Display:



The full screen display will appear when selecting the "Full Screen Display" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the **ENTER** button.

To operate the Image Viewer or to change the settings, select the desired key using the multi-function controller.

- (Start)  
Select the " " key and push the **ENTER** button to start playing the slideshow.

- (Stop)  
Select the " " key and push the **ENTER** button to stop the slideshow.
- (Next)  
Select the " " key and push the **ENTER** button to display the next file.
- (Previous)  
Select the " " key and push the **ENTER** button to display the previous file.

### Setting the Image Viewer:

The Image Viewer setting display will appear when selecting the "Settings" key on the full screen display and pushing the **ENTER** button. The following settings are available for the full screen display.

- Slideshow Speed  
Choose the "Slideshow Speed" key and push the **ENTER** button. From the following display, select the changing time from 5, 10, 30, 60 seconds or "No Auto Change".
- Slideshow Order  
Choose the "Slideshow Order" key and push the **ENTER** button. From the following display, select "Random" or "Order List".

### Operating tips:

- Only files that meet the following conditions will be displayed.
  - File format: JPEG (".jpg" or ".jpeg")
  - File size: 2 MB or less
  - Display size: 1,536 × 2,048 pixels or less
- If an electronic device (such as a digital camera) is directly connected to the vehicle using a USB cable, no image will be displayed on the screen.
- If the file name is too long, some file names may not be entirely displayed.

## REARVIEW MONITOR (models with navigation system)

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.

When the shift lever is shifted into the "R" (Reverse) position, the monitor display shows view to the rear of the vehicle.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.



### WARNING:

- The Rearview Monitor is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper backing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always back up slowly.
- The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.
- The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.
- Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the Rearview Monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.
- Objects viewed in the Rearview Monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.
- Objects in the Rearview Monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors

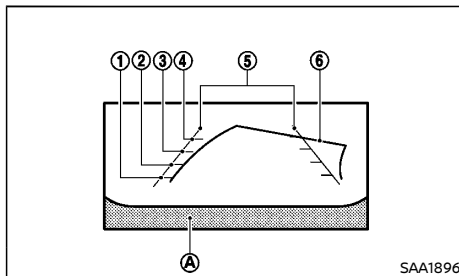
- **Make sure that the rear hatch is securely closed when backing up.**
- **Do not put anything on the Rearview camera. The Rearview camera is installed on top of the rear hatch.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**



### CAUTION:

Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the lens.

### HOW TO READ DISPLAYED LINES



Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line A are displayed on the monitor.

### Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the bumper.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④ (if equipped) : approx. 3 m (10 ft)

### Vehicle width guide lines ⑤:

Indicate the approximate vehicle width.

### Predictive course lines ⑥:

Indicate the predictive course when backing up. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position and the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

The vehicle width guide lines and the width of the predicted course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

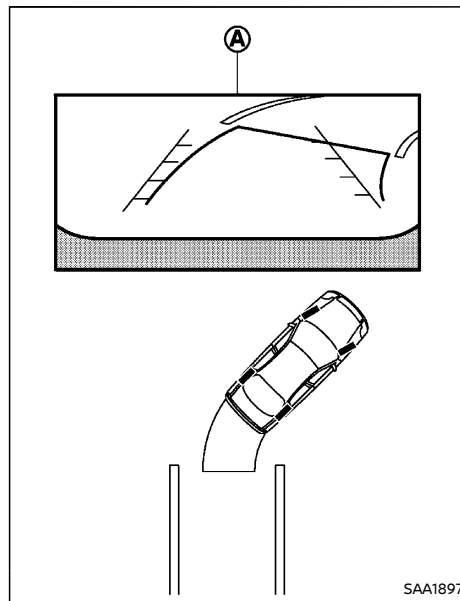


### WARNING:

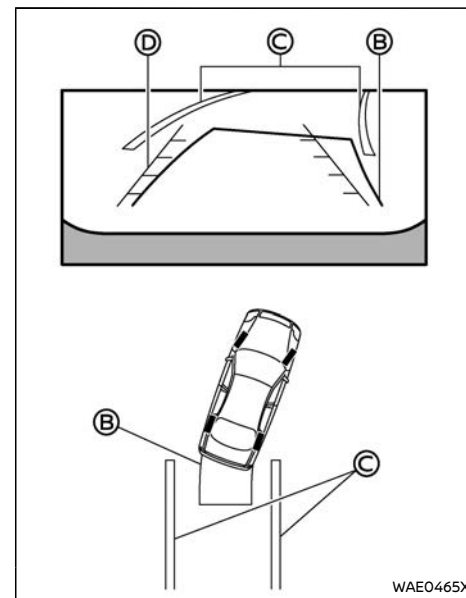
- **Always turn and check that it is safe to park your car before backing up. Always back up slowly.**
- **If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predictive course line may not be displayed correctly.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **The displayed lines will appear slightly off to the right because the Rearview camera is not installed in the rear center of the vehicle.**

- The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.
- When backing up the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When backing up the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.

#### HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTIVE COURSE LINES



1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.
2. The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen (A) as illustrated when the shift lever is moved to the "R" (Reverse) position.

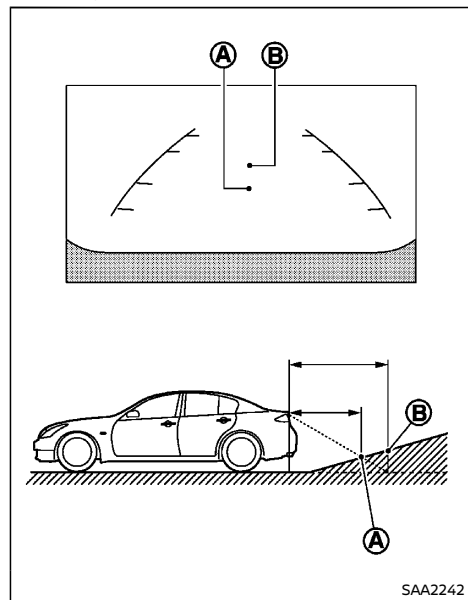


3. Slowly back up the vehicle adjusting the steering wheel so that the predictive course lines (B) enter the parking space (C).
4. When the back of the vehicle enter the parking space (C), maneuver the steering wheel to make the vehicle width guide lines (D) parallel to the parking space (C).
5. When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position (automatic transmission model) or "N" (Neutral) (manual transmission model) and apply the parking brake.

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.

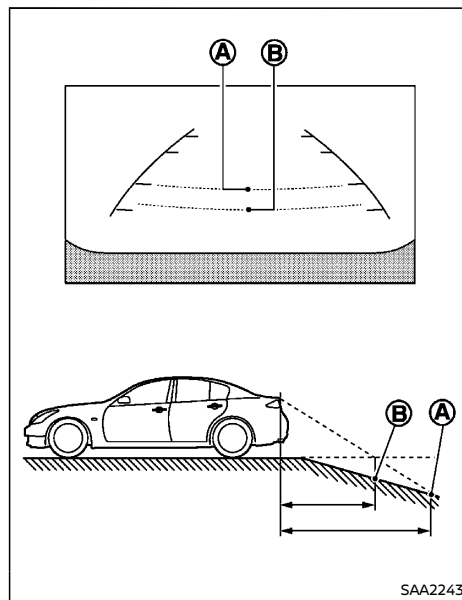
### Backing up on a steep uphill



When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width

guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place A, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place B. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.

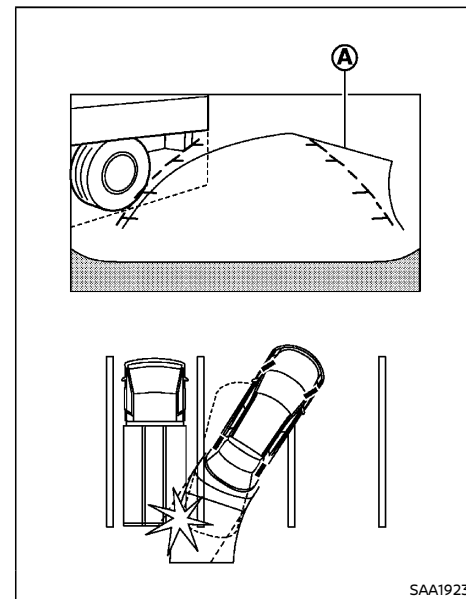
### Backing up on a steep downhill



When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place A, but the actual 1 m (3 ft)

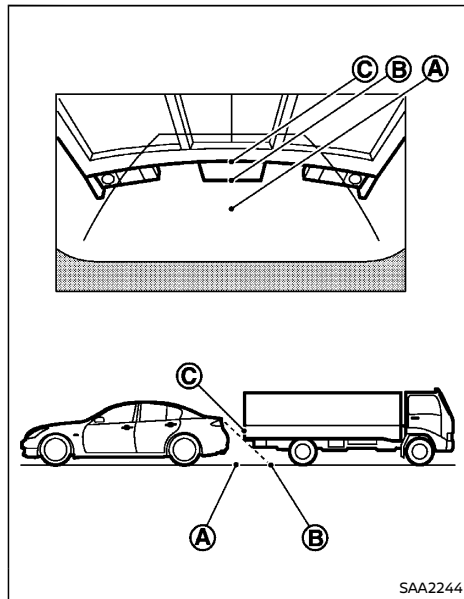
distance on the hill is the place B. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

### Backing up near a projecting object



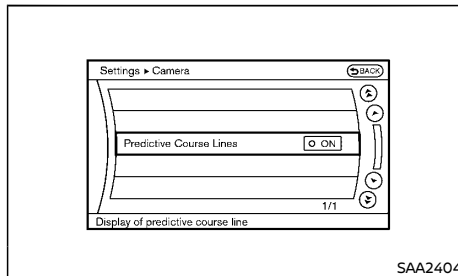
The predictive course lines A do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.

## Backing up behind a projecting object



The position ③ is shown further than the position ② in the display. However, the position ③ is actually at the same distance as the position ①. The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position ① if the object projects over the actual backing up course.

## PREDICTIVE COURSE LINE SETTINGS



To turn on or off the predictive course line display, push the **SETTING** button, select the "Camera" key and push the **ENTER** button.

### Predictive Course Lines:

When this item is turned on, the predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.

## HOW TO ADJUST SCREEN

To adjust the Display ON/OFF, Brightness, Tint, Color, Contrast and Black Level of the Rearview Monitor, push the **SETTING** button with the Rearview Monitor on, select the item key and adjust the level using the multi-function controller.

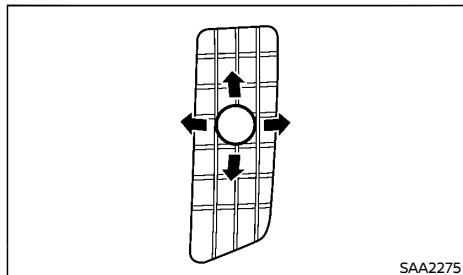
Do not adjust the Brightness, Tint, Color, Contrast and Black Level of the Rearview Monitor while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

## OPERATING TIPS

- When the shift lever is shifted to the "R" (Reverse) position, the monitor screen automatically changes to the Rearview Monitor mode. However, the radio can be heard.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light is directly coming on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the Rearview Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the Rearview Monitor may not display object clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.

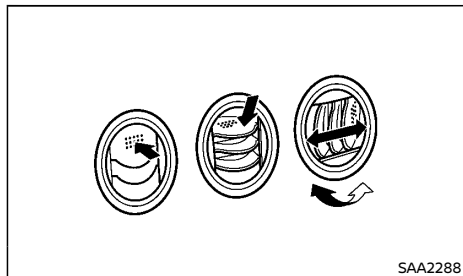
## VENTILATORS

### CENTER VENTILATORS



Open or close, and adjust the air flow direction of ventilators as illustrated.

### SIDE VENTILATORS



Open or close, and adjust the air flow direction of ventilators as illustrated.

## HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER



### WARNING:

- The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.
- Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

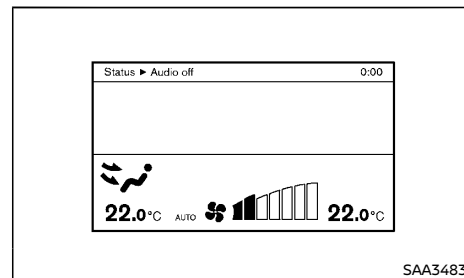
The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate even if the engine is turned off and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Designs displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.

### NOTE:

- Odors from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odor can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.
- When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help

reduce odors inside the vehicle.



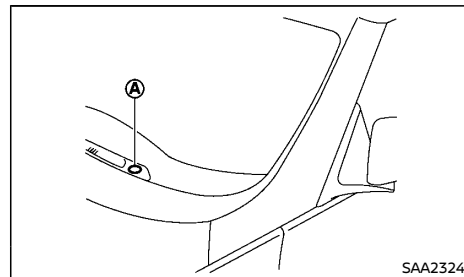
### Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model\*

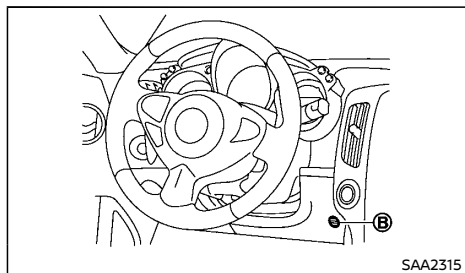
Models with navigation system:

When the **STATUS** button is pushed, the air conditioner status screen will appear. (See "How to use STATUS button" (P.4-7).)

\*: The illustration is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. For the Right- Hand Drive (RHD) model, the layout will be the opposite.

### OPERATING TIPS





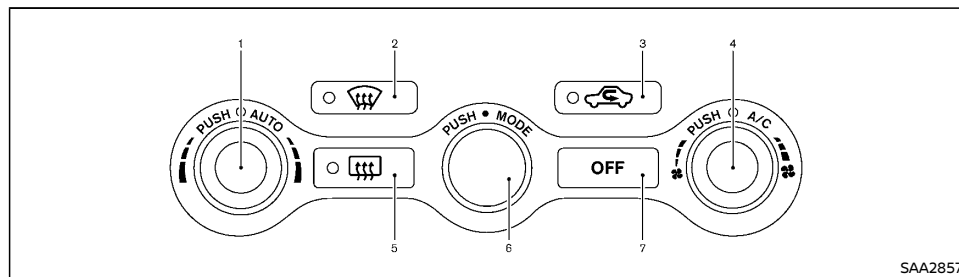
#### Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model\*

When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

The sensors ④ and ⑤ located on the instrument panel help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.

\*: The illustration is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the layout will be the opposite.

## AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (Type A)



1. "AUTO" automatic air conditioner ON button/Temperature control knob\*
2. " " front defogger button
3. " " air intake control button
4. "A/C" air conditioner ON/OFF button/ " " fan speed control knob\*
5. " " rear window defogger button (See "Defogger switch" (P.2-32).)
6. "MODE" manual air flow control button
7. "OFF" button

\*: The switch layout in the illustration may vary depending on the markets.

### Automatic operation

#### Cooling and/or dehumidified heating (AUTO):

This mode may be used all year round. The system works automatically to control the inside temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the preferred temperature is set manually.

1. Push the "AUTO" button on. (The indicator on the button will illuminate and AUTO will be displayed.)

2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.
  - The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed will also be controlled automatically.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.




#### Heating (A/C OFF):

The air conditioner does not activate in this mode. When you need to heat only, use this mode.

1. Push the "AUTO" button on.
2. Push the "A/C" button. (The A/C indicator will turn off.)
3. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.
  - The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.


- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Otherwise the system may not work properly.
- Not recommended if windows fog up.

#### Dehumidified defrosting or defogging:

1. Push the " " front defogger button. (The indicator light on the button will come on.)
  2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.
- To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windows, turn the " " fan speed control knob and set it to the maximum position.
  - As soon as possible after the windshield is clean, push the "AUTO" button to return to the auto mode.
  - When the " " front defogger button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically be turned on at outside temperatures above -5°C (23°F) to defog the windshield, and the air recirculate mode will automatically be turned off.  
Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment to improve the defogging performance.






#### Manual operation

##### Fan speed control:

Turn the " " fan speed control knob to manually control the fan speed.





Push the "AUTO" button to return to automatic control of the fan speed.

##### Air intake control:

- Push the " " air intake control button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The indicator light " " will come on.  
— For Mexico:  
The air recirculation mode cannot be activated when the air conditioner is in the front defogging mode.
- Push the " " air intake control button to switch to the outside air intake mode. The indicator light " " will turn off.
- To switch to the automatic control mode, push the " " air intake control button for approximately 2 seconds. The indicator light will flash, and then the air intake will be controlled automatically.

##### Air flow control:

Pushing the "MODE" manual air flow control button selects the air outlet to:

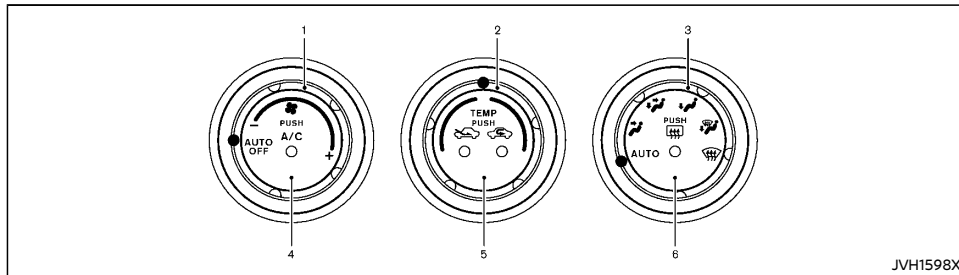
- : Air flows from center and side ventilators.
- : Air flows from center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
- : Air flows mainly from foot outlets.
- : Air flows from defogger and foot outlets.

##### To turn the system off

Push the "OFF" button.



## AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (Type B)



1. " " fan speed control dial
2. Temperature control dial
3. Air flow control dial
4. "A/C" air conditioner button
5. Air intake control button (" " outside air and " " air recirculation)
6. " " rear window defogger button (See "Defogger switch" (P.2-32).)

In your vehicle, the air conditioner system is designed to automatically activate the cooling function when operating the air flow control dial, the " " fan speed control dial or the " " air intake control button. (The indicator light on the "A/C" button will illuminate.) Push the "A/C" button off when the cooling function is not necessary.

### Automatic operation

#### Cooling and/or dehumidified heating (AUTO):

This mode may be used all year round. The system works automatically to control the inside temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the preferred temperature is set manually.

1. Turn the " " fan speed control dial and air flow control dial to the "AUTO" position. The air conditioner will automatically turn on. (The "A/C" button indicator light illuminates.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Heating (A/C OFF):

The air conditioner does not activate in this mode. When you need to heat only, use this mode.

1. Turn the " " fan speed control dial and air flow control dial to the "AUTO" position. (The air conditioner will turn on.)
  2. Push the "A/C" button to turn off the air conditioner. (The "A/C" button indicator light will turn off.)
  3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.
  - Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Otherwise the system may not work properly.
  - Not recommended if windows fog up.


### Dehumidified defrosting or defogging:

1. Turn the " " fan speed control dial to the desired position.
  2. Turn the air flow control dial to the " " position.
  3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
- To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windows, turn the " " fan speed control dial to the maximum position.
  - As soon as possible after the windshield is clean, turn the air flow control dial to the "AUTO" position to return to the auto mode.
  - When the air flow control dial is turned to the " " or " " position, the air conditioner will automatically be turned on at outside temperatures above  $-5^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $23^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) to

defog the windshield, and the air recirculation mode will automatically be turned off. Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment to improve the defogging performance.









## Manual operation

### Fan speed control:

Turn the "  " fan speed control dial clockwise (+) or counterclockwise (-) to manually control the fan speed.






Turn the dial to the "AUTO" position to return to automatic control of the fan speed.

### Air intake control:


- Push the "   " air intake control button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The indicator light on the "  " side will illuminate.  
— For Mexico:  
The air recirculation mode cannot be activated when the air conditioner is in the front defogging mode.
- Push the "   " air intake control button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment. The indicator light on the "  " side will illuminate.
- To switch to the automatic control mode, push the "   " air intake control button for approximately 2 seconds. The indicator lights (both air recirculation and outside air circulation sides) will flash twice, and then the air intake will be controlled automatically.

### Air flow control:

Turning the air flow control dial selects the air outlet to:

-  : Air flows from center and side ventilators.
-  : Air flows from center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
-  : Air flows mainly from foot outlets.
-  : Air flows from defogger and foot outlets.
-  : Air flows mainly from defogger outlets.

To turn the system off

Turn the "  " fan speed control dial to the "OFF" position.

## SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

The air conditioning system in your NISSAN is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind. **This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.** However, special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your NISSAN air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to your air conditioning system. (See "Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant" (P.9-5) for air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations.)

Your NISSAN dealer will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioning system.



### WARNING:

**The system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by**

**an experienced technician with the proper equipment.**

## Air conditioner filter

The air conditioning system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects dirt, dust, etc. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter in accordance with the specified maintenance intervals listed in the separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer.

**The filter should be replaced if air flow is extremely decreased or when windows fog up easily when operating heater or air conditioning system.**

## AUDIO SYSTEM

### AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS



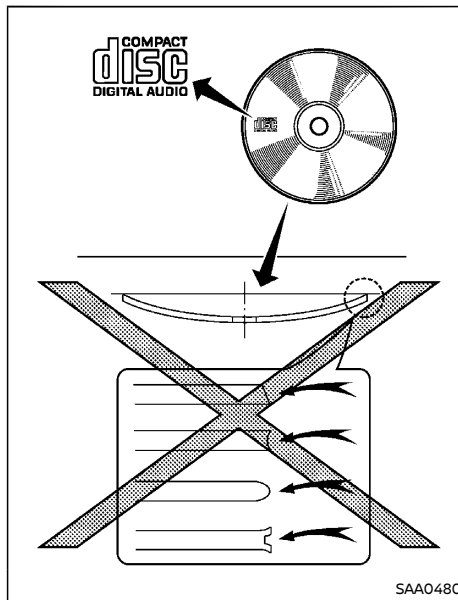
#### WARNING:

**Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

#### Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

### Compact Disc (CD) player



- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.

- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.
- If the CD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.

#### Check disc:

- Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
- Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.

#### Push eject:

This is a malfunction due to the temperature inside the player is too high. Remove the CD by pushing the EJECT button, and after a short time reinsert the CD. The CD can be played when the temperature of the player returns to normal.

#### Unplayable:

Audio files other than the MP3/WMA formats cannot be played back by this audio system.

## Digital Versatile Disc (DVD) player (models with navigation system)

### Copyright and trademark:

- The technology protected by the U.S. patent and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other right holders is adopted for this system.
- This copyright protected technology cannot be used without a permit from Macrovision Corporation. It is limited to be personal use, etc., as long as the permit from Macrovision Corporation is not issued.
- Modifying or disassembling is prohibited.
- Dolby digital is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories, Inc.
- Dolby and the double D mark "Dolby" are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories, Inc.
- DTS and DTS Digital Surround "DTS" are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc.

### Parental level (parental control):

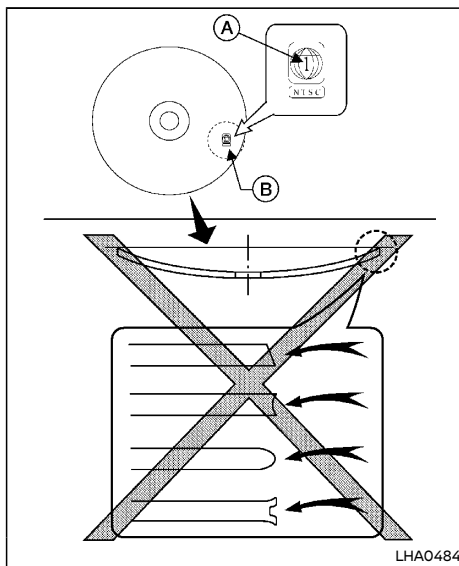
DVDs with the parental control setting can be played with this system. Please use your own judgement to set the parental control with the system.

### Disc selection:

You can play the following disc formats with the DVD drive:

- DVD-VIDEO
- VIDEO-CD
- CD-DA (Conventional Compact Disc)

Use DVDs with the region code "ALL" or the code applicable to your country. (The region code is displayed as a small symbol printed on the top of the DVD.) This vehicle-installed DVD player can only play DVDs with an applicable region code.



Do not use the following DVD's as they may cause the DVD player to malfunction:

- 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
- The region code **A** is displayed in a small symbol printed on the top of the DVD **B**
- DVD's that are not round
- DVD's with a paper label
- DVD's that are warped, scratched, or have unequal edges
- Recordable digital video discs (DVD-R)
- Rewritable digital video discs (DVD-RW)

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port




### WARNING:

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.



### CAUTION:

- Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port. (Some USB devices come with a  mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.)
- Do not grab the USB connection port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some states/area, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB memory

devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not be played correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

#### **General notes for USB use:**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

#### **Notes for iPod use:**

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone", and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this

case, please manually reset the iPod.

- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation)
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

#### **Bluetooth® Audio player (models with navigation system)**

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
  - while using a hands-free phone

— while checking a connection with a cell phone

- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd.

#### **Music Box hard drive (if equipped)**

##### **Recording:**

- Note that data that is lost and not stored to the hard disk drive due to system damage, improper operation or malfunction is not under warranty.
- Vehicle owners are not permitted to record music without permission of the owner of the copyright except for personal use.
- Check if the music is appropriately recorded to the hard disk drive after recording when the compact disc cannot be rerecorded.
- Some music cannot be recorded depending on the disc condition due to high-speed recording.

- Jumping sounds may be recorded when a compact disc is recorded while driving on rough roads and excessive vibration occurs.
- A mark indicating jumping sounds is displayed if jumping sounds are recorded.
- No sounds may be recorded if jumping sounds occurs or the disc is in poor condition.
- Tracks that include Serial Copy Management System (SCMS) are not recorded.
- If a compact disc is scratched or dirty, it may not be recorded, jumping sounds may occur or it may take a long time to record.

#### **Automatic title download:**

- The title information that is automatically downloaded may differ from the actual title.
- When newly released compact discs are recorded, their title information may not be downloaded.

#### **Compact Disc (CD)/Digital Versatile Disc (DVD)/USB memory with DivX (models with navigation system)**

##### **View limit:**

- When files contain the view limit, users need to acquire a user account and register the device as a player. Do not insert a disc or connect a USB memory after storing the DivX files with the view limit in both the USB memory and the disc. The count of the view limit may not be properly performed.
- When files do not contain the view limit, a user registration is not needed.

#### **DivX:**

DivX is a compression format that was developed by DivX, Inc. on the base of MPEG-4. DivX enables highly compressed file creation while maintaining high visual quality. The compressed file can contain sounds, menus, subtitles and sub audio tracks. DivX files are uploaded on DivX.com. When these media are downloaded and special DivX tools are used, original contents can be created.

DivX, DivX certification and related logos are trademarks of DivX, Inc.

Compact Disc (CD)/Digital Versatile Disc (DVD)/USB memory with MP3/WMA/AAC (if equipped)

#### **Terms:**

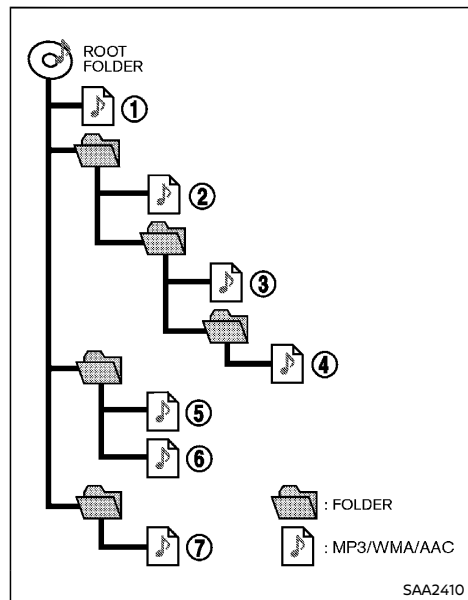
- **MP3** — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- **WMA** — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or

distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

- **AAC (if equipped)** — Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) is a compressed audio format. AAC offers greater file compression than MP3 and enables music file creation and storage at the same quality as MP3.
- **Bit rate** — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- **Sampling frequency** — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- **Multisession** — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- **ID3/WMA Tag** — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.
- **Windows® and Windows Media®** are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.

### Playback order:



Music playback order of the CD with MP3/WMA/AAC (if equipped) is as illustrated above.

- The folder names of folders not containing MP3/WMA/AAC (if equipped) files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, "Root Folder" is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

**Specification chart:****Models with navigation system**

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-ROM, DVD±R, DVD±RW, DVD±R DL, USB2.0
Supported file systems			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-ROM, DVD±R, DVD±RW, DVD±R DL: ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported. UDF Bridge (UDF1.02+ISO9660), UDF1.5, UDF2.0 * VDF1.5/VDF2.0 (packet writing) is not supported. USB memory: FAT16, FAT32
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*3
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR (Ver.9)*3
	AAC	Version	MPEG-AAC
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 96 kHz
		Bit rate	16 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*3
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)		ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only) WMA tag (WMA only)	
Folder levels		Folder levels: 8, Folders: 512 (including root folder), Files: 5000 (Max. 255 files for one folder)	
Displayable character codes*4		01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07: SHIFT-JIS	

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

\*3 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

\*4 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.



## Models without navigation system

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0
Supported file systems			CD, CD-R, CD-RW: ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.
			USB memory: FAT16, FAT32
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9 except WMA9 Pro, WMA9 Lossless, WMA9 Voice
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only)
			WMA tag (WMA only)
Folder levels		CD, CD-R, CD-RW	Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including root folder), files: 512
		USB	Folder levels: 8, Folders 255, Files: 2500 (Max. 255 files for one folder) Memory size: 4GB
Displayable character codes*3			01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07: SHIFT-JIS

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

\*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

\*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly.

### Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA/AAC (if equipped) files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".M4A" (if applicable), ".mp3", ".wma" or ".m4a" (if applicable) cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA/AAC (if equipped) writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA/AAC (if equipped) disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA/AAC (if equipped) file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".M4A" (if applicable), ".mp3", ".wma" or ".m4a" (if applicable), or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

## ANTENNA

### Window antenna

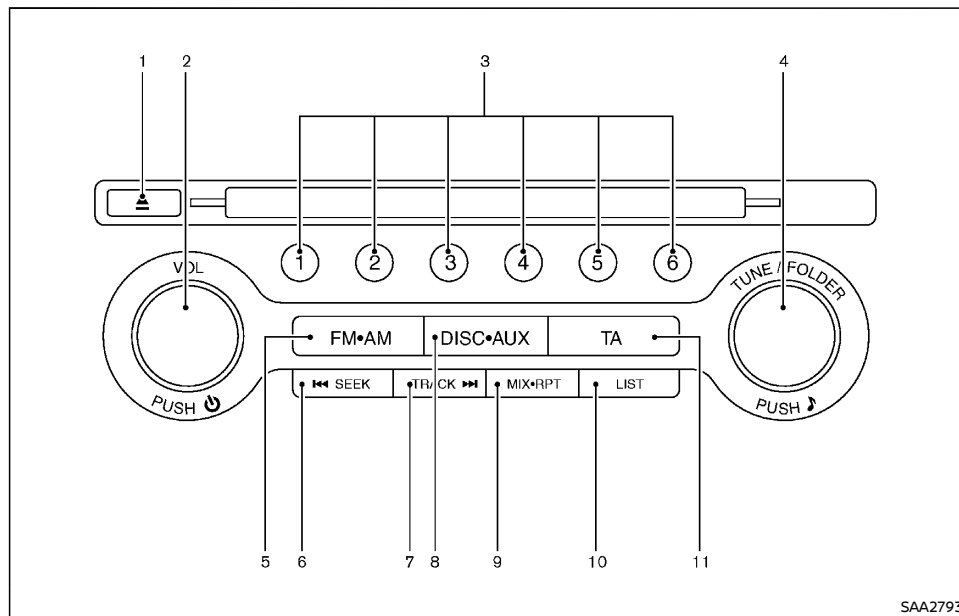
The antenna pattern is printed inside the rear window.



#### CAUTION:

- Do not place metalized film near the rear window glass or attach any metal parts to it. This may cause poor reception or noise.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window antenna. Lightly wipe along the antenna with a dampened soft cloth.

## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type A)



SAA2793

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. DVD-CD EJECT button   | 8. DISC-AUX button |
| 2. ON-OFF button/VOLUME control knob                           | 9. MIX-RPT button  |
| 3. Radio memory and CD selector buttons                        | 10. LIST button    |
| 4. Radio tuning/MP3-WMA-AAC folder selector/AUDIO control knob | 11. TA button*     |
| 5. Radio band select button                                    |                    |
| 6. REW button/SEEK/TRACK button                                |                    |
| 7. FF button/SEEK/TRACK button                                 |                    |

\*: Available for Europe.

### Anti-theft system (if equipped)

This unit can only be activated when the ignition switch for NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Each radio is uniquely matched to the vehicle's immobilizer and therefore cannot be transferred to any other vehicle.

### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### POWER ON-OFF:

To turn on the audio system, push the ON-OFF button.

The system will turn on in the mode which was used immediately before the system was turned off.

Push the **FM•AM** (radio) band select button or **DISC•AUX** button to turn it on directly.

To turn off the audio system, push the ON-OFF button.

#### Volume control:

To control the volume, turn the VOLUME control knob.

- Turn the knob clockwise to make the sound louder.
- Turn the knob counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

#### Adjusting tone quality and speaker balance:

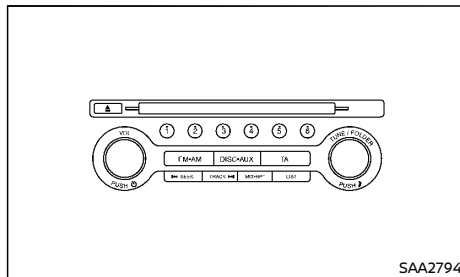
To adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fader, push the AUDIO control knob. When the display shows the setting you want to change (Bass, Treble, Balance or Fader), turn the AUDIO control knob to set the desired setting. For the other setting methods, see "How to use SETTING button" (P.4-10).

### Switching the display:

Pushing the DISC•AUX button will switch the displays as follows:

iPod/USB → CD/DVD → Music Box → Bluetooth® Audio → AUX → iPod/USB

### FM-AM radio operation



The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### **FM•AM** Radio band select button:

When the radio band select button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on at the broadcasting station last played.

If another audio source is playing when the radio band select button is pushed, the audio source will automatically turn off and the broadcasting station last played will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the radio band select button until the desired band appears.

AM → FM → AM

When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to

monaural reception.

### TUNE (Tuning) knob:

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, turn the TUNE knob until the desired frequency is tuned in.

#### **▶▶ ◀◀** SEEK button:

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the ▶▶ or ◀◀ button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

### ① to ⑥ Radio memory buttons:

6 stations can be stored for both the FM or AM bands.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency using the SEEK function, or using the TUNE knob.
2. Push and hold a radio memory button ① to ⑥ until a beep sounds. (The radio mutes when the memory button is pushed.)
3. The sound will resume, and memorizing is now complete.
4. Perform steps 1 to 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

#### **LIST** List button:

When the **LIST** button is pushed, an updated list of up to 50 available radio stations (for both FM and AM) is displayed on the screen.

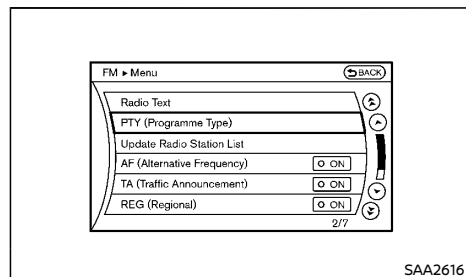
- Updating the list may take some time.
- When the received radio station is not compatible with RDS, the frequency of the station appears at the end of the station information, instead of the station name.

### TA Traffic Announcement (TA) button:

The TA function operates in the audio mode. For details, see "Traffic Announcement (TA)" (P.4-36).

Traffic announcement is not available in some countries.

### Radio data system (RDS) (for Europe and South Africa)



### Radio Text:

The Radio Text function operates when a radio station is transmitting textual information.

When tuned to a radio station that transmits textual information, select the "Menu" key and push the **ENTER** button. Use the multi-function controller to select the "Radio Text" key on the next screen. The textual information will be displayed on the screen.

If a radio text service is not available for the

currently tuned radio station, no textual information will be displayed on the screen.

### Programme type (PTY):

This function operates in any mode except the AM mode.

The PTY standby mode is selected either when the PTY ON mode is activated in the PTY category setting menu or the PTY button is pressed to the "ON" position. The PTY indicator will appear on the display.

#### • PTY category mode:

To set up a preferred programme type perform the following procedure:

1. Use the multi-function controller to select the "Menu" key then push the **ENTER** button.
2. Use the multi-function control to select the "PTY (Programme type)" or "PTY" key then push the **ENTER** button.
3. Select a preferred programme type ("News", "Sports", "Varied Speech", "Pop Music" or "Serious Classics") then push the **ENTER** button to confirm.
4. Select the "PTY" key for the "ON" position. PTY will toggle between "ON" and "OFF" each time the **ENTER** button is pushed.

To return to the normal audio screen after adjustment, push the **BACK** button three times or press either the **DISC-AUX** or **FM-AM** button once.

#### • PTY interruption mode

A PTY interruption will be announced and the PTY station name will be displayed, when the radio detects the same PTY code between PTY standby mode and the tuned station or EON stations. The display will then change to the name of the interrupting PTY station and the volume will adjust

to the set level. For details about PTY volume settings, see "TA Volume" (P.4-36).

When the TA button is pushed during a PTY mode interruption, the radio returns to the previous source. However, the PTY interruption standby mode remains.

When either the **FM-AM** or **DISC-AUX** button is pushed during a PTY interruption, the audio unit changes to the next source. However, the PTY interruption standby mode remains.

### Alternative Frequency (AF):

The AF function operates in the FM (radio) mode.

To activate this mode, select the "Menu" key, and push the **ENTER** button to display the FM mode screen. Select the "AF (Alternative Frequency)" or "AF" key with the multi-function controller. AF will toggle between "ON" and "OFF" each time the **ENTER** button is pushed.

The AF icon will be displayed when the AF mode is on.

The following functions operate when the AF mode is on:

#### • Automatic switching function

This function compares the strengths of the signals of the stations on the AF list and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions.

#### • Program Information (PI) search

Program Information (PI) search begins automatically if no suitable station is found with the above automatic switching function. The PI search function checks each RDS station with the same PI code. During this time the sound is muted and "SEARCHING" is displayed. The PI search operation stops when a suitable station is found. If no

station is found once all the frequencies have been searched, the radio returns to the previous frequency.

- **Enhanced Other Network (EON) data update (This function also operates when the AF mode is off.)**

When EON data is being received, this enables automatic retuning of other preset stations on the same network. Also, network linked services can be used. The EON indicator lights up during the reception of RDS EON stations reception while in the FM band.

#### **RDS functions:**

- **Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function)**

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed immediately.

- **Emergency broadcast interrupt function (ALARM INTERRUPTION — EBU SPEC FOR INFO)**

When the radio receives PTY code 31 (an emergency broadcast code), the sound is interrupted, the emergency broadcast is heard, and "PTY31 ALARM" is displayed. The volume level at this time is the same as that for traffic announcements. Once the emergency broadcast is finished, the unit immediately returns to the previous source.

#### **Traffic Announcement (TA):**

The TA function operates in the audio mode.

To activate this mode, select the "Menu" key, and then push the **ENTER** button to display the audio setting screen. Select the "TA (Traffic Announcement)" or "TA" key with the multi-function controller. TA will toggle between "ON" and "OFF" each time the **ENTER** button is pushed. The TA icon will be displayed when

the TA mode is on.

- The TA mode is also selected when the TA button is pushed.
- The TA mode operates regardless of whether the AF mode is on or off.

The following functions operate when the TA mode is on:

- **Traffic announcement interrupt function**  
When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the volume increases to the set level. "TRAFFIC INFO" is displayed.

Once the traffic announcement is finished, the unit returns to the source that was set before the traffic announcement started, and the volume returns to the previous level. For EON stations, the radio is interrupted by another EON station with traffic announcements.

The traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled if the TA button is pushed during a traffic announcement. The TA mode returned to the stand-by mode.

#### **REG (Regional) mode:**

Some local radio stations are linked together according to their region because they only offer limited coverage due to their limited number of transmitters. If the signal from one station becomes weak while you are driving around, RDS mode can switch to another local station in the region with a stronger signal.

When the REG mode is activated in the FM band and the radio receiver is tuned to a local radio station, it will keep receiving this radio station without switching to another local station.

To activate this mode, push the **SETTING** button and select the "Menu" key, and then push the **ENTER** button to display the audio setting screen. Select the "REG (Regional)" or

"REG" key with the multi-function controller. REG will toggle between "ON" and "OFF" each time the **ENTER** button is pushed. The REG icon will be displayed when the REG mode is on.

#### **Auto retune:**

In the audio mode, if the last tuned station does not broadcast RDS/EON data, the radio is automatically tuned to a station providing RDS/EON data.

When the unit is returned to the radio mode, the previous station is selected.

Auto tuning is performed in the following cases:

- When no RDS data is received for over 25 seconds when the AF mode is on and the TA mode is off.
- When a traffic announcement interruption station cannot be received for over 25 seconds when the AF mode is off and the TA mode is on.
- When a traffic announcement interruption RDS station cannot be received for over 25 seconds when both the AF and TA modes are on.

#### **TA Volume:**

To configure the TA volume settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Select the "Menu" key with the multi-function controller then push the **ENTER** button.
2. Select the "TA Volume" key then push the **ENTER** button.
3. Adjust the volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).
4. Push the **ENTER** button to confirm your selection.

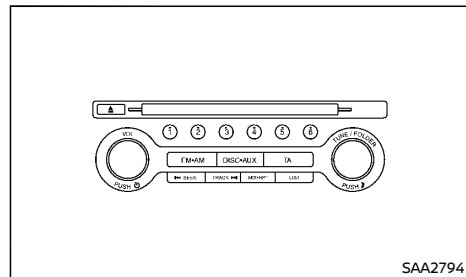
In order to return to the normal audio screen, push the **BACK** button twice or push either the

**DISC-AUX** or radio band select button once.

#### NOTE:

**Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. (See "How to use SETTING button" (P.4-10).)**

#### Compact Disc (CD) player operation



The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### Loading:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off, and the CD will start playing.



#### CAUTION:

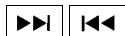
**Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**

After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the playtime will appear on the display.



#### DISC-AUX button:



When the **DISC-AUX** button is pushed while the audio system is off and a CD is loaded, the audio system will turn on and the CD will start playing.

If another audio source is playing while a CD is loaded, push the **DISC-AUX** button repeatedly until the CD starts playing.



#### Forward/Automatic Program Search forward Rewind/Automatic Program Search rewind:


When the  (rewind) or  (forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the CD will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

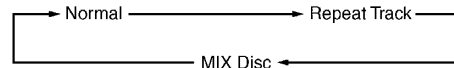
When the  or  button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the CD play mode screen is shown on the display. ("CD" will be indicated on the header of the screen.)



#### MIX-RPT button:

To change the play mode, push the  button repeatedly and the mode changes as follows:



#### Repeat Track:

The CD player plays the current track continuously.

#### MIX Disc:


The CD player plays all the tracks of the current disc in a random order.


#### MP3/WMA/AAC play mode:

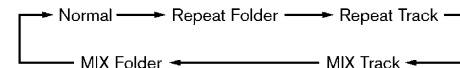
If a CD is inserted in the CD player and it contains MP3/WMA/AAC files with text data (e.g. root folder name, sub folder name, song title, artist's name) then the relevant text data will be displayed.

To navigate for the next folder or within a folder, you can either:

- use the multi-function controller
- use the MP3-WMA-AAC folder selector
- use the tuning switch on the steering audio control switch

then push the **ENTER** button to access the subfolder. A new screen will then show MP3/WMA/AAC files or other subfolders. To return to the previous folder push the **BACK**  button.

While playing the CD with recorded MP3/WMA/AAC files, pushing the  button repeatedly will change the playing mode as follows:



#### Repeat Folder:

The CD player plays all the MP3/WMA/AAC files of the current folder continuously.

#### Repeat Track:

The CD player plays the current track continuously.

#### MIX Track:

The CD player plays all the tracks of the current disc in a random order.

#### MIX Folder:

The CD player plays all the MP3/WMA/AAC files of the current folder in a random

order.

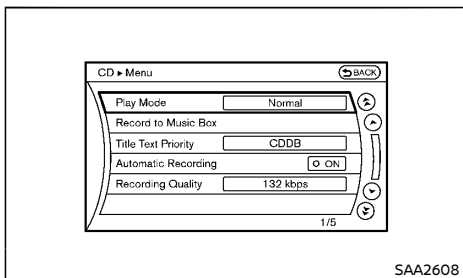


#### **CD EJECT button:**

To eject a CD, push the CD EJECT ▲ button. When this button is pushed, the CD will come out and the system will turn off.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**

#### **CD settings:**



Select the "Menu" key with the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button to adjust the following settings.

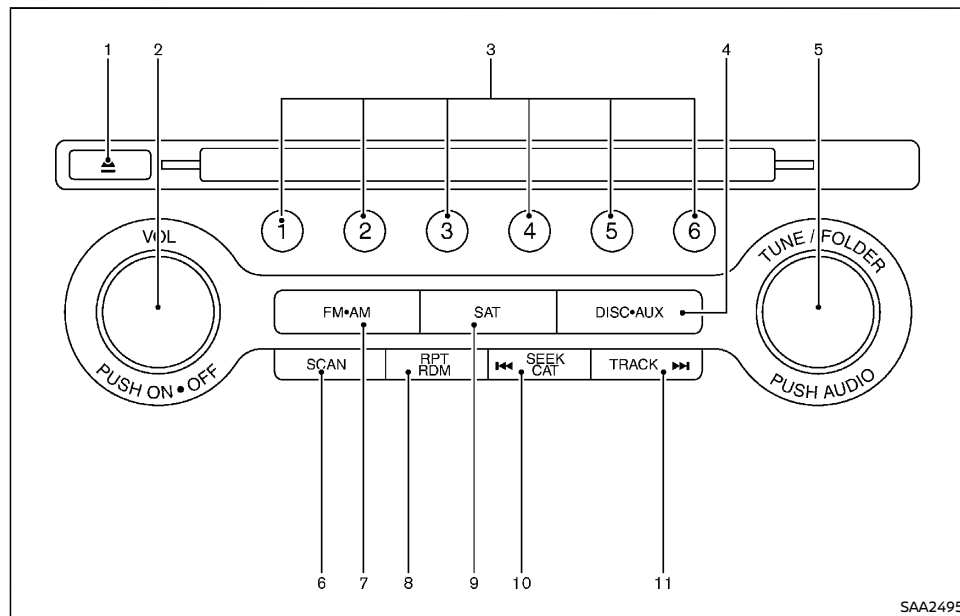
- **Play Mode:**  
Choose the preferred play mode using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
- **Record to Music Box:**  
When the Automatic Recording function is not set to ON, manually record the CD track that is being played. The tracks to record can be selected.
- **Title Text Priority:**  
When adding title information to a recorded track, the information can be re-

ceived from either the Gracenote database or the text information recorded in the CD (text programmed CD only).

- **Automatic Recording:**  
When this item is turned to ON, the Music Box hard drive automatically starts recording when a CD is inserted.
- **Recording Quality:**  
Set a recording quality of 105 kbps or 132 kbps. The default is set to 132 kbps.



## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type B)



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. DVD-CD EJECT button                                    | 7. FM•AM band select button                 |
| 2. ON-OFF button/VOL (volume) control knob                | 8. CD RPT (repeat)/RDM (random) play button |
| 3. Radio station preset select buttons                    | 9. SAT (satellite) button*                  |
| 4. DISC•AUX (auxiliary) button                            | 10. REW (rewind) button for SEEK/TRACK      |
| 5. Radio TUNE (tuning) folder selector/AUDIO control knob | 11. FF (fast forward) button for SEEK/TRACK |
| 6. Radio SCAN tuning button                               |   |

\*: SAT band select button is disabled.

For all operation precautions, see "Audio operation precautions" (P.4-25).

## Audio main operation

### Head unit:

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically in both radio reception and CD playback.

### ON-OFF/Volume control:

Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, and then push the ON-OFF button while the system is off to turn on the last audio source, which was playing immediately before the system was turned off. While the system is on, pushing the ON-OFF button turns the system off.

Turn the VOL control knob to adjust the volume.

### Adjusting tone quality and speaker balance:

To adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade, push the Audio control knob. When the display shows the setting you want to change (Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade), rotate the Audio control knob to set the desired setting. For the other setting methods, see "How to use SETTING button" (P.4-10).

This vehicle has some sound effect functions as follows:

- Speed Sensitive Vol.

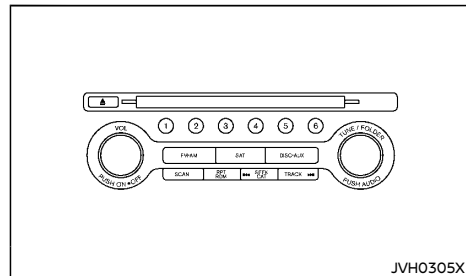
For more details, see "How to use SETTING button" (P.4-10).

### Switching the display:

Pushing the DISC•AUX button will switch the displays as follows:

iPod/USB → CD/DVD → Music Box® (if equipped) → Bluetooth® Audio → AUX → iPod/USB

## FM-AM radio operation



FM • AM

### radio (FM/AM) band select:

Pushing the radio band select button will change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

### TUNE (Tuning):

Turn the radio TUNE knob for manual tuning.



### SEEK tuning:

Push the SEEK button  or  to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

SCAN

### SCAN tuning:

Push the SCAN tuning button to tune from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next

station.

### ① to ⑥ Station memory operations:

12 stations can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2) and 6 stations can be set for the AM band.

1. Choose the radio band using the radio band select button.
2. Tune to the desired station using the SEEK/TRACK, SCAN button or the radio TUNE knob.
3. Push and hold the desired station preset button ① to ⑥ until the radio mutes.
4. The station indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Memorizing is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

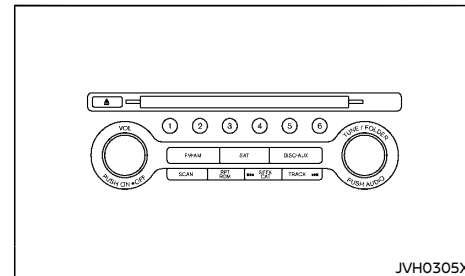
If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations.

### List (AM and FM radio):

When the "List" key on the display is selected while the FM or AM radio is being played, the preset station list will be displayed.

If 1 of the 6 preset stations listed is touched and held, the current station will be stored as the new preset.

## Compact Disc (CD) player operation



Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position and insert the Compact Disc (CD) into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks on the CD and the play time will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the ON-OFF button will start the CD.

Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.

DISC  
AUX

### PLAY:

When the DISC-AUX (CD play) button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the DISC-AUX button is pushed with the CD loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

## Menu:

When the "Menu" key on the display is selected while the CD is being played, the menu screen will be displayed. The following menu options are available.

- Folder List (for CD with compressed audio files)  
Displays the folder list.
- Track List  
Displays the track list.
- Play Mode  
Select a play mode from the following items.
  - Normal
  - 1 Folder Repeat (for CD with compressed audio files)
  - 1 Track Repeat
  - 1 Disc Random
  - 1 Folder Random (for CD with compressed audio files)
- Record to Music Box® (for CD) (if equipped)  
Select to choose specific songs on the CD to record to the Music Box®.
- Title Text Priority (for CD)  
Set the priority to CDDb (Compact Disc Data Base) to acquire track information from the Gracenote Database, or set the priority to CD-TEXT to acquire the information from CDs.
- Automatic Recording (for CD) (if equipped)  
When this item is turned to ON, the Music Box® hard drive automatically starts recording when a CD is inserted.
- Recording Quality (for CD) (if equipped)  
The larger number (132) will increase the recorded sound quality while taking up more space on the Music Box® leaving less room for more songs.

For the details of Music Box®, see "Music Box hard disk drive" (P.4-61).



## Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:

When the or button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the or button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played.

When the rewind button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds within 3 seconds after the current track starts playing, the previous track will be played.



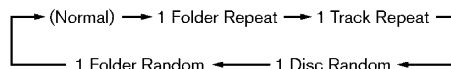
## REPEAT (RPT), RANDOM (RDM):

When the RPT button is pushed while the CD is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)



(CD with compressed audio files)



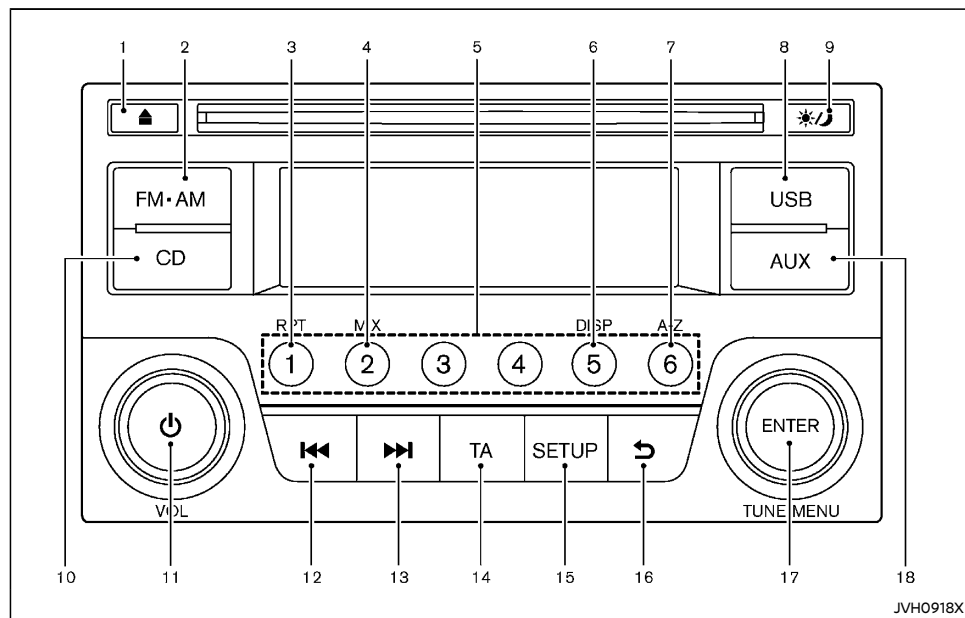
## CD EJECT:

When the CD EJECT button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When this button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will be ejected.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**

## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type C)



17. TUNE/MENU knob/ENTER button
18. AUX button

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. CD eject button          | 9. Day/Night button                        |
| 2. FM-AM button             | 10. CD button                              |
| 3. RPT (repeat) button      | 11. Power button/VOL (volume) control knob |
| 4. MIX (random play) button | 12. Rewind button                          |
| 5. Radio memory buttons     | 13. Fast Forward button                    |
| 6. DISP (display) button    | 14. TA (traffic announcement) button       |
| 7. A-Z button               | 15. SETUP button                           |
| 8. USB button               | 16. Back button                            |

### Anti-theft system (if equipped)

This unit can only be activated when the ignition switch for NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Each radio is uniquely matched to the vehicle's immobilizer and therefore cannot be transferred to any other vehicle.

### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### POWER ON/OFF:

To turn on the audio system, push the power button.

- The system will turn on in the mode which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If there is no CD loaded, the radio will be turned on.

To turn off the audio system, push the power button.

#### Volume control knob:

To control the volume, turn the VOL control knob.

Turn the VOL control knob clockwise to make the sound louder.

Turn the VOL control knob counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

#### SETUP button:

To configure Audio, Clock, Language or Scroll direction settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Push the ENTER button.

3. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob clockwise or counterclockwise, the display will appear in the following order:

Audio ⇔ Clock ⇔ Language ⇔ Scroll Direction

After the desired levels have been set, push either the BACK button repeatedly, the SETUP button, or wait for 8 seconds without pushing any buttons to exit the menu screen.

#### Audio adjustments

Push the SETUP button to enter the setup menu screen then select Audio.

Each time the ENTER button is pushed, the mode will change as follows:

Bass → Treble → Fade → Balance → AUX VOL → SPD VOL → Audio (setup menu screen)

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob clockwise or counterclockwise to adjust the following items and push the ENTER button to confirm.

**Bass control:**

Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound.

**Treble control:**

Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble.

**Fade (Fader) control:**

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear (if equipped) speakers.

**Balance control:**

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.

**AUX VOL (Auxiliary volume) control:**

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.

**SPD VOL (Speed volume) control:**

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed.

Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature.

#### Clock setting

Push the SETUP button to enter the setup menu screen then select Clock.

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob, the mode will change as follows:

Set Time ⇔ ON/OFF ⇔ Clock Format ⇔ Set time

Set Time:

Select Set Time then adjust the clock as follows:

The hour display will start flashing. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to adjust the hour and push the ENTER button. The minute display will start flashing. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to adjust the minute and push the ENTER button to finish the clock adjustment.

**ON/OFF:**

Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off. If set in the ON position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pushing the power button or when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

**Clock Format:**

Switch the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

#### Language setting

Push the SETUP button to enter the setup menu screen then select Language.

Select the appropriate language and push the ENTER button. Upon completion, the screen will

automatically adapt the language setting.

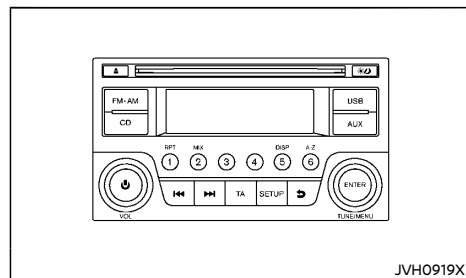
#### Scroll direction

Set the scrolling behavior of the TUNE/MENU knob to scroll UP or DOWN.

#### Day/Night button:

Push the Day/Night button to switch the display brightness between the daytime and nighttime modes.

#### FM-AM radio operation



The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### FM-AM button:

When the FM-AM button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on. When the FM-AM button is pushed while CD is already operating, it will automatically turn off, and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the FM-AM button until the desired band appears.

FM 1 → FM 2 → FM T (if equipped) → AM → FM 1


For Europe:

During FM reception, when the FM-AM button is pushed for longer than 1.5 seconds, stations are searched for and the 6 stations of the FM T band are tuned in. During the search, the notification message AUTOSTORE appears in the display and the sound is muted until the autostore operation is completed, upon which preset channel 1 is automatically tuned in.

#### TUNE/MENU knob:

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, turn the TUNE/MENU knob until the preferred frequency is achieved.

#### Seek button:

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the  button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

#### Radio memory buttons:

During radio reception, pushing the radio memory button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

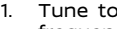
For Europe:



The audio system can store up to 18 FM station frequencies (six in each of FM 1, FM 2 and FM T) and 6 AM station frequencies.

Except for Europe:

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (six in each of FM 1 and FM 2) and 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency manually:




1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the .

2. Push and hold a radio memory button  -  until a beep sounds. (The radio mutes when the memory button is pushed.)
3. The channel indicator will display and the radio mute disengages, indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

#### Frequency range and step change (if equipped):

To change the frequency range and step specification of the radio, perform the following operations.

1. Turn the audio unit off by pushing the power button.
2. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the power button while pushing the radio memory buttons ,  and the .

For Central/South America specification, the display indicates "AM 530 kHz".

For the other specification, the display indicates "AM 531 kHz".

If you experience difficulties in changing radio specification, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### Radio data system (RDS) (if equipped)

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

**NOTE:**

In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.

**Alternative Frequency (AF) mode:**

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates both in the FM (radio) and CD mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

**RDS functions (if equipped):**

Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function):

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed.

**TA Traffic announcement:**

The TA functions are available in the mode of Radio (FM) or any other audio source.

- Pushing the TA button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When the TA button is pushed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

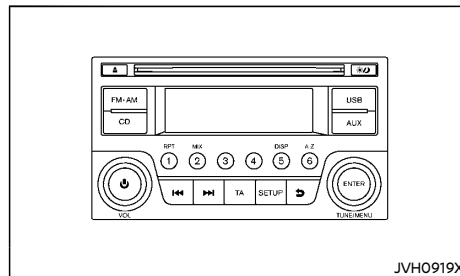
Traffic announcement interrupt function:

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the TA indicator starts to flash.

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns to the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.

If the TA button is pushed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement in-

terrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

**CD player operation**

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

**Loading:**

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the playtime will appear on the display.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**

**NOTE:**

- The CD player accepts normal audio CDs or CDs containing MP3/WMA files.
- The audio unit will automatically detect if a CD containing MP3/WMA files is inserted, and "MP3CD" will be indicated.

- An error notification message will be displayed when inserting an incompatible disc type (e.g. DVD), or if the player cannot read the CD. Eject the disc and insert another disc.

**List view:**

While the track is being played, push either the ENTER button or the back button to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening to, turn the TUNE/MENU knob then push ENTER button.

**Quick search:**

In the list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list. Push the A-Z button, turn the TUNE/MENU knob to the first alphabetic letter of the song title and then push the ENTER button. When found, a list of the available songs will be displayed. Select, and push the ENTER button to play the preferred track.

**CD button:**

When the CD button is pushed while the audio system is off and a CD is loaded, the audio system will turn on and a CD will start playing automatically.

**Fast Forward/Rewind buttons:**

Push and hold the ►► or ◀◀ button to fast forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the track will play at normal playing speed.

Track up/down:

Pushing the ►► or ◀◀ button once, the track will skip forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current track. Push the

►► or ◄◄ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

#### **Folder browsing:**

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pushing the ►► or ◄◄ button will play in sequence the tracks of each folder.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Push the ENTER button or the back button and a list of tracks in the current folder is displayed.
2. Push the back button.
3. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob for the preferred folder.
4. Push the ENTER button to access the folder. Push the ENTER button again to start playing the first track or turn the TUNE/MENU knob, and push the ENTER button to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, push the ENTER button, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob for the sub folder then push the ENTER button to select. Select the root folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, push back button.

#### **RPT button:**

Push the RPT button and the current track will be played continuously.

#### **MIX button:**

Push the MIX button and all the tracks will be played in a random order.

#### **DISP button:**

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3-text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the title information is not provided then "Track" is displayed.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

CD:

Track time → Album → Artist → Track time

CD with MP3/WMA:

Track time → Album → Artist → Folder name → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or push the DISP button briefly.

#### **CD eject button:**

When the CD eject button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be ejected.

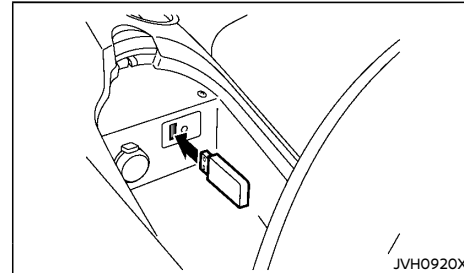
When the CD eject button is pushed twice, the CD will be ejected further, and the CD can be removed with ease.

When the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position it is possible to eject the CD currently being played. However the audio unit will not be activated.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the CD eject

button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot within 8 seconds, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD.

#### **USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port**



#### **Connecting USB device:**

The USB connection port is located in the center console. Open the console box lid and connect a USB memory device into the port. The system switches to the USB mode automatically.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, pushing the power button will start playback of the USB memory device.



#### **WARNING:**

**Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**





#### CAUTION:

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port. (Some USB devices come with a ♀ mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.)**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**


Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

#### USB button:

When the USB button is pushed with the system off and the USB memory device is inserted, the system will turn on.

#### USB device main operation:

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "CD player operation" (P.4-45).

- List view
- Quick search
-  (Random play)
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

#### DISP

#### DISP button:

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

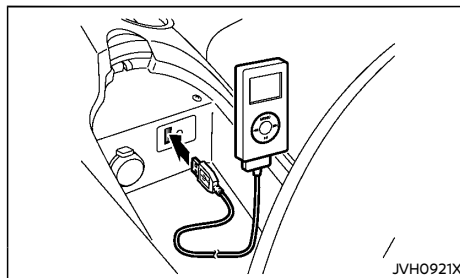
When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist → Album → Folder name → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or push the DISP button briefly.

#### iPod player operation



#### Connecting iPod:

The USB connection port is located in the center console. Open the console box lid and connect the iPod cable to the USB connection port. The battery of the iPod is charged while the connection to the vehicle.

Depending on the version of the iPod, the display on the iPod shows a NISSAN or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.



#### WARNING:

**Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**



#### CAUTION:

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port. (Some USB devices come with a ♀ mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.)**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

### Compatibility:

The following models are supported:

- Third generation iPhone (Firmware version iOS 4/4.0)
- Fourth generation iPhone (Firmware version iOS 4/4.0)
- Fifth generation iPod (Firmware version 1.3)
- First generation iPod Classic (Firmware version 1.1.1 or 1.1.2PC)
- Second generation iPod Classic (Firmware version 2.0.1)
- First generation iPod touch (Firmware version 1.1.5 or 2.2.1)
- Second and third generation iPod touch (Firmware version 2.2.1 or iOS 4/4.0.0)
- First generation iPod nano (Firmware version 1.3.1)
- Second generation iPod nano (Firmware version 1.1.3)
- Third generation iPod nano (Firmware version 1.1.2PC or 1.1.3PC)
- Fourth generation iPod nano (Firmware version 1.0.2 or 1.0.4)
- Fifth generation iPod nano (Firmware version 1.0.1 or 1.0.2)

The iPod touch may not response quickly with the system in some cases.

Make sure that the iPod firmware is updated.

### Operating tips:

- iPod Shuffle and iPod mini are not supported.
- Some iPod operations may not be available with this system.

### USB USB button:

When the USB button is pushed with the system off and the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the system will turn on.

### iPod main operation:

Interface:

The interface for iPod operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod interface. Use the TUNE/MENU knob to play a track on the iPod.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Genres

For further information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "CD player operation" (P.4-45).

- List view
- Quick search
- ►► ◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

### DISP DISP button:

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

played.

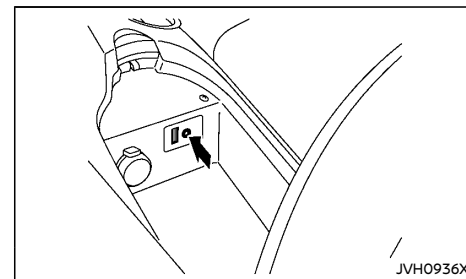
When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Album → Artist → Genre → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or push the DISP button briefly.

### Auxiliary input jack



Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is connected.

The AUX IN jack is located in the center console. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

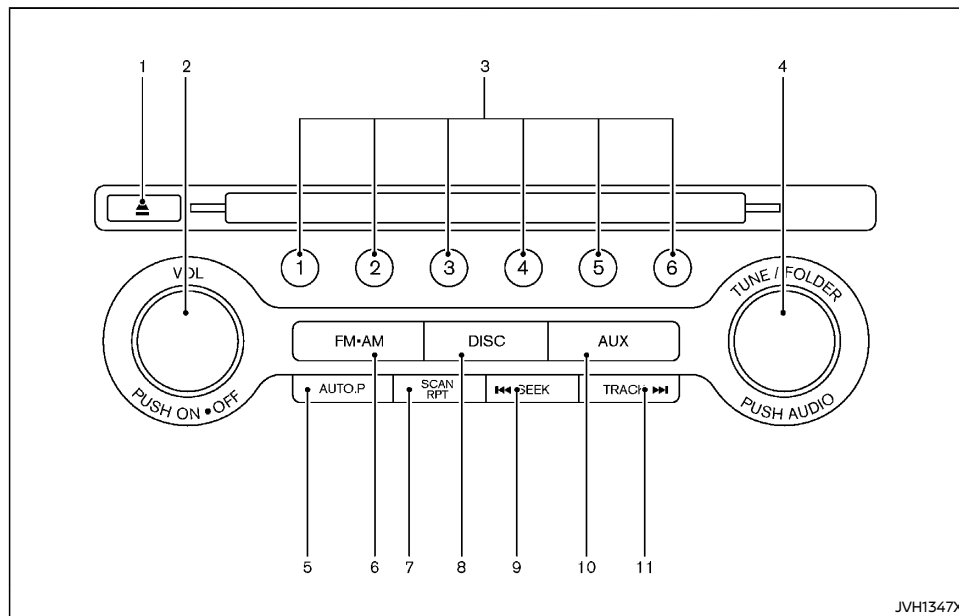


### WARNING:

**Do not allow the cable or an external device connected to the AUX terminal to affect your driving.**

**NOTE:**

- Depending on the external device, please note that the volume may be louder or quieter than that of the external device.
- When the AUX contacts the plug of the connector cable, noise may be heard.
- The connected external device cannot be operated with the main audio system. The volume and sound quality can be adjusted.
- The song title in the external device cannot be displayed on the audio display.
- For the power source of the external device, use the special battery. The external device cannot be charged with the AUX terminal. Noise may be heard if the CD, radio etc. is operated while charging the battery with the power socket of the vehicle.

**FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type D)**

JVH1347X

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. CD-DVD (if equipped) EJECT button                               | 8. DISC button                                 |
| 2. ON-OFF button/VOLUME control knob                               | 9. REW (rewind) button/SEEK/TRACK button       |
| 3. Radio memory buttons  | 10. AUX button                                 |
| 4. Radio tuning / MP3-WMA-AAC folder selector / AUDIO control knob | 11. FF (fast forward) button/SEEK/TRACK button |
| 5. AUTO.P button   |  |
| 6. FM-AM band select button  |  |
| 7. Radio SCAN (tuning)/CD RPT (Repeat) play button                 |  |

## Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

### POWER ON-OFF:

To turn on the audio system, push the ON-OFF button.

- The system will turn on in the mode (radio or CD) which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If there is no CD loaded, the radio will be turned on.

Push the **FM-AM** button or DISC button on the center multi-function control panel to turn each system on directly.

To turn off the audio system, push the ON-OFF button.

### Volume control:

To control the volume, turn the VOLUME control knob.

- Turn the knob clockwise to make the sound louder.
- Turn the knob counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

### Adjusting tone quality and speaker balance:

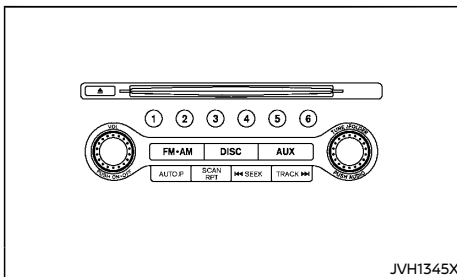
To adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade, push the AUDIO control knob. When the display shows the setting you want to change (Bass, Treble, Balance or Fade), turn the AUDIO control knob to set the desired setting. For the other setting methods, see "How to use SETTING button" (P.4-10).

### AUX button:

Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX jacks.

See "Auxiliary input jacks (models with navigation system)" (P.4-67).

## FM-AM radio operation



The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

### FM-AM band select button:

When the **FM-AM** band select button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on at the broadcasting station last played.

If another audio source is playing when the **FM-AM** button is pushed, the audio source will automatically turn off and the broadcasting station last played will turn on.

Push the AM-FM button to change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

### TUNE (Tuning) knob:

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, turn the TUNE knob until the desired frequency is tuned in.

### SEEK/TRACK button:

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the or button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

### SCAN tuning button:

Push the SCAN tuning button to tune from low to high frequencies and stops at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station.

### ① to ⑥ Station memory operations:

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (for FM1 and FM2) and 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency using the SEEK or SCAN function, or using the TUNE knob.
2. Push and hold a radio memory button ① to ⑥ until a beep sounds. (The radio mutes when the memory button is pushed.)
3. The sound will resume, and memorizing is now complete.

- Perform steps 1 to 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse opens, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

#### **AUTO.P** **AUTO.P (automatic preset) button:**

The audio system can store up to 6 FM and 6 AM station frequencies in the automatic preset memory.

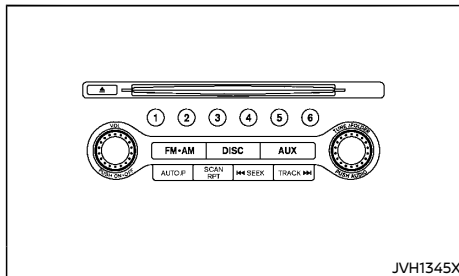
To store the station frequency automatically, push and hold the **AUTO.P** button for more than 1.5 seconds after turning the radio on. The station will be automatically stored in the automatic preset memory.

Push the **AUTO.P** button for less than 1.5 seconds to switch back and forth between the manual preset memory (radio memory buttons) and automatic preset memory. "AUTO.P" is indicated on the display while using the automatic preset memory.

#### **Radio Data System (RDS) (if equipped):**

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the Programme Service (PS) name is displayed immediately.

### Compact Disc (CD) player operation



The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.



#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.
- Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.

#### **DISC button:**

When the **DISC** button is pushed while the audio system is off and a CD is loaded, the audio system will turn on and a CD will start playing.

If another audio source is playing when the **DISC** button is pushed with a CD loaded, the audio source will automatically turn off and a CD will start playing.

#### **Audio text:**

To display the CD text on the screen (text programmed CD only), select the "Text" key on the screen while a CD is being played using the multi-function controller. The following CD text will be displayed on the screen.

(CD)

- Disc title
- Track title  
(CD with MP3 or WMA or ACC)
- Folder title
- File title
- Song title
- Album title
- Artist

#### **Forward/Automatic Program Search (APS) forward Rewind/Automatic Program Search (APS) rewind:**

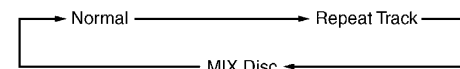
Push the **⏮** or **⏭** button for more than 1.5 seconds while a CD is playing to fast-forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the **⏮** or **⏭** button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the CD play mode screen is shown on the display. ("CD" will be indicated on the header of the screen.)

#### **SCAN RPT** **CD RPT (Repeat) play button:**

To change the play mode, push the **SCAN RPT** button repeatedly and the mode changes as follows:



#### **Repeat Track:**

The CD player plays the current track continuously.

#### MIX Disc:


The CD player plays all the tracks of the current disc in a random order.

#### MP3/WMA/AAC play mode:

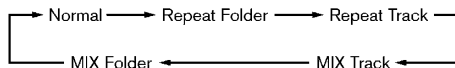
If a CD is inserted in the CD player and it contains MP3/WMA/AAC files with text data (e.g. root folder name, sub folder name, song title, artist's name) then the relevant text data will be displayed.

To navigate for the next folder or within a folder, you can either:

- use the multi-function controller
- use the MP3/WMA/AAC folder selector
- use the tuning switch on the steering audio control switch

then push the **ENTER** button to access the subfolder. A new screen will then show MP3/WMA/AAC files or other subfolders. To return to the previous folder push the **BACK**  button.

While playing the CD with recorded MP3/WMA/AAC files, pushing the **SCAN/RPT** button repeatedly will change the playing mode as follows:



#### Repeat Folder:

The CD player plays all the MP3/WMA/AAC files of the current folder continuously.

#### Repeat Track:

The CD player plays the current track continuously.

#### MIX Track:

The CD player plays all the tracks of the current disc in a random order.

#### MIX Folder:

The CD player plays all the MP3/WMA/AAC files of the current folder in a random

order.



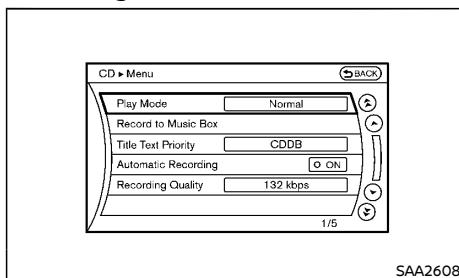
#### CD EJECT button:

To eject a CD, push the  button.

When this button is pushed while a CD is being played, the CD will come out and the system will turn off.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**

#### CD settings



#### • Play Mode:

Choose the preferred play mode using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

#### • Record to Music Box:

When the Automatic Recording function is not set to ON, manually record the CD track that is being played. The tracks to record can be selected.

#### • Title Text Priority:

When adding title information to a recorded track, the information can be received from either the Gracenote database or the text information recorded in the CD (text programmed CD).

#### • Automatic Recording:

When this item is turned on, the Music Box automatically starts recording when a CD is inserted.

#### • Recording Quality:

Set a recording quality of 105 kbps or 132 kbps. The default is set to 132 kbps.

### DIGITAL VERSATILE DISC (DVD) PLAYER OPERATION (models with navigation system)

#### Precautions

- Start the engine when using the DVD entertainment system.
- Use DVDs with the region code "ALL" or the code applicable to your DVD player. (The region code is displayed as a small symbol printed on the DVD.) The DVD player installed in this vehicle can only play DVDs with an applicable region code.
- In some countries, movies cannot be played with images (sound only) on the front display for regulatory reasons, regardless of whether the vehicle is parked or in motion.



#### WARNING:

**The driver must not attempt to operate the DVD system or wear the headphones while the vehicle is in motion so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**



#### CAUTION:

- Only operate the DVD while the vehicle engine is running. Operating the DVD for extended periods of time with the engine OFF can discharge the vehicle battery.

- **Do not allow the system to get wet.** Excessive moisture such as spilled liquids may cause the system to malfunction.
- **While playing VIDEO-CD media, this DVD player does not guarantee complete functionality of all VIDEO-CD formats.**

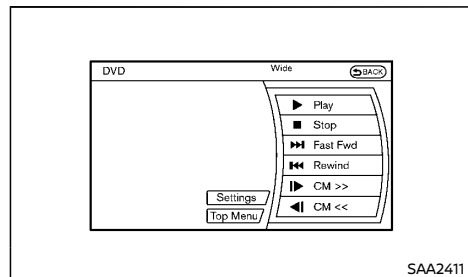
## Display settings

To adjust the front display mode, push the **SETTING** button while the DVD is being played, select the **"Display"** key with the multi-function controller, and then push the **ENTER** button.

To adjust the display ON/OFF, brightness, tint, color and contrast, select each key using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

Then you can adjust each item using the multi-function controller. After changes have been made press the **BACK** button to save the setting.

## Playing a DVD



## DISC-AUX button:

**Park the vehicle in a safe location for the front seat occupants to operate the DVD drive while watching the images.**

Push the **DISC-AUX** button on the instrument panel and turn the display to the DVD mode.

When a DVD is loaded, it will be replayed automatically.

The operation screen will be turned on when the **DISC-AUX** button located on the instrument panel is pushed while a DVD is being played, and it will turn off automatically after a period of time. To turn it on again, push the **DISC-AUX** button again.

## DVD operation keys:

To operate the DVD drive, select the desired key displayed on the operation screen using the multi-function controller.

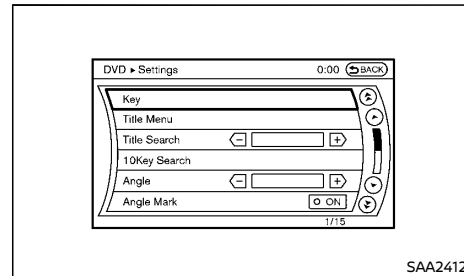
- **II PAUSE:**  
Select the " II " key and push the **ENTER** button to pause the DVD. To resume playing the DVD, use the "PLAY" key.
- **▶ PLAY:**  
Select the " ▶ " key and push the **ENTER** button to start playing the DVD, for example, after pausing the DVD.
- **■ STOP:**  
Select the " ■ " key and push the **ENTER** button to stop playing the DVD.
- **⏮ SKIP (FORWARD)/⏭ SKIP (REWIND):**  
Select the " ⏮ " or " ⏭ " key and push the **ENTER** button to skip the chapter(s) of the disc forward/backward. The chapters will advance/go back the number of times the **ENTER** button is pushed.
- **|▶ CM>>/◀| CM<< (DVD-VIDEO, DVD-VR):**

When pushing the **ENTER** button after selecting " |▶ " or " ◀| ", the media that is being played will skip forward/backward for the specified seconds. Use this function to skip commercial messages.

## • Top Menu:

When the "Top Menu" key is selected on the screen using the multi-function controller and the **ENTER** button is pushed while a DVD is being played, the top menu specific to each disc will be displayed. For details, see the instructions on the disc.


## DVD settings:



Select the "Settings" key with the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button to adjust the following settings.

## • Key (DVD-VIDEO):

Keys for the DVD menu operation are displayed.

 : Move the cursor to select a DVD menu.

Enter: Enter the selected menu.

Move: Change the display location by moving the operation key.

Back: Return to the previous screen.

◀▶ Hide: Hide the operation key.

- **Title Menu (DVD-VIDEO):**

Menus specific to each disc will be shown. For details, see the instructions attached to the disc.

- **Title Search (DVD-VIDEO):**

A scene that belongs to a specified title will be displayed each time the "+" side or "-" side is selected.

- **10 Key Search (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD, CD-DA):**

Select the "10 Key Search" key and push the **ENTER** button to open the number entry screen.

Input the number you want to search for and select the "OK" key with the multi-function controller. Then push the **ENTER** button. The specified Title/Chapter or Group/Track will be played.

- **Angle (DVD-VIDEO):**

If the DVD contains different angles (such as moving images), the current image angle can be switched to another one.

Select the "Angle" key and push the **ENTER** button. When the "+" side or "-" side is selected, the angle will change.

- **Angle Mark (DVD-VIDEO):**

When this item is turned on, an angle mark will be shown on the bottom of the screen if the scene can be seen from a different angle.

- **Menu Skip (DVD-VIDEO):**

DVD menus are automatically configured and the contents will be played directly when the "Menu Skip" key is turned on. Note that some discs may not be played directly even if this item is turned on.

- **CM Skip (DVD-VIDEO):**

The amount of seconds for CM Skip can be set to 15, 30 or 60 seconds.

- **DRC (DVD-VIDEO):**

DRC (Dynamic Range Compression) allows tuning of the dynamic range of sound recorded in the Dolby Digital format.

- **DVD Language (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD):**

Select the "DVD Language" key and push the **ENTER** button to open the number entry screen.

Input the number corresponding to the preferred language and select the "OK" key with the multi-function controller. Then push the **ENTER** button. The DVD top menu language will be changed to the one selected.

- **Display:**

Adjust the image quality of the screen, select the preferred adjustment items and push the **ENTER** button.

- **Audio:**

Choose the preferred language using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

- **Subtitle (DVD-VIDEO):**

Choose the preferred language using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

To turn off the subtitles, push and hold the **ENTER** button until a beep sounds.

- **Display Mode (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD):**

Choose from the "Full", "Wide", "Normal" or "Cinema" mode using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button again.

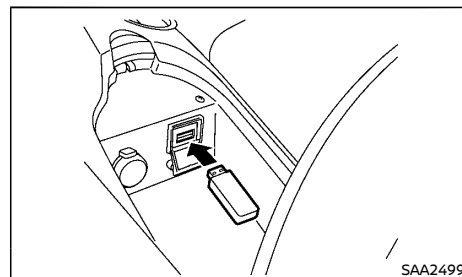
- **Play Mode:**

Choose the preferred play mode using the multi-function controller and push the

**ENTER** button.

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT (models with navigation system)

### Audio main operation



Open the console box lid and connect a USB memory as illustrated. Then, push the **DISC-AUX** button repeatedly to switch to the USB memory mode.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pushing the ON-OFF/VOL control knob will start the USB memory.

USB memory related information is displayed on the screen. Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.



### **WARNING:**

**Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**



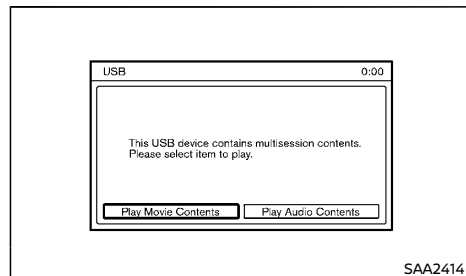


### CAUTION:

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port.**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

### File selection

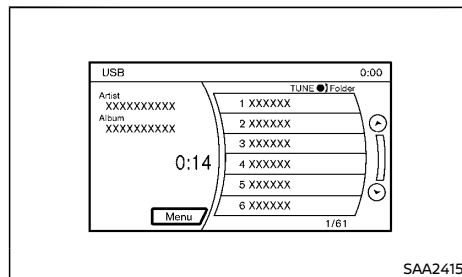


When both music and movie files are stored in a USB memory, a pop-up selection screen will appear. When either music or movie files are stored, the files are immediately played without a pop-up selection screen.

If the file contains the view limit, a pop-up

screen for checking the remaining view limit will appear. Check the message on the screen before playback.

### Music file operation



### DISC-AUX PLAY:

When the **DISC-AUX** button is pushed with the system off and the USB memory inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing and a USB memory is inserted, push the **DISC-AUX** button repeatedly until the center display changes to the USB memory mode.

### **Forward/Automatic Program** **Search forward Rewind/Automatic Program** **Search rewind:**

Push the FF or REW button for more than 1.5 seconds while a USB memory is being played to fast-forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the USB memory will return to normal play speed.

When the FF button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a USB memory is being played, the next track on the USB memory will be

played.

When the REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds within 3 seconds after the current track started playing, the previous track will be played.

When the REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds after 3 seconds from when the current track started playing, the beginning of the current track will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when a USB memory is being played.

### Folder selection:

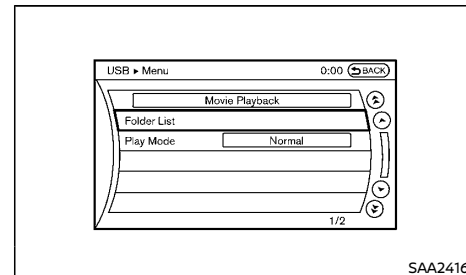
To change to another folder in a USB memory, turn the MP3/WMA/AAC folder selector.

### MIX-RPT MIX-RPT button:

To change the play mode, push the **MIX-RPT** button repeatedly and the mode changes as follows.

Normal → Repeat Folder → Repeat Track → MIX All → MIX Folder → Normal

### Menu:



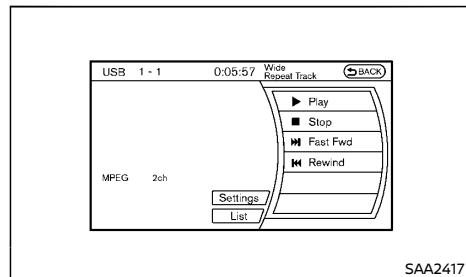
There are some options available during playback. Select one of the following items that are

displayed on the screen, if necessary.

Refer to the following information for each item.

- **Movie Playback:**  
Movie files stored on the USB memory are played. This item is displayed only when the movie files are stored on the USB memory.
- **Folder List:**  
The folders stored on the USB memory are listed.
- **Play Mode:**  
Choose the preferred play mode using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

## Movie file operation



**Park the vehicle in a safe location for the front seat occupants to operate the USB memory while watching the movies.**

### DISC-AUX **PLAY:**

When the **DISC-AUX** button is pushed with the system off and a USB memory inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing and a USB

memory is inserted, push the **DISC-AUX** button repeatedly until the center display changes to the USB memory mode.

## Operation keys

To operate a USB memory, select the preferred key displayed on the operation screen using the multi-function controller.

### || **PAUSE:**

Select the "||" key and push the **ENTER** button to pause the movie file. To resume playing the movie file, use the "PLAY" key.

### ▶ **PLAY:**

Select the "▶" key and push the **ENTER** button to start playing the movie file, for example, after pausing the movie file.

### ■ **STOP:**

Select the "■" key and push the **ENTER** button to stop playing the movie file.

### ▶▶ **SKIP (FORWARD):**

Select the "▶▶" key and push the **ENTER** button to skip the chapter(s) of the disc forward. The chapters will advance the number of times the **ENTER** button is pushed.

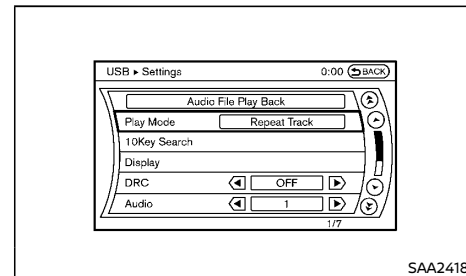
### ◀◀ **SKIP (REWIND):**

Select the "◀◀" key and push the **ENTER** button to skip the chapter(s) of the disc backward. The chapters will go back the number of times the **ENTER** button is pushed.

## List:

Select the "List" key on the movie file operation screen with the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button to display the file list.

## Settings:



Select the "Settings" key with the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button to adjust the following settings.

- **Audio File Playback:**  
Music files stored in the USB memory are played. This item is displayed only when the music files are stored in the USB memory.
- **Play Mode:**  
Play Mode is switched.
- **10 Key Search (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD, CD-DA):**  
Select the "10 Key Search" key and push the **ENTER** button to open the number entry screen.  
Input the number you want to search for and select the "OK" key with the multi-function controller. Then push the **ENTER** button. The specified Title/Chapter or Group/Track will be played.

- **Display:**  
Adjust the image quality of the screen, select the preferred adjustment items and push the **ENTER** button.
- **DRC:**  
DRC (Dynamic Range Compression) allows you tuning of the dynamic range of sound recorded in the Dolby Digital format.
- **Audio:**  
Choose the preferred language using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
- **Subtitle:**  
Choose the preferred language using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
- **Display Mode:**  
Choose the "Normal", "Wide", "Cinema" or "Full" mode using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

## Bluetooth® AUDIO PLAYER OPERATION (models with navigation system)

### Regulatory information



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd.

### CE statement

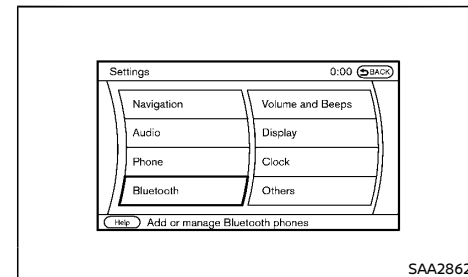
Hereby "Clarion Corporation" declares that this AV System is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



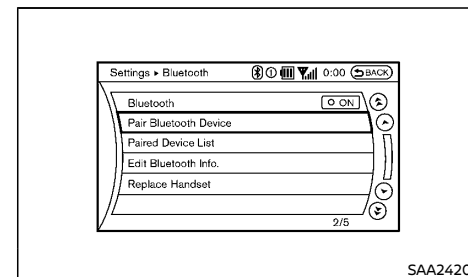
### FCC Regulatory information

- **CAUTION:** To maintain compliance with FCC's RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.
- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - 1) this device may not cause interference and
  - 2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

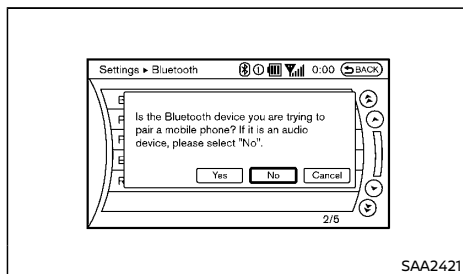
## Pairing procedure



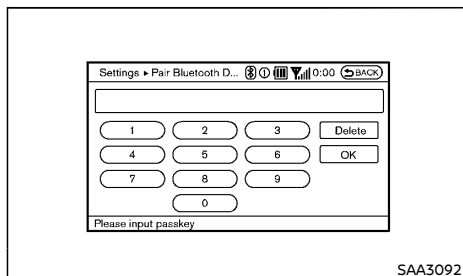
1. Push the **SETTING** button and select the "Bluetooth" key on the display using the multi-function controller. Then push the **ENTER** button.



2. Select the "Pair Bluetooth Device" key, and push the **ENTER** button.



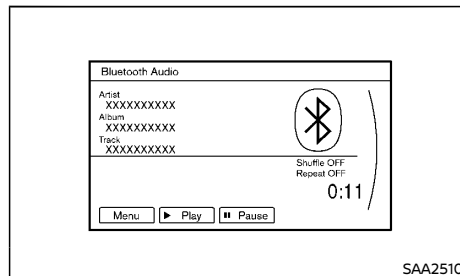
3. The system requests confirmation of the media that is connected, a hands-free phone or an audio device. When connecting an audio device, select "No" and push the **ENTER** button.



4. When a Passkey appears on the screen, operate the compatible Bluetooth® audio device to enter the Passkey. The pairing procedure of the audio device varies according to each audio device. See the Bluetooth® audio Owner's Manual for the details.

When the pairing is completed, the screen will return to the Bluetooth® setup display.

## Audio main operation



Push the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position. Then, push the **DISC-AUX** button repeatedly to switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode. If the system was turned off while the Bluetooth® audio was playing, pushing the ON-OFF/VOL control knob will start the Bluetooth® audio.

Some of the functions, such as pause, change tracks, fast forward, etc., may not be used depending on the paired Bluetooth® device.

### **DISC-AUX** **DISC-AUX button:**

When the **DISC-AUX** button is pushed with the system off and the Bluetooth® audio device connected, the system will turn on. If another audio source is playing and the Bluetooth® audio device is connected, push the **DISC-AUX** button repeatedly until the center display changes to the Bluetooth® audio mode.

Some of the following functions such as pause, change tracks, fast forward/rewind, etc. may not be available depending on the paired Bluetooth® audio device.

### **Forward/Automatic Program Search forward Rewind/Automatic Program Search rewind:**

Push the FF or REW button for more than 1.5 seconds while a Bluetooth® audio device is being played to fast-forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the Bluetooth® audio device will return to normal play speed.

When the FF button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the Bluetooth® audio device is being played, the next track will be played.

When the REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds within 3 seconds after the current track started playing, the previous track will be played.

When the REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds after 3 seconds from when the current track started playing, the beginning of the current track will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the Bluetooth® audio play mode screen is shown on the display.

("Bluetooth audio" will be indicated on the header of the screen.)

### **MIX-RPT** **MIX-RPT button:**

To change the play mode, push the **MIX-RPT** button repeatedly and the mode changes as follows.

Normal → MIX All Tracks → MIX Group → Repeat 1 Track → Repeat All Tracks → Repeat Group → Normal

### Operation keys:

To operate a Bluetooth® audio device, select a key displayed on the operation screen using the multi-function controller.



#### Play

Select the “▶” key and push the **ENTER** button to start playing when pausing. Select this key again to pause the audio play.



#### Pause

Select the “||” key and push the **ENTER** button to pause the Bluetooth® audio device. Select this key again to resume playing.

### Menu:

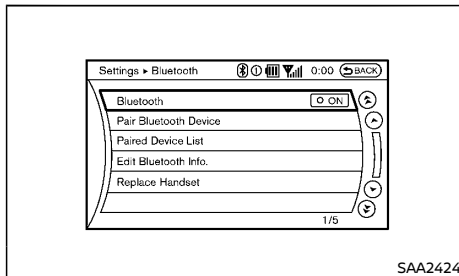
The play mode setting display will appear when the “Menu” key is selected using the multi-function controller and pushing the **ENTER** button.

### Play Mode:

Choose the preferred play mode from the following items.

- **Mix**  
Choose “Mix OFF”, “Mix All Tracks” and “Mix Group”.
- **Repeat**  
Choose from “Repeat OFF”, “Repeat 1 Track”, “Repeat All Tracks” and “Repeat Group”.

### Bluetooth® settings

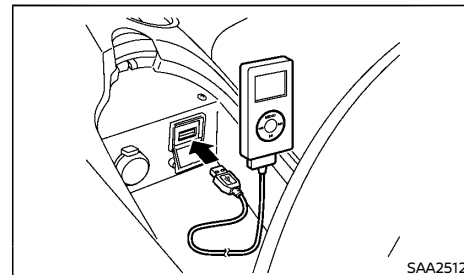


To set up the Bluetooth® device system to your preferred settings, push the **SETTING** button on the instrument panel and select the “Bluetooth” key on the display, and then push the **ENTER** button.

- **Bluetooth**  
If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be canceled.
- **Pair Bluetooth Device**  
Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered.
- **Paired Device List**  
Paired Bluetooth® devices are listed.
- **Edit Bluetooth Information**  
Paired Bluetooth® device information can be edited, and registered Bluetooth® devices can be deleted.
- **Replace Handset**  
The phonebook memory of the paired Bluetooth® hands-free phone is transferred to the in-vehicle module.

### iPod PLAYER OPERATION (models with navigation system)

#### Connecting iPod



Open the console box lid and connect the iPod cable to the USB connection port. If the iPod supports charging via USB, the battery of the iPod will be charged while connected to the vehicle.

Depending on the version of the iPod, the display on the iPod shows a NISSAN or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.



#### WARNING:

**Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**



### CAUTION:

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port.**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

### Compatibility

The following models are available:

- Fifth generation iPod (firmware version 1.2.3 or later)
- iPod Classic (firmware version 1.1.1 or later)
- First generation iPod touch (firmware version 2.0.0 or later)
- Second generation iPod touch (firmware version 1.2.3 or later)
- First generation iPod nano (firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
- Second generation iPod nano (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- Third generation iPod nano (firmware version 1.1 or later)
- Fourth generation iPod nano (firmware version 1.0.2 or later)

Make sure that the iPod firmware is updated.

### Audio main operation

Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position. Then, push the **DISC-AUX** button repeatedly to switch to the iPod mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod was playing, pushing the ON-OFF/VOL control knob will start the iPod.



#### DISC-AUX button:

When the **DISC-AUX** button is pushed with the system off and the iPod connected, the system will turn on. If another audio source is playing and the iPod is connected, push the **DISC-AUX** button repeatedly until the center display changes to the iPod mode.

#### Interface:

The interface for iPod operation shown on the vehicle center display is similar to the iPod interface. Use the multi-function controller and the **ENTER** or **BACK** button to play the iPod with your favorite settings.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen. For further information about each item, see the iPod Owner's Manual.

- Now Playing
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Songs
- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Shuffle Songs

The following touch-panel buttons shown on the screen are also available:

- **MENU**: returns to the previous screen.
- **▶/⏸**: plays/pauses the music selected.



#### Forward/Automatic Program Search forward Rewind/Automatic Program Search rewind:

Push the FF or REW button for more than 1.5 seconds while an iPod is being played to fast-forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the iPod will return to the normal play speed.

When the FF button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the iPod audio device is being played, the next track will be played.

When the REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds within 3 seconds after the current track started playing, the previous track will be played.

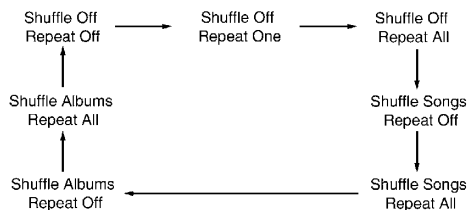
When the REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds after 3 seconds from when the current track started playing, the beginning of the current track will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the iPod is playing.

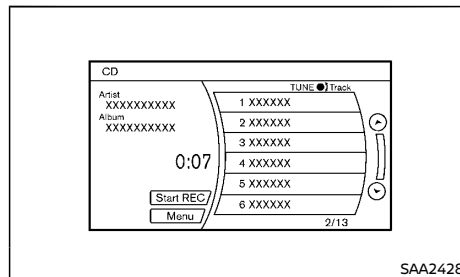


#### MIX-RPT button:

When the **MIX-RPT** button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:



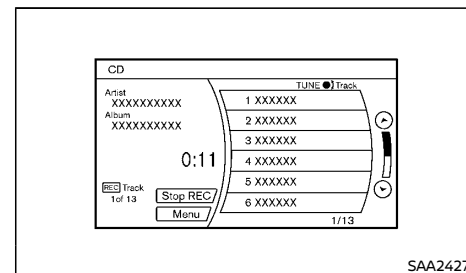
## Recording CD



1. Operate the audio system to play a CD. For the details of playing CDs, see "Compact Disc (CD) player operation" (P.4-37).
2. Select the **"Start REC"** or **"REC"** key using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

### NOTE:

- The system starts playing and recording the 1st track on the CD when the "Start REC" or "REC" key is selected.
- Individual tracks from a CD cannot be recorded to the "Music Box" hard disk drive.
- The skip, fast forward and rewind features are disabled while the CD is recording.
- The recording process can be stopped at any time. All tracks that were played before the CD was stopped are stored.
- Individual tracks can be deleted from the hard disk drive after the CD is recorded.
- While ripping (recording data from CD to HDD), the noise of CD rotation may sound louder, but it is not a malfunction.



If the title information of the track being recorded is stored either in the hard disk drive or in the CD, the title is automatically displayed on the screen. For title acquisition from the hard disk drive, music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®.

If a track is not recorded successfully due to skipping sounds, Ⓢ mark (red) is displayed behind the track number.

The "Music Box" audio system cannot perform recording under the following conditions.

- There is not enough space in the hard disk
- The number of albums reaches the maximum of 500.
- The number of tracks reaches the maximum of 3,000.

### Automatic recording:

If the "Automatic Recording" function is turned to ON, recording starts when a CD is inserted. (See "Music Box settings" (P.4-64).)

## MUSIC BOX HARD DISK DRIVE (if equipped)

The Music Box can store songs from CDs being played. The system has 9.3 GB storage capacity. The following CDs can be recorded in the "Music Box" hard disk drive audio system.

- CDs without MP3/WMA/AAC files
- Hybrid Compact Disc Digital Audio (Hybrid CD-DA) specification in Super Audio CDs
- Compact Disc Digital Audio (CD-DA) specification in CD-Extras
- First session of multisession disc

**Extreme temperature conditions below -20°C (-4°F) and above 70°C (158°F) could affect the performance of the hard disk.**

### NOTE:

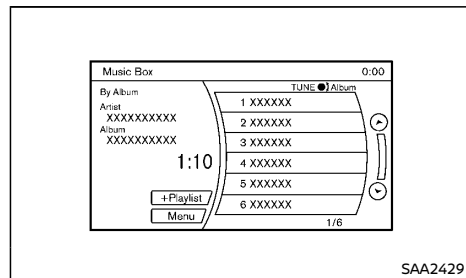
**If the hard disk needs to be replaced due to a malfunction, all stored music data will be erased.**

### Stopping recording:

To stop the recording, select the **"Stop REC"** key by touching the screen or using the multi-function controller.

If the CD is ejected, the audio system is turned off or the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF position, the recording also stops.

### Playing recorded songs



Select the "Music Box" audio system by using one of the following methods.

- Push the source select switch on the steering wheel repeatedly until the center display changes to the "Music Box" mode. (See "Audio control steering switch" (P.4-66).)
- Push the **DISC-AUX** button repeatedly until the center display changes to the "Music Box" mode.
- Give voice commands. (See "Voice Recognition System" (P.4-80).)

### Stopping playback:

The system stops playing when:

- a. another mode (radio, CD, DVD, USB memory, iPod or AUX) is selected.
- b. the audio system is turned off.
- c. the ignition switch is pushed to the LOCK position.



Push the FF or REW button for more than 1.5 seconds while a track is being played to fast-forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the track will return to the normal play speed.

When the FF button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a track is being played, the next track will be played.

When the REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds within 3 seconds after the current track started playing, the previous track will be played.

When the REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds after 3 seconds from when the current track started playing, the beginning of the current track will be played.

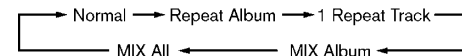
The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when a track is being played.

### Play mode selection:

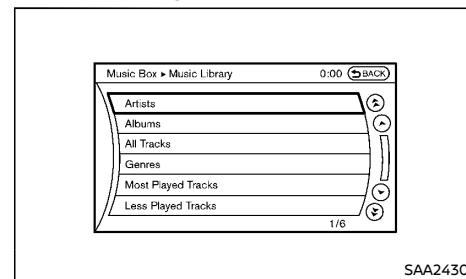
To change to another album or artist, turn the MP3/WMA/AAC folder selector.



When the **MIX-RPT** button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:



### Playback settings:

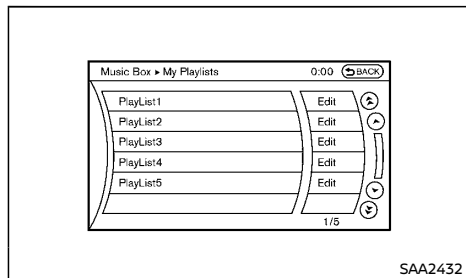


1. Select the "Menu" key and then the "Music Library" key.
2. Select one of the following methods and then push the **ENTER** button.
  - Artists  
Music is selected and played using the artist selection function. The names of the artists are listed in alphabetical order.
  - Albums  
Music is selected and played using the album selection function. The names of the albums are listed in alphabetical order.
  - All Tracks  
Music is selected and played from all recorded tracks. The names of the tracks are listed in alphabetical order.

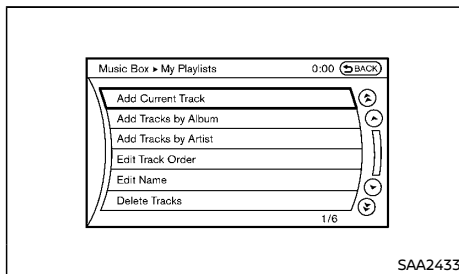


- Genres  
Music is selected and played using the genre selection function.
- Most Played Tracks  
Music is selected and played from the most played track to the least played one.
- Least Played Tracks  
Music is selected and played from the least played track to the most played one.

#### Playlist:



1. Select "+Playlist", and then push the **ENTER** button during playback.
2. Select a playlist to add, and then push the **ENTER** button. The track being played is added to the playlist.



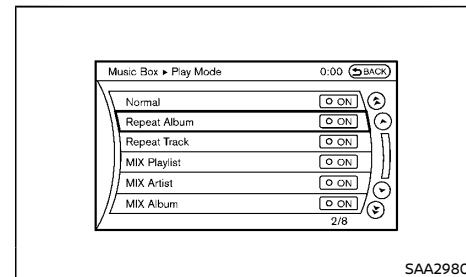
The contents of the playlist can be edited as necessary.

Select "Edit" and then push the **ENTER** button.

The following items can be set.

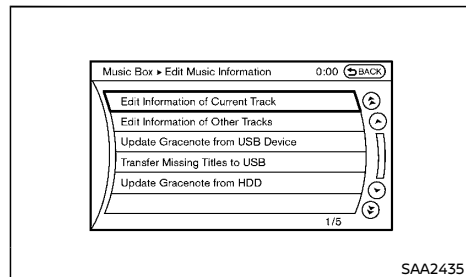
- Add Current Track  
The track being played is added to the playlist.
- Add Track by Album  
The track selected from the recorded album is added to the playlist.
- Add Track by Artists  
The track selected from the recorded artist is added to the playlist.
- Edit Track Order  
The track order of a playlist is changed.
- Edit Name  
The name of a playlist is changed.
- Delete Tracks  
The track selected from a playlist is deleted.

#### Switching play mode:



1. Select the "Menu" key and then the "Play Mode" key.
2. Select one of the following play modes and then push the **ENTER** button.
  - Normal
  - Repeat Album/1 Album Repeat
  - Repeat Track/1 Track Repeat
  - MIX Playlist/1 Playlist Random
  - MIX Artist/1 Artist Random
  - MIX Album/1 Album Random
  - MIX All Tracks/All Track Random
  - MIX All/All Random

## Editing recorded data information



The information of the track being played can be edited, and the title information of the recorded track can be acquired. Availability of the functions are subject to continuity of the services.

1. Select the "Menu" key and then the "Edit Music Information" key.
2. Select one of the following items and then push the **ENTER** button.

### Edit Information of Current Track:

The following information of the track being played is edited: music name, artist name and genre.

### Edit Information of Other Tracks:

The information of the recorded tracks and albums is edited.

### Update Gracenote from USB Device:

The database of the in-vehicle module is updated by connecting the USB memory that includes the title information. To acquire the title information from the Gracenote database via the Internet, see <http://www.infinitiusa.com/music-update/>.

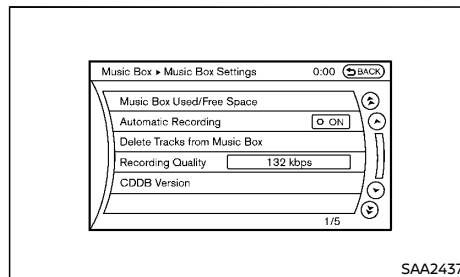
### Transfer Missing Titles to USB:

If the title information cannot be acquired from the in-vehicle database, the data about the remaining title information to be acquired is transferred to the USB memory. To acquire the title information from the Gracenote database via the Internet, see <http://www.infinitiusa.com/music-update/>.

### Update Gracenote from HDD:

The title information is acquired from the database stored in the hard disk.

## Music Box settings



To set the Music Box hard drive to your preferred settings, select the "Menu" key during playback and "Music Box Settings" key with the multi-function controller, and then push the **ENTER** button.

### Music Box Used / Free Space:

Information about "Saved Album", "Saved Track" and "Remaining Time" is displayed.

### Automatic Recording:

When this item is turned to ON, the Music Box hard drive automatically starts recording when a CD is inserted.

### Recording Quality:

Set the recording quality of 105 kbps or 132 kbps. The default is set to 132 kbps.

### Delete Tracks from Music Box:

The tracks recorded in the hard disk can be deleted. The track being played, the recorded tracks and albums, and all tracks can be deleted.

### CDDB Version/Gracenote Database Version:

The version of the built-in Gracenote Database is displayed.

## Gracenote

### NOTE:

- The information contained in the Gracenote Database is not fully guaranteed.
- The service of the Gracenote Database on the Internet may be stopped without prior notice for maintenance.



JVC1215X

## End-User License Agreement

### USE OF THIS PRODUCT IMPLIES ACCEPTANCE OF THE TERMS BELOW.

#### Gracenote® MusicID® Terms of Use

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California ("Gracenote"). The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, "Gracenote Servers") and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device. You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide.

You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you

directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

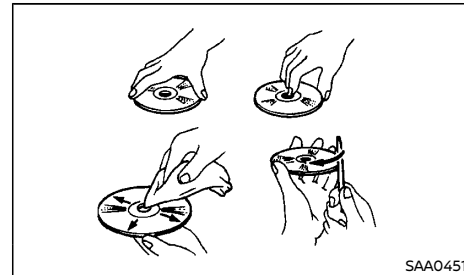
## Copyright:

Music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®. Gracenote is the industry standard in music recognition technology and related content delivery. For more information, please visit [www.gracenote.com](http://www.gracenote.com).

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright © 2000-2009 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2009 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents: #5,987,525; #6,061,680; #6,154,773, #6,161,132, #6,230,192, #6,230,207, #6,240,459, #6,330,593, and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent: #6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

## CD/DVD/USB MEMORY CARE AND CLEANING



## CD/DVD

- Handle a disc by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.

Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.

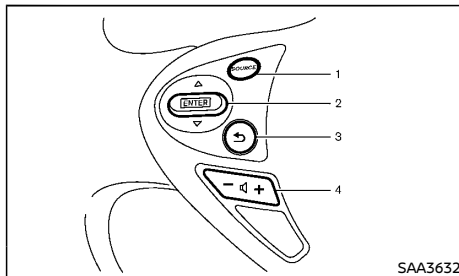
- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

## USB memory

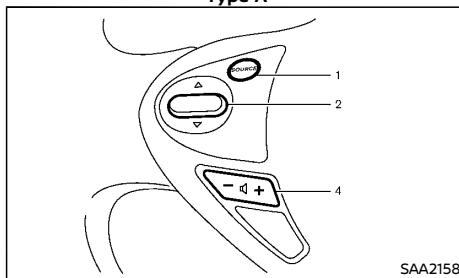
- Do not touch the terminal portion of the USB memory.
- Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory.
- Do not store the USB memory in highly humid locations.
- Do not expose the USB memory to direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory.

Refer to the USB memory Owner's Manual for the details.

## AUDIO CONTROL STEERING SWITCH



Type A



Type B

1. SOURCE select switch
2. Tuning/ENTER (if equipped) switch
3. BACK switch (if equipped)
4. Volume control switch

## SOURCE select switch

Push the source select switch to change the mode to available audio source.

## Tuning/ENTER (if equipped) switch

Push the switch upward or downward to select a channel, track, CD or folder when they are listed on the display. You can also use the ENTER switch (if equipped) to select the items on the usual setting menu screen.

Models with navigation system:

While the display is in the NAVI, STATUS or Audio setting screen, some audio functions can also be controlled using the ENTER switch. The function varies depending on if you push the switch shorter (less than 1.5 seconds) or longer (more than 1.5 seconds).

## RADIO:

- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" shorter  
Next or previous preset channel
- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" longer  
Next or previous station/channel

## CD:

- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" shorter  
Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)

## CD with MP3/WMA/AAC, Music Box, iPod, USB memory or Bluetooth® audio (if equipped):

- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" shorter  
Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)

- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" longer Folder change (When the last folder is playing, the first folder will be selected.)

#### DVD (if equipped):

- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" shorter Next or previous track/chapter
- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" longer Next or previous title/group

#### CD with MP3/WMA (if equipped):

- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" shorter Next track or the beginning of the current track
- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" longer Folder change (When the last folder on a disc is playing, the first folder of the next disc will be selected.)



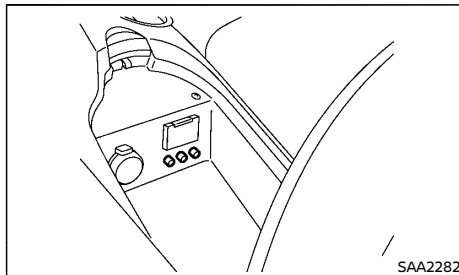
#### BACK switch (if equipped)

Push this switch to go back to the previous screen or cancel the selection if it is not completed.

#### Volume control switch

Push + or - side of the volume control switch to increase or decrease the volume.

### AUXILIARY INPUT JACKS (models with navigation system)



The auxiliary input jacks are located in the center console. NTSC/PAL compatible devices such as video games, camcorders and portable video players can be connected to the auxiliary jacks. Compatible audio devices, such as some MP3 players, can also be connected to the system through the auxiliary jacks.

The auxiliary jacks are color coded for identification purposes.

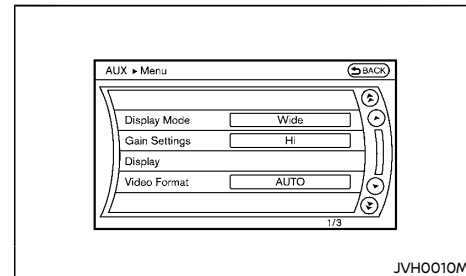
- Yellow - video input
- White - left channel audio input
- Red - right channel audio input

Before connecting a device to a jack, turn off the power of the portable device.

With a compatible device connected to the jacks, push the DISC-AUX button repeatedly until the display switches to the AUX mode. The output from the device will be played through the monitor and audio system.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.

### AUX menu



When the "Menu" key on the display is selected with the multi-function controller and the **ENTER** button is pushed while in the AUX mode, the menu screen will be displayed.

#### Display Mode:

Choose the display mode from the following items.

- Normal
- Wide
- Cinema

#### Gain Settings/Volume Settings:

Choose the volume setting from the following items.

- Lo/Low
- M/Medium
- Hi/High

#### Display:

Adjust the image quality of the screen, select the preferred adjustment items and push the **ENTER** button.

## CAR PHONE AND CB RADIO

### Video Format (if equipped):

Choose the video format from the following items.

- PAL
- NTSC
- AUTO

When installing a CB, ham radio or a car phone in your vehicle, be sure to observe the following cautions, otherwise the new equipment may adversely affect the Engine Control System and other electronic parts.



### CAUTION:

- Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the Electronic Control Module.
- Keep the antenna wire at least 20 cm (8 in) away from the Engine Control harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harnesses.
- Adjust the antenna standing wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Connect the ground wire from the radio chassis to the body.
- For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.

## Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (if equipped for models without navigation system)



### WARNING:

- Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If a conversation in a moving vehicle requires you to take notes, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.



### CAUTION:

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you are an owner of a Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is paired to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position with the paired cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions.
  - Your vehicle is outside of the telephone service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive radio waves; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.

When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.

Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.

While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.

Refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.

This wireless hands free car kit is based on Bluetooth® technology.

- Frequency: 2402 MHz - 2480 MHz
- Output Power: 4.14 dBm EIRP dBm E.I.R.P

- Modulation: FHSS GFSK 8DPSK,  $\pi/4$ DQPSK
- Number of Channel: 79
- This wireless equipment cannot be used for any services related to safety due to the possibility of radio interference.

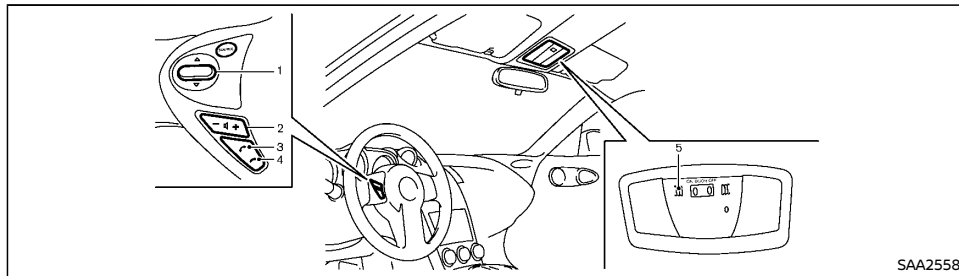
## REGULATORY INFORMATION

### Bluetooth® trademark

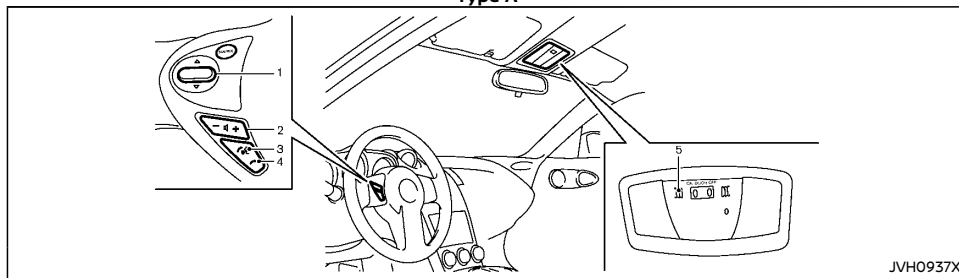


Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

## USING THE SYSTEM



Type A



Type B

1. SEEK ▲ / ▼ button
2. Volume control button -/+  
Increases or decreases the volume from the system.
3. PHONE SEND button
4. PHONE END button
5. Microphone  
Picks up the voice tag, and voice feedback is given when the command is accepted.

### Hands-free telephone setup

#### Choosing a language:

1. Push and hold the PHONE END button for more than 5 seconds.
2. The system announces the current language. Push the SEEK ▲ / ▼ button to select the desired language.
3. Push the PHONE SEND button to accept the selected language.

#### NOTE:

You must push the PHONE SEND button within 5 seconds to change the language.

4. If you decide not to change the language, press the PHONE END button. The session will end, and the language will not be changed.

#### Pairing procedure:

1. Push the PHONE SEND button. The system asks you to pair a new phone.
2. Initiate pairing from the cellular phone and enter a PIN code for pairing your Bluetooth® cellular phone. Operate it to enter the code "1234".

The code is always "1234" regardless of the number of phones paired. The pairing procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for details.

3. The system asks you to say a name for the phone. If the name is too long, it will not be fully registered.
4. The system will inform you that the cellular phone is successfully registered.

#### Registering an additional phone:

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

1. Push the PHONE SEND button and SEEK ▲ / ▼ button to select "Connect Phone", and then push the PHONE SEND button.
2. Push the SEEK ▲ / ▼ button to select "Add Phone", and then push the PHONE

















SEND  /  button.

3. The system asks you to initiate pairing from your Bluetooth® cellular phone and enter a PIN code for pairing the phone. Operate it to enter the code "1234".










The pairing procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for details.








4. After the prompt "Please say a name for the phone." by the system, say a name for the phone. If the name is too long, it will not be fully registered.
5. The system will inform you that the cellular phone is successfully registered.

#### Selecting a registered phone:

1. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button and SEEK  /  button to select "Connect Phone", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.
2. Push the SEEK  /  button to select "Select Phone", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.
3. Push the SEEK  /  button. Each time the button is operated, the system announces the names of the phones. Select the phone you wish to use.
4. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button to complete the selection.

#### Deleting a registered phone:







1. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button and SEEK  /  button to select "Connect Phone", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.
2. Push the SEEK  /  button to select "Delete Phone", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.

3. Push the SEEK  /  button. Each time the button is operated, the system announces the name of the phones. Select the phone you wish to delete.
4. When the system asks if you want to delete, push the PHONE SEND  /  button. To cancel the deletion, push the PHONE END  button.
5. The system asks you to confirm the deletion. To delete the desired phone, push the PHONE SEND  /  button again.

#### NOTE:

**When you delete a phone, the associated phonebook for the phone will also be deleted.**

#### Bluetooth® on/off:

1. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button and speak "Connect Phone".
2. Push the SEEK  /  button to select "Do you want to turn Bluetooth® on?" or "Do you want to turn Bluetooth® off?"
3. To turn on/off the Bluetooth® hands-free phone system, push the PHONE SEND  /  button.

When Bluetooth® is off, you will not be able to make or receive calls by the hands-free mode. Also, you will not have access to the phonebook.

#### Phonebook

The phonebook stores up to 40 names for each phone paired with the system.











#### NOTE:

**Each phone has its own separate phonebook. You cannot access Phone A's phonebook if you are currently connected with Phone B.**

#### New entry:

#### NOTE:




**This function is not available while driving.**

1. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button and SEEK  /  button to select "PHONEBOOK", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.
2. Push the SEEK  /  button to select "Transfer Entry", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.
3. When the system says "Please transfer the phone number from your handset.", operate your cellular phone to send the phonebook to the system.

The memory sending procedure from the Bluetooth® cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for more details.

4. When prompted by the system, say the name that you would like to give for the new entry.







Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.










5. When the system requires you to repeat the name, say the name again.
6. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button to continue the entry, or push the PHONE END  button to finish the phone mode.

#### Delete:

#### NOTE:



**This function is not available while driving.**

1. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button and SEEK  /  button to select "PHONEBOOK", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.







2. Push the SEEK ▲ / ▼ button to select "Delete Entry", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.
3. Push the SEEK ▲ / ▼ button and choose the phonebook entry you wish to delete.
4. When the system asks if you want to delete the contact, push the PHONE SEND  /  button. To cancel the deletion, push the PHONE END  button.
5. The system asks you to confirm the deletion.
6. To delete the desired contact, push the PHONE SEND  button again.
7. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button to continue the deletion or push the PHONE END  button to finish the phone mode.

## Making a call

### Name (speak name):









1. Push and hold the PHONE SEND  /  button.
2. When prompted by the system, say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to call. The system acknowledges the name and begins the call.

### Phonebook:

1. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button and SEEK ▲ / ▼ button to select "CALL", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.
2. Push the SEEK ▲ / ▼ button to select "List Name", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.
3. Push the SEEK ▲ / ▼ button, and choose the phonebook entry you wish to call. The system acknowledges the name

and begins the call.


### Redial:

1. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button and SEEK ▲ / ▼ button to select "CALL", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.
2. Push the SEEK ▲ / ▼ button to select "Redial", and then push the PHONE SEND  /  button.
3. Push the PHONE SEND  /  button, and then the system begins the call.



### Bluetooth® cellular phone keypad:


You can also make a call by operating the cellular phone that is registered to the in-vehicle phone module to use the hands-free phone system.

### Ending a call:



Push the PHONE END  button on the steering wheel or the off button on the cellular phone.



### Receiving or rejecting a call

When you hear the ring tone, push the PHONE SEND  /  button on the steering wheel.

If you do not wish to answer the call when you hear the ring tone, push the PHONE END  button.

### Transferring a call

During a call, push the PHONE SEND  /  button to switch the call from the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System to the cellular phone when privacy is desired.

Push the PHONE SEND  /  button again to return to the hands-free mode.

Some Bluetooth® cellular phones may not be able to return to the hands-free mode. Refer to

the cellular phone Owner's Manual for information about reconnection.

Once the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position and the "ON" position again, the system will automatically change to the hands-free mode as a default setting.

## Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (model with navigation system)

Depending on the country, compatibility with the cell phone network or system is not guaranteed.

Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system related information is displayed on the screen. Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and the model.



### WARNING:

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**



### CAUTION:

**To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.**

Your vehicle is equipped with Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you are an owner of a Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a telephone call with your cellular phone in your pocket.

Once your cellular phone is paired to the in-vehicle phone module, no phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position with the registered cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

When a call is active, the audio system and microphone (located in the ceiling in front of the rear view mirror) are used for the handsfree communications.

If the audio system is being used at the time, the audio mode will mute and will stay muted until the active call is ended.

The Voice Recognition system supports the phone commands, so dialing a phone number using your voice is possible (if equipped).

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the telephone service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive radio waves; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, behind a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked in order not to be dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.

- Immediately after the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual.
- If the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System seems to be malfunctioning, please contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual regarding the telephone pairing procedure specific to your phone, battery charging, cellular phone antenna, etc.
- The antenna display on the monitor will not coincide with the antenna display of some cellular phones.
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the caller's voice clearly as well as to minimize its echoes.
- If reception between callers is unclear, adjusting the incoming or outgoing call volume may improve the clarity.

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

### Bluetooth® Trademark



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd.

### CE statement

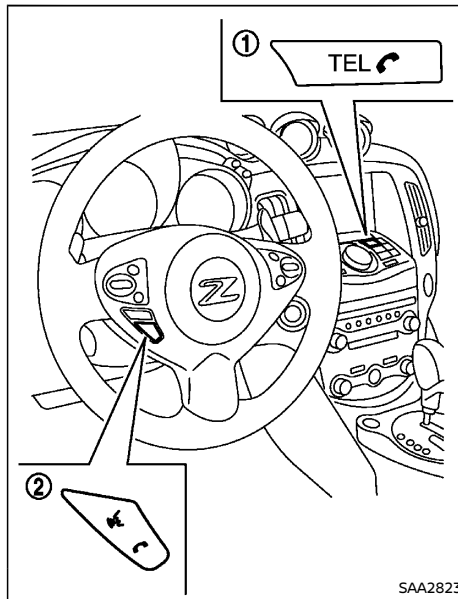
Hereby "Clarion Corporation" declares that this AV System is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



### FCC Regulatory information

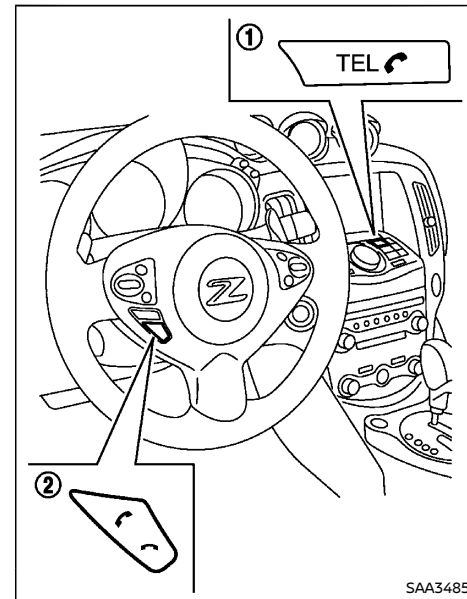
- CAUTION: To maintain compliance with FCC's RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.
- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - 1) this device may not cause interference and
  - 2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

## CONTROL BUTTONS (Type A)



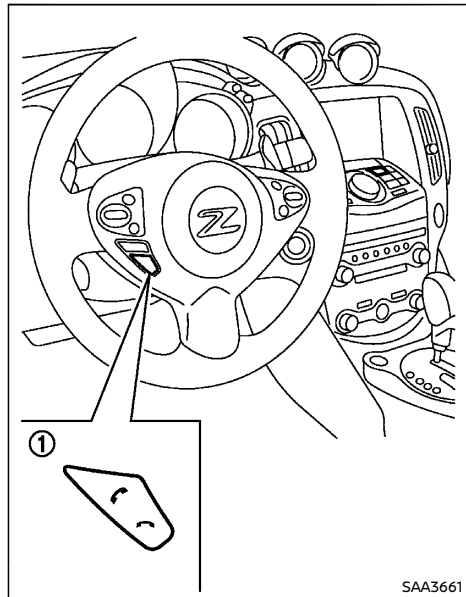
- 1) TEL button
- 2) TALK /PHONE SEND button

## CONTROL BUTTONS (Type B)





- 1) TEL button
- 2) PHONE SEND/ PHONE END button

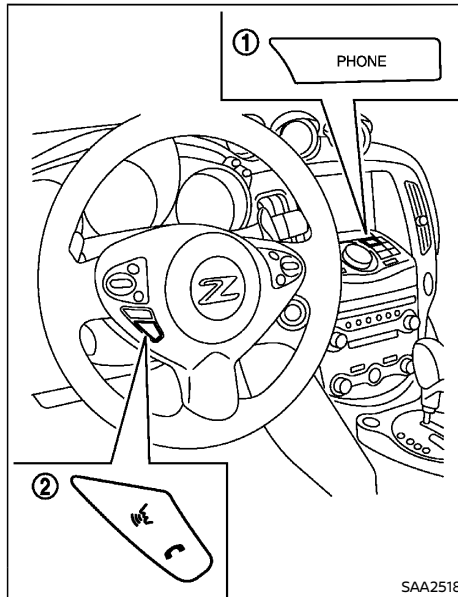
## CONTROL BUTTONS (Type C)



SAA3661

- 1)  PHONE SEND /  PHONE END button

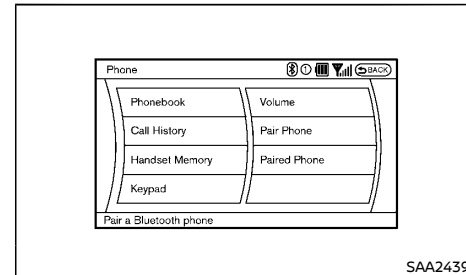
## CONTROL BUTTONS (Type D)





SAA2518

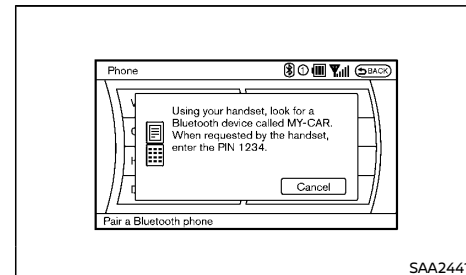
- 1) PHONE button  
2) TALK  /PHONE SEND  button

## PAIRING PROCEDURE



SAA2439

1. Push the **TEL**  or **PHONE** button on the instrument panel (if equipped) or the  button on the steering switch, and select the "Pair phone" key on the display using the multi-function controller. Then push the **ENTER** button.



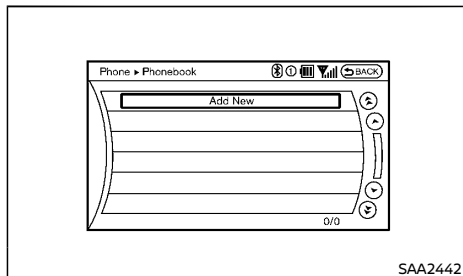
SAA2441

2. When a PIN code appears on the screen, operate the compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone to enter the PIN code.

The pairing procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for the details.

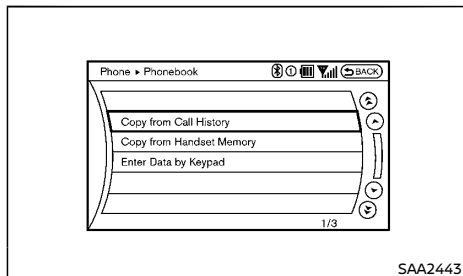
When the pairing is completed, the screen will return to the Bluetooth® setup display.

## PHONEBOOK REGISTRATION



Up to 40 phone numbers can be stored in the phonebook.

1. Push the **TEL** or **PHONE** button (if equipped) or button on the steering wheel, and select the "Phonebook" key on the display using the multi-function controller. Then push the **ENTER** button.
2. Select the "Add New" key from the name list of the phonebook, and push the **ENTER** button.



3. Select the "Copy from Handset Memory" key, and push the **ENTER** button in order to register your cellular phone memory in the phonebook.
4. Operate the cellular phone to send a person's name and phone number from the memory of the cellular phone. The memory sending procedure from the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for more details.
5. When the phonebook registration is completed, the screen will return to the name list of the phonebook.

### • Copy from Call History

Store the name and phone number from the outgoing and incoming call list.

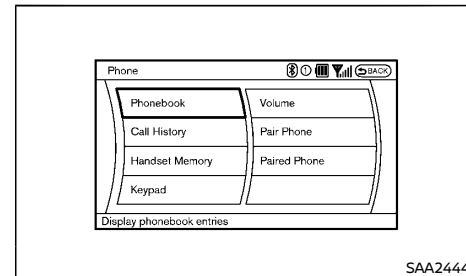
### • Copy from Handset Memory/Copy from the Handset

Copy a phonebook from the Bluetooth® cellular phone. The availability of this function depends on each cellular phone. The copying procedure also varies according to each cellular phone. See cellular phone Owner's Manual for more details.

### • Enter Data by Keypad/Enter Number by Keypad

Input the name and phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen. (See "How to use touch screen" (P.4-5).)

## MAKING A CALL



To make a call, follow the procedures below.

1. Push the **TEL** or **PHONE** button on the instrument panel (if equipped) or the button on the steering wheel. The "PHONE" screen will appear on the display.
2. Select the "Phonebook" key on the "PHONE" menu, and push the **ENTER** button.
3. Select the registered person's name from the list, and push the **ENTER** button. Dialing will start and the screen will change to the call-in-progress screen.
4. After the call is over, perform one of the following to finish the call.
  - a. Select the "Hang up" key and push the **ENTER** button.
  - b. Push the (for Europe, Palestine and Mexico) or (for South Africa, Australia and the Middle East) button on the steering wheel.
  - c. Push the **TEL** or **PHONE** button on the instrument panel (if equipped).

There are different methods to make a call. Select one of the following options instead of "Phonebook" in step 2 above.

- **Call History**

Select the name or phone number from the incoming, outgoing or missed call logs.

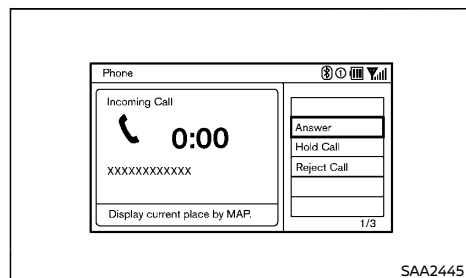
- **Handset Memory/Handset Phonebook**

Select the name or phone number from the downloaded list.

- **Keypad/Dial Number**

Input the phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen. (See "How to use touch screen" (P.4-5).)

## RECEIVING A CALL



When you hear a phone ring, the display will change to the incoming call mode. To receive a call, perform one of the following procedures listed below.

- Select the "Answer" key on the display and push the **ENTER** button.
- Push the **TEL** or **PHONE** button on the instrument panel (if equipped).
- Push the button on the steering wheel.

There are some options available when receiving a call. Select one of the following displayed on the screen.

- **Answer**

Accept an incoming call to talk.

- **Hold Call**

Put an incoming call on hold.

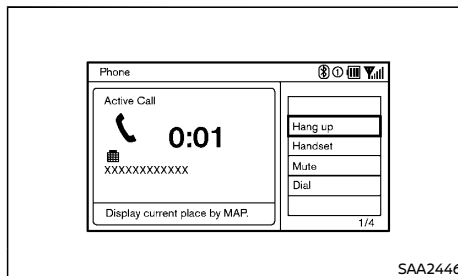
- **Reject Call**

Reject an incoming call.

To finish the call, perform one of the following procedures listed below.

- Select the "Hang up" key on the display and push the **ENTER** button.
- Push the **TEL** or **PHONE** button on the instrument panel (if equipped).
- Push the button (for Europe, Palestine and Mexico) or button (for South Africa, Australia and the Middle East) on the steering wheel.

## DURING A CALL



There are some options available during a call. Select one of the following displayed on the screen if necessary.

- **Hang up**

Finish the call.

- **Handset**

Transfer the call to the cellular phone.

- **Mute**

Mute your voice to the person.

- **Cancel Mute**

This will appear after "Mute" is selected. Mute will be canceled.

- **Dial**

Send a dial tone to the caller for using network services such as voice mail.

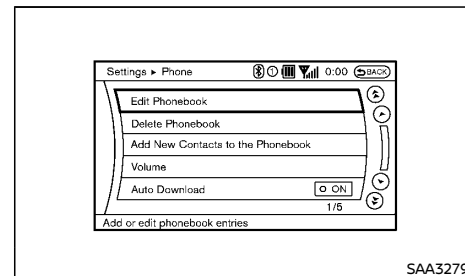
- **Switch Call\*** (if equipped)

Select "Switch Call" to answer another incoming call. By selecting "Hang up", you can end a call and can speak to a caller who is on hold again.

\* This function may not be usable, depending on the model of phone.

To adjust the person's voice to be louder or quieter, push the volume control switch (+ or -) on the steering wheel or turn the volume control knob on the instrument panel while talking on the phone. This adjustment is also available in the SETTING mode.

## PHONE SETTING



To set up the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System to your preferred settings, push the **SETTING** button on the instrument panel and select the "PHONE" key on the display, and then

push the **ENTER** button.

### Edit Phonebook/Edit Vehicle Phonebook

Phonebook registration and editing/deleting the registered phonebook can be performed.

### Delete Phonebook

The registered phonebooks can be deleted all at the same time or one by one.

### Add new contacts to the phonebook/ Download Handset Phonebook

It is possible to download all of the contacts registered in the Bluetooth® cellular phone. Availability of this function depends on each cellular phone. The memory downloading procedure from the cellular phone also varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for more details.

When "Auto Downloaded" is active, the system will automatically re-download the entries registered in the phone every time it is paired with the vehicle, even after you delete the entries from the Handset Memory of your vehicle.

### Volume/Volume & Ringtone

The following kinds of phone volume can be set.

- **Phone Ringer Vol./Phone Incoming Vol./Phone Outgoing Vol. or Ringtone/Incoming Call/Outgoing Call**

To adjust the volume louder or quieter, select the "Phone Ringer Vol.", "Phone Incoming Vol." or "Phone Outgoing Vol." and adjust it with the multi-function controller.

- **Automatic Hold**

When this function is set on, an incoming phone call is automatically held.

- **Vehicle Ringtone**

When this function is set on, the incoming call of a hands-free phone is not sounded, but rather, the incoming call of the in-vehicle system is sounded.

### Auto Downloaded

When this system is set on, the phonebook of a hands-free phone is automatically downloaded at the same time that the hands-free phone is connected.

When this item is active, the system will automatically re-download the entries registered in the connected phone even after you delete the entries from the Handset Memory of your vehicle.



## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE (models with voice recognition system)


The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, try the following solutions. Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number 1, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom	Solution
The system fails to interpret the command correctly.	1. Ensure that the command is valid. (See "Voice Recognition System" (P.4-80).)
	2. Ensure that the command is spoken after the tone.
	3. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level in the vehicle.
	4. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive (for example, windows open or defogger on). NOTE: If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that the voice commands will not be recognized.
	5. If more than one command was said at a time, try saying the commands separately.
The system consistently selects the wrong voicetag.	1. Ensure that the voicetag requested matches what was originally stored. (See "Phonebook registration" (P.4-76).)
	2. Replace one of the names being confused with a new name.

## VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (if equipped)

Voice Recognition allows hands-free operation of the systems equipped on this vehicle, such as the phone, navigation system, vehicle information and audio. Voice Recognition can be used by selecting one of two modes, Standard Mode or Alternate Command Mode.

In Standard Mode, commands that are available are always shown on the display and announced by the system. You can complete your desired operation by simply following the prompts given by the system. (See "Voice recognition Standard Mode" (P.4-80) for details.)

For advanced operation, you can use the Alternate Command Mode that enables the operation of the display and audio through Voice Recognition. (See "Voice recognition Alternate Command Mode" (P.4-87) for details.) When Alternate Command Mode is active, an expanded list of commands can be spoken after pressing the TALK  switch. Review the expanded command list which is available when this mode is active. Note that in this mode the recognition success rate may be affected as the number of available commands and the ways of speaking each command are increased.

To switch one mode to another, see each mode description later in this section.

To improve the recognition success rate when Alternate Command Mode is active, try using the VR System Training Function available in that mode. Otherwise, it is recommended that Alternate Command Mode be turned off and Standard Mode be used for the best recognition performance.

For the voice commands for the navigation system, refer to the Navigation System Owner's Manual of your vehicle.

To use the Voice Recognition system, precautions displayed on the Start-Up screen (if equipped) must first be acknowledged. (See "Start-up screen" (P.4-6).)

The Voice Recognition system can only be operated in the languages that are available in the Voice Recognition system.

For Europe and Palestine:

- Before setting the destination for the navigation system using Voice Recognition, select a system language that is officially spoken in the appropriate country. Note that German is available for destinations in Austria.
- The Voice Recognition function is not available when the language setting is switched to Russian. See "LANGUAGE & UNITS settings (for Europe and Palestine)" (P.4-13).

If the air conditioner is set to "Auto", the fan speed is automatically lowered so that voice commands can be recognized more easily.

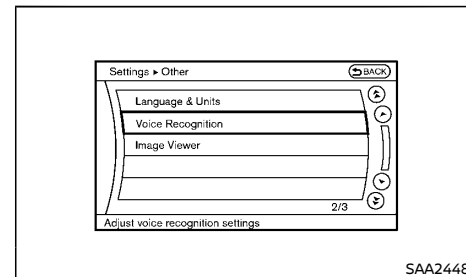
Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.

### VOICE RECOGNITION STANDARD MODE

The following section is applicable when the Standard Mode is activated.

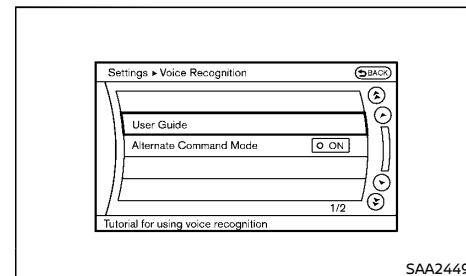
The Standard Mode enables you to complete the desired operation by simply following the prompts that appear on the display and also are announced by the system.

### Activating Standard Mode



When the Alternate Command Mode is active, perform the following steps to switch to the Standard Mode.

1. Push the **SETTING** button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Others" key on the display and then push the **ENTER** button.
3. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key and then push the **ENTER** button.



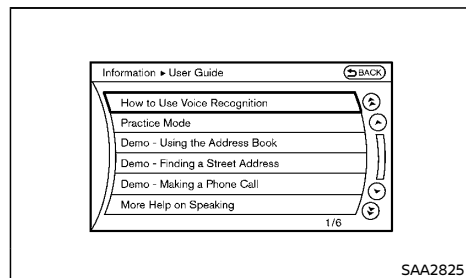
4. Highlight the "Alternate Command Mode" key and push the **ENTER** button.

5. The indicator turns off and the Standard Mode activates.

## Displaying user guide

If you use the Voice Recognition system for the first time or you do not know how to operate it, you can display the User Guide for confirmation.

You can confirm how to use voice commands by accessing a simplified User Guide, which contains basic instructions and tutorials for several voice commands.



1. Push the **INFO** button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
3. Highlight the "User Guide" key using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

Steps 1 to 3 can be skipped by pressing the TALK switch on the steering wheel and saying "Help".

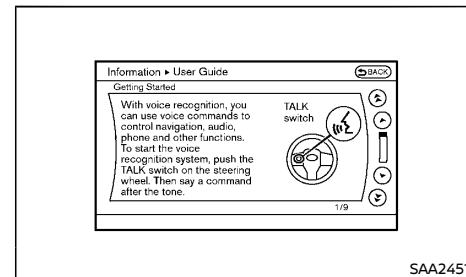
4. Highlight an item using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

## Available items:

- How to Use Voice Recognition/Getting started  
Describes the basics of how to operate the Voice Recognition system.
- Practice Mode/Let's Practice  
Mode for practicing by following the instructions of the system voice.
- Demo - Using the Address Book/Using the Address Book  
Tutorial for entering a destination by using the Address Book.
- Demo - Finding a Street Address/Finding a Street Address  
Tutorial for entering a destination by street address.
- Demo - Making a Phone Call/Placing Calls  
Tutorial for making a phone call by voice command operation.
- More Help on Speaking/Help on speaking  
Displays useful tips of speaking for correct command recognition by the system.

Note that the Command List feature is only available when Alternate Command Mode is active.

## Getting Started



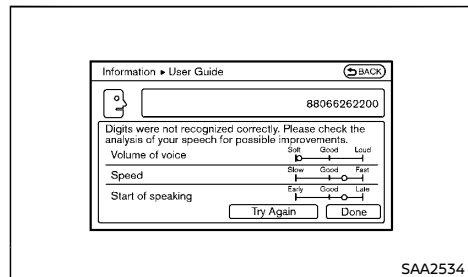
Before using the Voice Recognition system for the first time, you can confirm how to use commands by viewing the Getting Started section of the User Guide.

1. Highlight "How to use Voice Recognition"/"Getting Started" and push the **ENTER** button.
2. You can confirm the page by scrolling the screen using the multi-function controller.


## Tutorials on the operation of the Voice Recognition system

If you choose "Demo - Using the Address Book"/"Using the Address Book", "Demo - Finding a Street Address" / "Finding a Street Address" or "Demo - Making a Phone Call" / "Placing Calls", you can view tutorials on how to perform these operations using Voice Recognition.

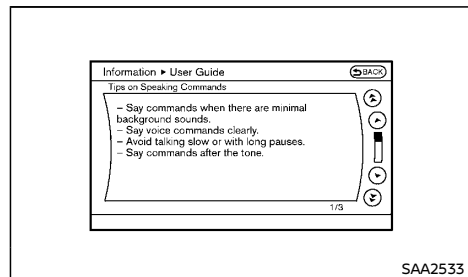
## Practice Mode



This mode helps learn how to use the NISSAN Voice Recognition system.

1. Select the "Practice Mode" / "Let's Practice" key.
2. After the message screen appears, push the TALK  switch on the steering wheel.
3. Speak the displayed number after the tone. The evaluation screen will be displayed and the result can be confirmed.

## Useful tips for correct operation




You can display useful speaking tips to help the

system recognize your voice commands correctly.

Highlight "More Help on Speaking" / "Help on Speaking" and push the **ENTER** button.

## USING THE SYSTEM

### Initialization

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, Voice Recognition is initialized, which may take up to one minute. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the TALK  switch is pushed before the initialization completes, the display will show the message: "Loading Voice Recognition system. Please wait..." / "System not ready." or a beep sounds.

### Before starting

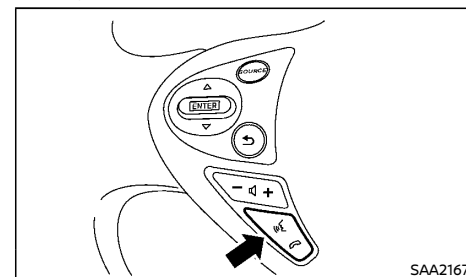
To get the best recognition performance from Voice Recognition, observe the following:


- The interior of the vehicle should be as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noise and vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from correctly recognizing the voice commands.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command.
- Speak in a natural conversational voice without pausing between words.
- If the air conditioner is set to "Auto", the fan speed is automatically lowered so that voice commands can be recognized more easily.
- The Voice Recognition system can only be operated in the languages that are available in the Voice Recognition system.

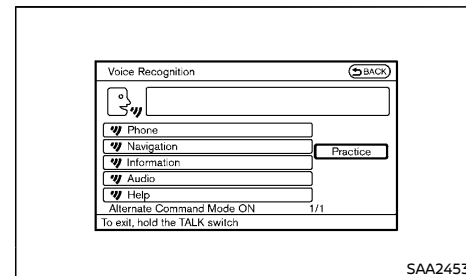
For Europe and Palestine:

- The voice recognition function is not available when the language setting is switched to Russian. (See "LANGUAGE & UNITS settings (for Europe and Palestine)" (P.4-13).)



## Giving voice commands




1. Push the TALK  switch located on the steering wheel.




2. A list of commands appears on the screen, and the system announces, "Would you like to access Phone, Navigation, Information, Audio or Help?"

3. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from  to , speak a command.
4. Continue to follow the voice menu prompts and speak after the tone sounds until your desired operation is completed.

#### Operating tips:

- Say a command after the tone.
- Commands that are available are always shown on the display and spoken through voice menu prompts. Commands other than those that are displayed are not accepted. Please follow the prompts given by the system.
- If the command is not recognized, the system announces, "Please say again". Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- Push the **BACK** button once to return to the previous screen.
- If you want to cancel the command, push and hold the TALK  switch. The message, "Voice cancelled" will be announced.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the system feedback, push the volume control buttons [+] or [-] on the steering switch or use the audio system volume knob while the system is making an announcement.

#### Voice Prompt Interrupt:

If the voice recognition mode is already activated, pressing the TALK  switch cancels the voice guidance and you can say a voice command immediately.

#### How to speak numbers:

Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers when giving voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

##### General rule

Only single digits 0 (zero) to 9 can be used. (For example, if you would like to say 500, "five zero zero" can be used, but "five hundred" cannot.)

##### Examples


- 0-1923-899334  
— "Zero one nine two three eight nine nine three three four"

#### Improving Recognition of Phone numbers

You can improve the recognition of phone numbers by saying the phone number in groups of numbers. For example, when you try to call 0-1923-899334, say "zero" first, and the system will then ask you for the next digits. Then, say "one nine two three". After recognition, the system will then ask for the last digits. Say, "eight nine nine three three four". Using this method of phone digit entry can improve recognition performance.

When speaking a house number, speak the number "0" as "zero". If the letter "o (Oh)" is included in the house number, it will not be recognized as the number "0 (zero)" even if you speak "oh" instead of "zero". **You can only say "zero" for "0 (zero)". You can say either "zero" or "oh" for "o (Oh)".**

#### Send digits using dial tone (if equipped):

- Press the TALK  switch during a phone call.
- The menu will be launched and you will be provided with the following guidance: "Please say the digits to dial".

- After guidance, say the digits of the number you want to send. After this, the digits that have been recognized will be read out.
- If you press the ENTER button on the steering wheel or on the multi-function controller, the selected digits will be sent.

## Command Lists

### Category Commands

Command	Action
Phone	Operates Phone function
Navigation (if equipped)	Operates Navigation function
Information	Displays vehicle Information function
Audio	Operates Audio function.
Help	Displays User Guide

- Phone Commands

Command		Action
Dial Number (if equipped)		Makes a call to a spoken phone number up to 10 digits.
Handset memory / Handset Phonebook		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in a mobile phone.
Phonebook / Vehicle Phonebook		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the Vehicle Phonebook.
Call history	Incoming Calls	Makes a call to an incoming call number.
	Outgoing Calls	Makes a call to a dialed number.
	Missed Calls	Makes a call to a Missed calls number.
International Call (if equipped)		Makes an international call by allowing more than 10 digits to be spoken.
Change Number (if equipped)		Corrects the recognized phone number (available during phone number entry).
Dial (if equipped)		Send digit using dial tone.

- Navigation Commands (if equipped)  
See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

- Information Commands

Command	Action
Fuel Economy	Displays fuel economy information.
Maintenance	Displays maintenance information.
Traffic Information (if equipped)	Displays the [Info On Route] screen when a route to the destination is set. Displays the [Nearby Traffic Info.] screen when a route to the destination is not set.
Where am I? (if equipped)	Displays your current location.

- Audio Commands

Command	Action
Music Box (if equipped)	Turns on the "Music Box" hard disk drive audio system.
CD	Plays a CD.
FM	Turns to the FM band and selects the station last played.
AM	Turns to the AM band and selects the station last played.
AUX	Plays an auxiliary audio source.

- General Commands

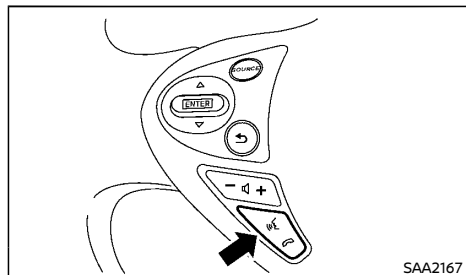
Command	Action
Go back	Corrects the last recognition result to return to the previous screen
Exit	Cancels Voice Recognition

## Voice command examples


To use the Voice Recognition function, speaking one command is sometimes sufficient, but at other times it is necessary to speak two or more commands. As examples, some additional basic operations by voice commands are described here.

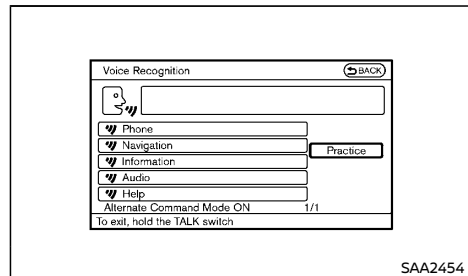
For navigation system commands, see the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

### Placing a call to the phone number 0-1923-899334:



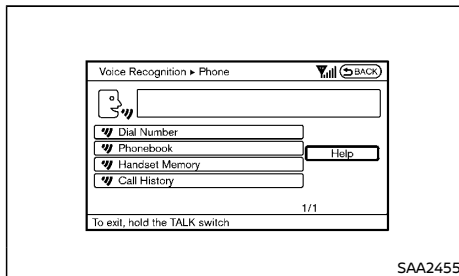
SAA2167

1. Push the TALK switch  located on the steering wheel.



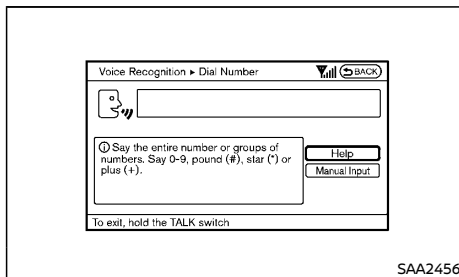
SAA2454

2. The system announces, "Would you like to access Phone, Navigation, Information, Audio or Help?"
3. Speak "Phone".



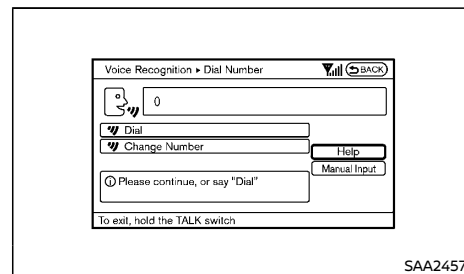
SAA2455

4. Speak "Dial Number".



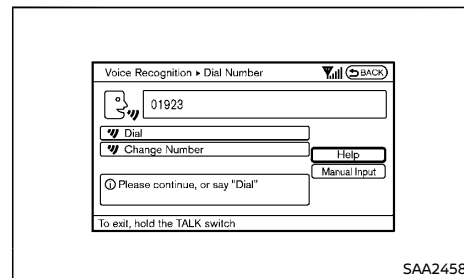
SAA2456

5. Speak "Zero".



SAA2457

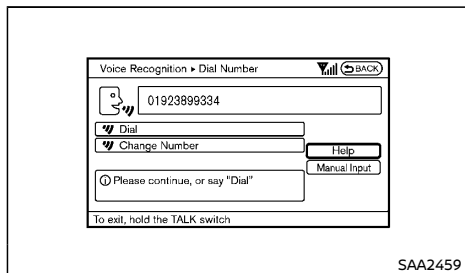
6. The system announces, "Please say more numbers, or say dial or change number."
7. Speak "One Nine Two Three".



SAA2458

8. The system announces, "Please say more numbers, or say dial or change number."
9. Speak "Eight Nine Nine Three Three Four".





10. The system announces, "Dial or Change Number?"
11. Speak "Dial".
12. The system makes a call to 0-1923-899334.

**NOTE:**

- The entire phone number can be spoken as one expression. However, the digit grouping is recommended for improved recognition. (See "Giving voice commands" (P.4-82).)
- If the system does not recognize your command, please try repeating the command using a natural voice. Speaking too slow or too loudly may further decrease recognition performance.

## VOICE RECOGNITION ALTERNATE COMMAND MODE

The following section is applicable when Alternate Command Mode is activated.

When Alternate Command Mode is activated, an expanded list of commands can be used after pressing the TALK switch. In this mode, available commands are not fully shown on the display or prompted. Review the expanded command list when this mode is active.

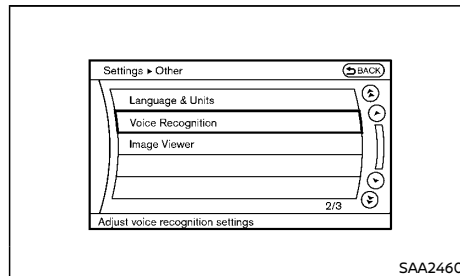
See examples of Alternate Command Mode screens.

Please note that in this mode the recognition success rate may be affected as the number of available commands and ways of speaking each command are increased. To improve the recognition success rate, try using the VR System Training Function available in that mode. (See "Voice command learning function (for Alternate Command Mode)" (P.4-93).)

Otherwise, it is recommended that Alternate Command Mode be turned off and Standard Mode be used for the best recognition performance.

In the Alternate Command Mode, review the expanded command list for this mode, as some commands available in the Standard Mode are replaced. Please see the examples on the screen.

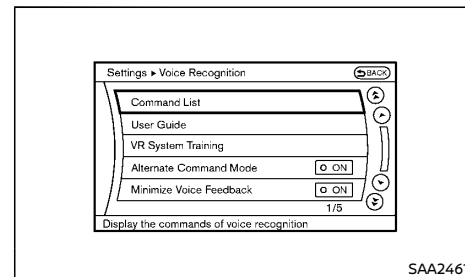
## Activating Alternate Command Mode



When the Standard Mode is active, perform the following steps to switch to the Alternate Command Mode.

1. Push the **SETTING** button on the instrument panel.

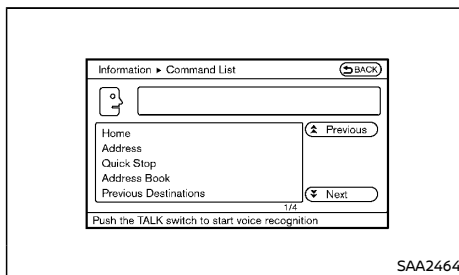
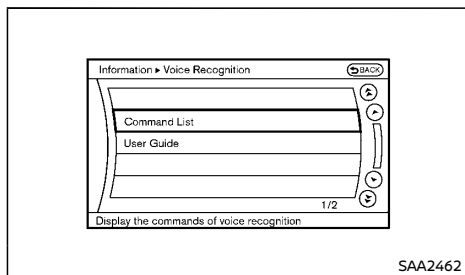
2. Highlight the "Others" key on the display and then push the **ENTER** button.
3. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key and then push the **ENTER** button.




4. Highlight the "Alternate Command Mode" key and push the **ENTER** button.
5. The confirmation message is displayed on the screen. Push the "OK" key to activate the Alternate Command Mode.

## Displaying command list

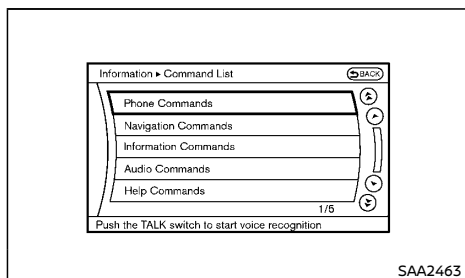
If you are controlling the system by voice commands for the first time or do not know the appropriate voice command, perform the following procedure for displaying the voice command list (available only in Alternate Command Mode).



1. Push the **INFO** button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
3. Highlight the "Command List" key using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

Steps 1 to 3 can be skipped by pressing the TALK  switch on the steering wheel and saying "Help".

5. Highlight an item using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
6. If necessary, scroll the screen using the multi-function controller to view the entire list.
7. Press the **BACK** button to return to the previous screen.



4. Highlight a category using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

## List of help commands

### Phone Commands

COMMAND		ACTION
Dial Number (if equipped)		Makes a call to a spoken phone number.
Phonebook / Vehicle Phonebook		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in a phonebook.
Handset Memory / Handset Phonebook		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the mobile phone.
Call History	Incoming Calls	Makes a call to an incoming call number.
	Outgoing Calls	Makes a call to a dialed number.
	Missed Calls	Makes a call to a Missed calls number.
International Call (if equipped)		Makes an international call by allowing more than 10 digits to be spoken.
Call <name> (if equipped)		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in either Vehicle Phonebook or Handset Phonebook. Please say "Call" followed by a stored name.
Change Number (if equipped)		Corrects the recognized phone number (available during phone number entry).

### Navigation Commands (if equipped)

See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

**Information Commands**

COMMAND	ACTION
Fuel Economy	Displays fuel economy information.
Maintenance	Displays maintenance information.
Traffic Information (if equipped)	Displays the [Info On Route] screen when a route to the destination is set. Displays the [Nearby Traffic Info.] screen when a route to the destination is not set.
Where am I? (if equipped)	Displays your current location.

**Audio Commands**

COMMAND	ACTION
Music Box (if equipped)	Turns on the "Music Box" hard disk drive audio system.
CD	Plays a CD.
FM	Turns to the FM band and selects the station last played.
AM	Turns to the AM band and selects the station last played.
AUX	Plays an auxiliary audio source.
USB	Turns on the USB memory.
Bluetooth Audio	Turns on the Bluetooth® audio player.

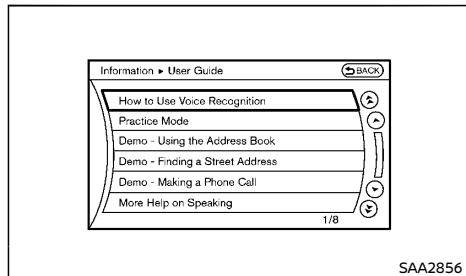
## Help Commands

COMMAND		ACTION
Command List	Navigation Com- mands (if equipped)	Displays the navigation command list.
	Phone Commands	Displays the phone command list.
	Audio Commands	Displays the audio command list.
	Information Com- mands	Displays the information command list.
	Help Commands	Displays the help command list.
User Guide		Displays the User Guide.
VR System Training		The system can memorize the voices of up to three people.

## General Commands

Command	Action
Go back	Corrects the last recognition result to return to the previous screen
Exit	Cancels Voice Recognition

## Displaying user guide



You can confirm how to use voice commands by accessing a simplified User Guide, which contains basic instructions and tutorials for several voice commands.

1. Push the **INFO** button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
3. Highlight the "User Guide" key using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
4. Highlight an item using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.

### Available items:

- How to use Voice Recognition/Getting Started  
Describe the basics of how to operate the Voice Recognition system.
- Practice Mode/Let's Practice  
Mode for practicing by following the instructions of the system voice.

- Demo - Using the Address Book/Using the Addressbook  
Refer to Navigation System Owner's Manual.
- Demo - Finding a Street Address/Finding a street address  
Refer to Navigation System Owner's Manual.
- Demo - Making a Phone Call/Placing Calls  
Tutorial for making a phone call by voice command operation.
- More Help on Speaking/Help on Speaking  
Displays useful tips for how to correctly speak commands in order for them to be properly recognized by the system.
- Advanced User Settings/Voice Recognition Settings  
Describes the available voice recognition settings.
- VR System Training Function/Adapting the System to Your Voice  
Tutorial adapting the system to your voice.

## USING THE SYSTEM

### Initialization

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, Voice Recognition is initialized, which may take up to one minute. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the TALK switch is pushed before the initialization completes the display will show the message: "Loading Voice Recognition system. Please wait..." / "System not ready." or a beep sounds.

## Before starting

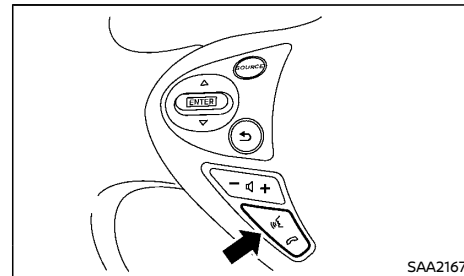
To get the best performance from Voice Recognition, observe the following:


- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- Wait until a tone sounds before speaking a command.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.
- If the air conditioner is set to "Auto", the fan speed is automatically lowered so that voice commands can be recognized more easily.
- The Voice Recognition system can only be operated in the languages that are available in the Voice Recognition system.

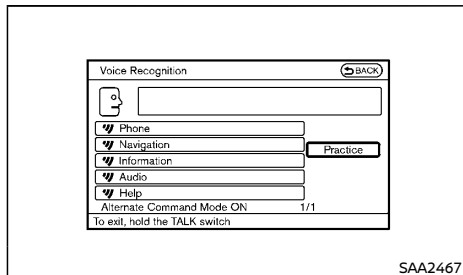
For Europe and Palestine:



- The voice recognition function is not available when the language setting is switched to Russian. (See "LANGUAGE & UNITS settings (for Europe and Palestine)" (P.4-13).)

## Giving voice command





1. Push and release the TALK  switch located on the steering wheel.




2. A list of commands appears on the screen, and the system announces, "Please say a command".
3. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from  to , speak a command.

#### Operating tips:

- Voice commands cannot be accepted when the icon is .
- If the command is not recognized, the system announces, "Please say again". Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- Push the **BACK** button once to return to the previous screen.
- If you want to cancel the command, push and hold the TALK  switch for 1 second. The message "Voice canceled" will be announced.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the system feedback, push the volume control buttons [+] or [-] on the steering wheel or use the audio system volume knob while the system is making an announcement.

#### Voice Prompt Interrupt:

If the voice recognition mode is already activated, pressing the TALK  switch cancels the voice guidance and you can say a voice command immediately.

#### How to speak numbers:

Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers when giving voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

#### General rule

Only single digits 0 (zero) to 9 can be used. (For example, if you would like to say 500, "five zero zero" can be used, but "five hundred" cannot.)

#### Phone numbers

Speak phone numbers according to the following examples:


- 0-1923-899334
  - "Zero one nine two three eight nine nine three three four"

Note 1: For the best voice recognition phone dialing results, say phone numbers as single digits.

Note 2: You cannot say 555-6000 as "five five five six thousands".

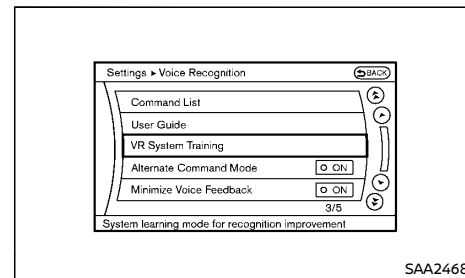
Note 3: When speaking a house number, speak the number "0" as "zero". If the letter "o (Oh)" is included in the house number, it will not be recognized as the number "0 (zero)". For the best recognition, speak "zero" for the number "0" and "oh" for the letter "O".

#### Send digits using dial tone (if equipped):

- Press the TALK  switch during a phone call.
- The menu will be launched and you will be provided with the following guidance: "Please say the digits to dial".

- After guidance, say the digits of the number you want to send. After this, the digits that have been recognized will be read out.
- If you press the ENTER button on the steering wheel or on the multi-function controller, the selected digits will be sent.

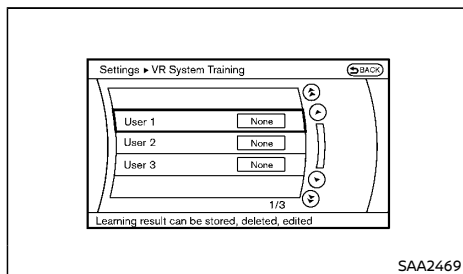
#### Voice command learning function (for Alternate Command Mode)



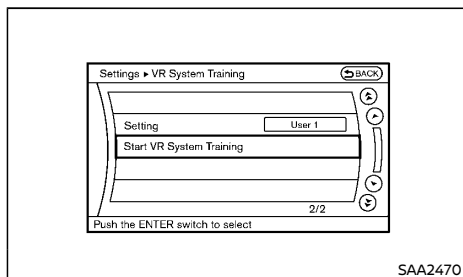
The voice recognition system has a function to learn the user's voice for better voice recognition performance. The system can memorize the voices of up to three persons.

#### Having the system learn the user's voice:

1. Push the **SETTING** button on the instrument panel, highlight the "Others" key on the display and then push the **ENTER** button.
2. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key and then push the **ENTER** button.
3. Highlight the "VR System Training"/"Speaker Adaptation" key and then push the **ENTER** button.



4. Select the user whose voice is memorized by the system and push the **ENTER** button.
5. Select [Start VR System Training]/[Start Speaker Adaptation Learning] and push the **ENTER** button.



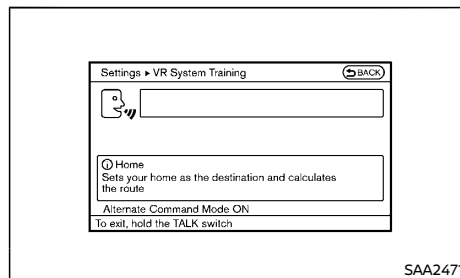
6. Select a category to be learned by the system from the following list and then push the **ENTER** button.
  - Phone
  - Navigation
  - Information
  - Audio

- Help

The voice commands in the category are displayed.

7. Select a voice command and then push the **ENTER** button.

The voice recognition system starts.

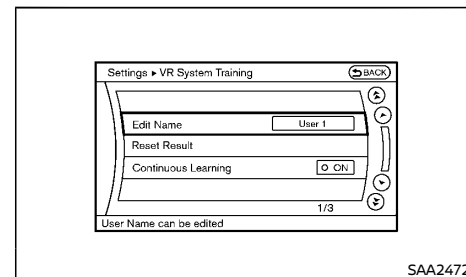


8. The system requests that you repeat a command after a tone.
9. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from [B] to [C], speak the command that the system requested.
10. When the system has recognized the voice command, the voice of the user is learned.

Push the TALK switch or **BACK** button to return to the previous screen.

If the system has learned the command correctly, the voice command indicator on the screen turns on.

## VR System Training function settings:



### Edit Name/Edit User Name

Edit the user name using the keypad displayed on the screen.

### Reset Result/Delete Voice Data

Resets the user's voice that the voice recognition system has learned.

### Continuous Training/Continuous Learning

When this item is turned to ON, you can have the system learn the voice commands in succession, without selecting commands one by one.

### Minimize voice feedback (for Alternate Command Mode)

To minimize the voice feedback from the system, perform the following steps.

1. Push the **SETTING** button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Others" key using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
3. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key and then push the **ENTER** button.



4. Highlight the "Minimize Voice Feedback" key and push the **ENTER** button.
5. The item is turned to ON and the vocal feedback is reduced if the voice recognition system is activated.

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, follow the solutions given in this guide for the appropriate error.

Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number one, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom/error message	Solution
The system fails to interpret the command correctly.	1. Ensure that the command format is valid, see "Command Lists" (P.4-84).
	2. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level.
	3. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive, for example, windows open or defogger on. <b>NOTE:</b> <b>If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that voice commands will not be recognized.</b>
	4. If optional words of the command have been omitted, then the command should be tried with these in place.
The system consistently selects the wrong voicetag in the phonebook.	1. Ensure that the voicetag requested matches what was originally stored. (See "Phonebook registration" (P.4-76).)
	2. Replace one of the voicetags being confused with a different voicetag.

# 5 Starting and driving

Break-in schedule .....	5-2	Cruise control (if equipped for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine) .....	5-20
Before starting engine .....	5-2	Precautions on cruise control .....	5-20
Precautions when starting and driving .....	5-2	Cruise control operations .....	5-20
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) .....	5-3	Cruise control (except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine) .....	5-22
Three-way catalyst .....	5-3	Precautions on cruise control .....	5-22
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) .....	5-3	Cruise control operations .....	5-23
Care when driving .....	5-6	Fuel Efficiency and Carbon Dioxide Reduction driving tips .....	5-23
Engine cold start period .....	5-6	Increasing fuel economy and reducing Carbon Dioxide emissions .....	5-24
Loading luggage .....	5-6	Parking .....	5-24
Driving in wet conditions .....	5-6	Trailer towing .....	5-26
Driving in winter conditions .....	5-6	Power steering .....	5-26
Push-button ignition switch .....	5-7	Brake system .....	5-26
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation .....	5-7	Brake precautions .....	5-26
Intelligent Key system .....	5-7	Brake assist .....	5-27
Steering lock (if equipped) .....	5-8	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) .....	5-27
Ignition switch positions .....	5-8	Vehicle security .....	5-28
Intelligent Key battery discharge .....	5-9	Performance dampers (NISMO models) .....	5-29
Starting engine .....	5-9	Cold weather driving .....	5-30
Driving vehicle .....	5-10	Battery .....	5-30
Driving with Automatic Transmission (AT) .....	5-10	Engine coolant .....	5-30
Driving with Manual Transmission (MT) .....	5-14	Tire equipment .....	5-30
SNOW mode (if equipped) .....	5-16	Special winter equipment .....	5-30
SNOW mode switch .....	5-16	Parking brake .....	5-31
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system .....	5-17	Corrosion protection .....	5-31
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system OFF switch .....	5-18	Active noise cancellation/Active sound enhancement (if equipped) .....	5-31
Hill Start Assist system (if equipped) .....	5-18	Active noise cancellation .....	5-32
Speed limiter (if equipped) .....	5-19	Active sound enhancement .....	5-32
Speed limiter operations .....	5-19		

## BREAK-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Do not drive at a constant speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Do not start quickly.
- Do not brake hard as much as possible.

## BEFORE STARTING ENGINE



### WARNING:

**The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.**

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tire pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.

## PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING



### WARNING:

- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.
- Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

### NOTE:

During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odors of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.

## EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)



### WARNING:

- Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.
- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.
- Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.
- Keep the rear hatch closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the rear hatch open, follow these precautions:
  - Open all the windows.
  - Turn the air recirculation switch off and set the fan control to the highest level to circulate the air.
- If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)
- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:
  - Your vehicle is raised while being serviced.

- You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.
- You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
- You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.

## THREE-WAY CATALYST



### WARNING:

- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.



### CAUTION:

- Do not use leaded gasoline. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).) Deposits from leaded gasoline seriously reduce the ability of the three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.
- Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the

engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer.

- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.
- Do not race the engine while warming it up.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

## TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the

driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

#### Additional information

- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, the TPMS does not monitor the tire pressure of the spare tire.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).
- The low tire pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, reset the tire pressures registered in your vehicle (model

with TPMS reset function) and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.

- The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning (if equipped) also appears on the vehicle information display when the low tire pressure warning light is illuminated and low tire pressure is detected. The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning (if equipped) turns off when the low tire pressure warning light turns off.

The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning (if equipped) appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.

The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning (if equipped) does not appear if the tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

- Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Do not reduce the tire pressure after driving because the tire pressure rises after driving. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. If the warning light illuminates in low ambient temperature, check the tire pressure for all four tires.
- Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tire pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tire pressure has been adjusted properly (model with TPMS reset function). Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure again when the tires are cold, and

reset the TPMS.



#### WARNING:

- **After adjusting the tire pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS (model with TPMS reset function). Unless the resetting is performed, the TPMS will not warn of the low tire pressure.**
- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire (if equipped) or repair it with the tire puncture repair kit (if equipped) as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**

- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors (for models not equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).
- If you used the Emergency Tire Sealant to repair a minor tire puncture, your NISSAN dealer will also need to replace the TPMS sensor in addition to repairing or replacing the tire (for models equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).
- NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tire Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tire sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tire to lose air pressure (for models equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).

### CAUTION:

- The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tire chains or the wheels are buried in snow.
- Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.

- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

Low tire pressure warning light may illuminate in the following cases.

- If the vehicle is equipped with a wheel and tire without TPMS.
- If the TPMS has been replaced and the ID has not been registered.
- If the wheel is not originally specified by NISSAN.

### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Note: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

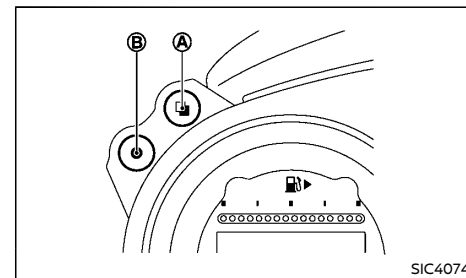
### TPMS resetting (model with TPMS reset function)






To keep the TPMS functioning properly, the reset operation must be performed in the following cases.

- when the tire pressure is adjusted
- when a tire or a wheel is replaced

Perform the following procedures to reset the TPMS.

1. Park the vehicle in a safe and level place.
2. Apply the parking brake and place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position (Automatic Transmission model) or "N" (Neutral) position (Manual Transmission model).
3. Adjust the tire pressure on all four tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.
4. Start the engine.



5. Push the  switch A until "SETTING" appears in the vehicle information display.
6. Push the  switch B until "TPMS RESET" is selected, and push  switch A.
7. Push the  switch B until "START" is selected, and push  switch A to reset the TPMS.

## CARE WHEN DRIVING

8. After resetting the TPMS, drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For information regarding the low tire pressure warning light, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-13).

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

### ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

### LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof baggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

### DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent hydroplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tires will increase this risk.

### DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.



## PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH

### PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

**Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

Before operating the push-button ignition switch, be sure to move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position (for Automatic Transmission model) or the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position (for Manual Transmission model).

### INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-18).)

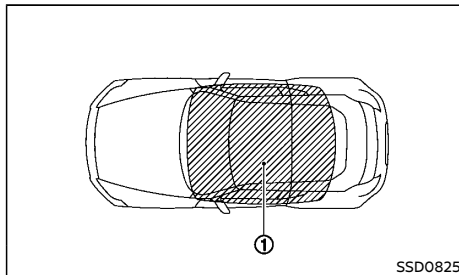


#### CAUTION:

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position, and if the steering lock (if equipped) is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible. (See "Jump**

### starting" (P.6-9).)

#### Operating range



The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The cargo area is not included in the operating range of the engine start function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, rear parcel shelf, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

### Automatic Transmission (AT) model

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be switched to the "LOCK" position until the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position. When pushing the ignition switch to the "OFF" position, make sure the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be switched to the "LOCK" position:

1. SHIFT "P" warning appears on the vehicle information display and a chime sounds.
2. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
3. If the ignition switch is in the "ACC" position, LOCK warning appears on the vehicle information display.
4. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch is switched to the "ON" position.
5. LOCK warning appears again on the vehicle information display.
6. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch is switched to the "OFF" position.

For warnings and indicators on the vehicle information display, see "Vehicle information display" (P.2-18).

If the ignition switch is switched to the "LOCK" position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the "P" (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the "ON" position with the foot brake depressed.

## STEERING LOCK (if equipped)

### To lock steering wheel

1. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the "LOCK" position.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/8 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

### To unlock steering wheel

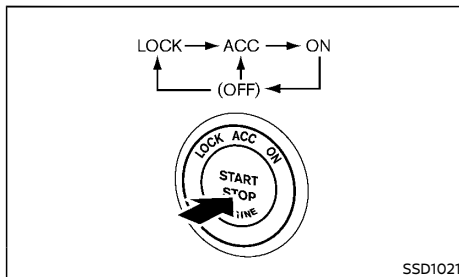
Push the ignition switch, and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.



#### CAUTION:

- If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position.
- If the steering lock release malfunction indicator appears on the vehicle information display, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-18).)

## IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal (Automatic Transmission model) or the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission model), the ignition switch position will change as follows:

- Push center once to change to "ACC".
- Push center two times to change to "ON".
- Push center three times to change to "OFF". (No position illuminates.)
- Push center four times to return to "ACC".
- Open or close any door to return to "LOCK" from the "OFF" position.

### LOCK position

The ignition switch and steering lock (if equipped) can only be locked at this position.

The ignition switch will be unlocked when it is pushed to the "ACC" position while carrying the Intelligent Key or with the Intelligent Key inserted in the port.

### ACC position

The electrical accessory power activates at this position without the engine turned on.

### ON position

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate at this position without the engine turned on.

### OFF position

The engine is turned off in this position.



#### WARNING:

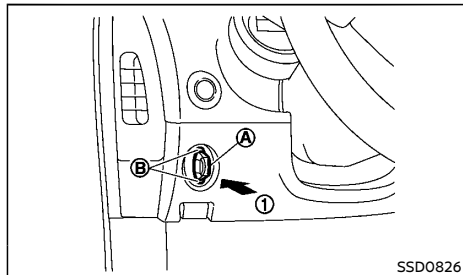
**For models with a steering wheel lock mechanism: Never push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position while driving. The steering wheel may lock and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**



#### CAUTION:

**Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position and the engine is not running. This can discharge the battery.**

## INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



### Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model

If the battery of the Intelligent Key is almost discharged, the guide light (B) of the Intelligent Key port (A) blinks and the indicator appears on the vehicle information display. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-18).)

In this case, inserting the Intelligent Key into the port (1) allows you to start the engine. Make sure that the key ring side faces backward as illustrated. Insert the Intelligent Key in the port until it is latched and secured.

To remove the Intelligent Key from the port, push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and pull the Intelligent Key.



### CAUTION:

- The Intelligent Key port does not charge the Intelligent Key battery. If you see the Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator on the vehicle information display, replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-18).)
- Never place anything except the Intelligent Key in the Intelligent Key port. Doing so may cause damage to the equipment.

- Make sure the Intelligent Key is in the correct direction when inserting it to the Intelligent Key port. The engine may not start if it is in the wrong direction.
- Remove the Intelligent Key from the Intelligent Key port after the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position.

## STARTING ENGINE

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. **Automatic Transmission (AT) model:**  
Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) or the "N" (Neutral) position.

**The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.**

### Manual Transmission (MT) model:

Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

**The Intelligent Key must be carried when operating the ignition switch.**

3. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position. Firmly depress the brake pedal (AT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model) and push the ignition switch to start the engine.

To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal (AT model) or clutch pedal (MT model) with the ignition switch in any position.

4. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold or hot weather, depress the accelerator pedal and hold it. Push the ignition switch for up to 15 seconds while holding. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.



### CAUTION:

- As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.

## DRIVING VEHICLE

- Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.
  - If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.
5. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.



### CAUTION:

**Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.**

6. To stop the engine, move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position (AT model) or move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position (MT model), apply the parking brake and push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.



### WARNING:

**Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**

### DRIVING WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (AT)

The Automatic Transmission (AT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.



### CAUTION:

- The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.
- Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.
- Never shift to either the "P" (Park) or "R" (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and "P" (Park) or "D" (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.
- Except in an emergency, do not shift to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the "N" (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.
- Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

- Start the engine in either the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other gear position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- Shift into the "P" (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.
- Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the "N" (Neutral) position to any driving position.
- When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake pedal should be depressed in this situation.

### Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before attempting to move the shift lever out of the "P" (Park) position.
2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the shift lever into a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake, the foot brake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

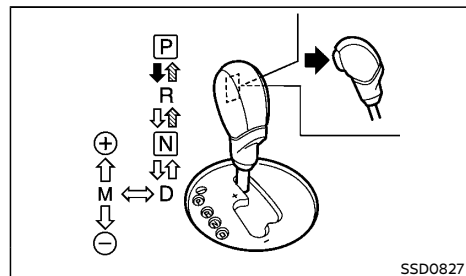
The AT is designed so the foot brake pedal **MUST** be depressed before shifting from the "P" (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position and into any of the other gear positions if the ignition switch is pushed to the "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position.

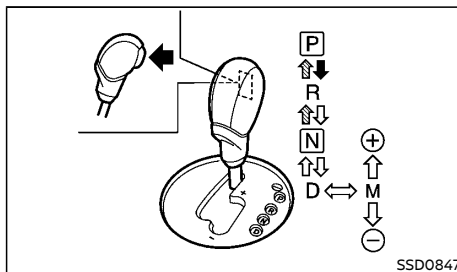
## ⚠ CAUTION:

- **DEPRESS THE FOOT BRAKE PEDAL** - Shifting the shift lever to "D", "R" or manual shift mode without depressing the foot brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make sure the foot brake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the shift lever.
- **MAKE SURE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION** - Make sure the shift lever is in the desired position. "D" and manual shift mode are used to move forward and "R" to back up.
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE** - Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.

## Shifting



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

- ➡: Push the button while depressing the brake pedal,
- ⚡: Push the button,
- ↔: Just move the shift lever.

## ⚠ WARNING:

- **Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**
- **If the shift lever cannot be moved from the "P" (Park) position while the engine is running and the foot brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal and move the shift lever out of the "P" (Park) position.

When shifting the shift lever from "P" (Park) to the other positions, you may feel a pulsation and hear a sound. This is not a malfunction.

If the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" position for any reason while the shift lever is in any position other than the "P" (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be pushed to the "OFF" position.

If the ignition switch cannot be pushed to the "OFF" position and the SHIFT "P" warning appears on the vehicle information display, perform the following steps:

1. Move the shift lever into the "P" (Park) position.
2. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch position will change to the "ON" position.
3. Push the ignition switch again to the "OFF" position.

## P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. **Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and move the shift lever into the "P" (Park) position.** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake first, and then move the shift lever into the "P" (Park) position.

## R (Reverse):

Use this position to back up. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the "R" (Reverse) position.

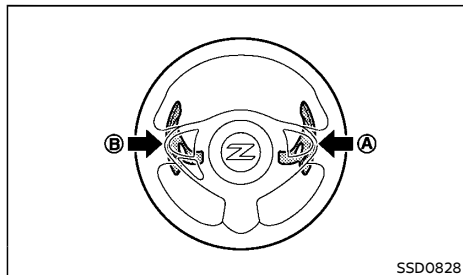
## N (Neutral):

Neither the forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the "N" (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

## D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

## Manual shift mode



Paddle shifter

When the shift lever is shifted to the manual shift gate and moved up or down while driving or the paddle shifter is pulled, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift range can be selected manually.

When shifting up, move the shift lever to the + (up) side or pull the right side paddle shifter (+) A. The transmission shifts to the higher range.

When shifting down, move the shift lever to the - (down) side or pull the left-side paddle shifter (-) B. The transmission shifts to the lower range.

When canceling the manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the "D" (Drive) position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.

When you pull the paddle shifter while in the "D" (Drive) position, the transmission will shift to the upper or lower range temporarily. The transmission will automatically return to the "D" (Drive) position after a short period of time. If you want to return to the "D" (Drive) position

manually, pull and hold the paddle shifter for about 1.5 seconds.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

1<sup>M</sup> → 2<sup>M</sup> → 3<sup>M</sup> → 4<sup>M</sup> → 5<sup>M</sup> → 6<sup>M</sup> → 7<sup>M</sup>  
← ← ← ← ← ← ←

7<sup>M</sup> (7th):

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

6<sup>M</sup> (6th) and 5<sup>M</sup> (5th):

Use these positions when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

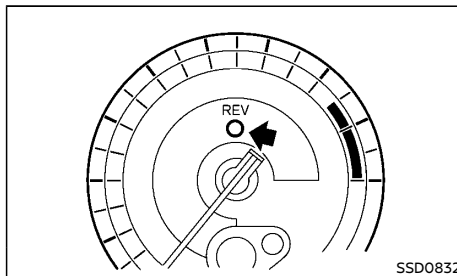
4<sup>M</sup> (4th), 3<sup>M</sup> (3rd) and 2<sup>M</sup> (2nd):

Use these positions for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

1<sup>M</sup> (1st):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

## Upshift indicator:



The up-shift indicator is located in the tachometer and shows the driver the timing to shift into a higher gear by illuminating. The use of the up-shift indicator will help you to upshift at a constant engine speed from any gear.

The up-shift indicator will start flashing when the engine speed reaches about 500 rpm before the set figure while driving, and then illuminate after the engine speed reaches the set figure.

The engine speed for upshifting can be set on the vehicle information display. See "Trip computer" (P.2-22).

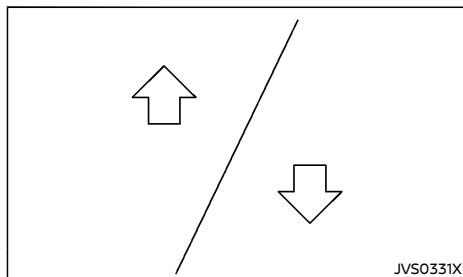
**There may be a slight difference between the timing of the up-shift indicator illumination and the tachometer indication.**

## Precautions:

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than 7th gear. This reduces fuel economy.
- Moving the shift lever to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession. However, if this motion is rapidly done, the second shifting may not be completed properly.
- In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear or may automatically shift to the other gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**
- When the transmission does not shift to the selected gear, the Transmission position indicator light (on the instrument panel) will blink and the buzzer will sound.**
- In the manual shift mode, the transmission automatically shifts down to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop. When**

**accelerating again, it is necessary to shift up to the desired range.**

**Gear Shift Indicator (if equipped):**



Gear Shift Indicator appears in the transmission position indicator when the driver should shift into a higher or lower gear as indicated by the up or down arrow.

The use of Gear Shift Indicator will help to reduce fuel consumption.

When the up arrow appears, upshifting is recommended. When the down arrow appears, downshifting is recommended.

Gear shift recommendation may not be available depending on the conditions.

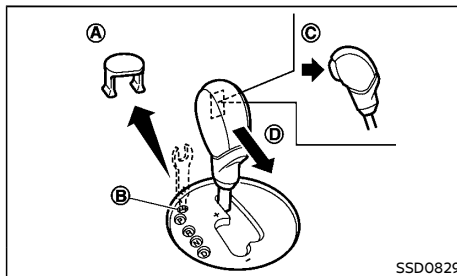


**CAUTION:**

**Gear Shift Indicator helps to reduce fuel consumption. It does not recommend the appropriate gear shift for all driving situations. In a certain situations, only the driver can select the correct gear (for example, when overtaking or driving up a steep gradient).**

**Accelerator downshift - in D (Drive) position -**  
For passing or climbing hills, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

**Shift lock release**



If the battery is discharged, the shift lever may not be moved from the "P" (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed.

To release the shift lock, perform the following procedure:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Remove the shift lock release slot cap ① using a suitable tool.
3. Push down the shift lock release ② using a suitable tool as illustrated.
4. Push and hold the shift lever button ③ and move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position ④ while holding down the shift lock release.
5. Replace the removed slot cap to its original position.

For models with a steering wheel lock mechanism: If the steering wheel is locked, restore the

battery power supply and push the ignition switch to the "ON" position. (See "Jump starting" (P.6-9).) And then, release the steering wheel lock.

The vehicle may be moved by pushing it to the desired location.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer check the AT system as soon as possible.



**CAUTION:**

**For models with a steering wheel lock mechanism: If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked while the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.**

**Fail-safe**

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the AT will be locked in any of the forward gears depending on conditions.

**If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and wait for 3 seconds. Then push the ignition switch back to the "ON" position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer check the transmission and repair it if necessary.**

## DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)



### WARNING:

- Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause a loss of vehicle control or engine damage.



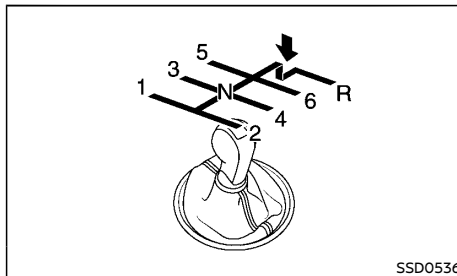
### CAUTION:

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may damage the clutch system.
- Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.
- Stop the vehicle completely before shifting into the "R" (Reverse) position.
- When the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stoplights, shift to the "N" (Neutral) position and release the clutch pedal with the foot brake pedal depressed.

## Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and move the shift lever to the "1" (1st) or "R" (Reverse) position.
2. Slowly depress the accelerator pedal, releasing the clutch pedal and parking brake at the same time.

## Shifting gear



To change gears, or when upshifting or downshifting, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then slowly and smoothly release the clutch pedal.

Start the vehicle in the "1" (1st) position and shift to the "2" (2nd), "3" (3rd), "4" (4th), "5" (5th) and "6" (6th) position in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

If it is difficult to move the shift lever into the "R" (Reverse) or "1" (1st) position, shift to the "N" (Neutral) position, and then release the clutch pedal once. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into "R" (Reverse) or "1" (1st).

- To back up, stop the vehicle and move the shift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position, and then push the shift knob downward to move the shift lever into the "R" (Reverse) position.
- The shift knob returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the "N" (Neutral) position.

## SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) (if equipped for Manual Transmission models)

The SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) automatically adjusts the engine speed to match the selecting gear ratio while changing gears.

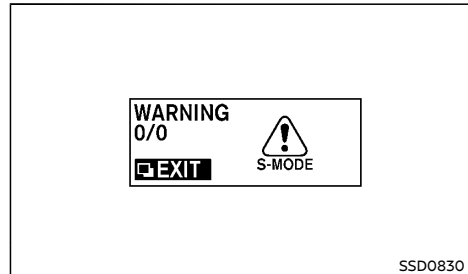
### Precautions:

- Shift lever and clutch pedal operations are not different than a conventional manual transmission.
- Fully depress the clutch pedal. Insufficient pedal depression may cause slow response of this system.
- When the clutch pedal is depressed with the gear still engaged, the engine speed is kept at the proper level for the engaged gear. Thus, the engine speed may be kept high depending on the gear position and vehicle speed.
- When the clutch pedal is depressed with the transmission in neutral, the system operates for approximately 2 seconds, and then the engine speed will decrease to the idle speed.
- When the engine coolant temperature is low right after starting the engine, engine speed synchronization will be delayed or may be insufficient.
- The system controls the engine speed up to the rev limit. Note that S-MODE is not a function that prevents over-revving resulting from shifting mistakes.
- The system does not operate while the vehicle is backing up.
- If the engine speed is limited lower than usual when the engine oil temperature is extremely high, the system will control up to the limited engine speed.



- If the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the system may not operate and the S-MODE indicator turns off.

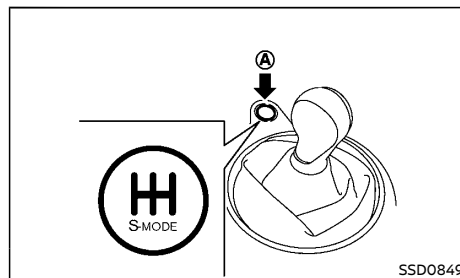
#### SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) warning:



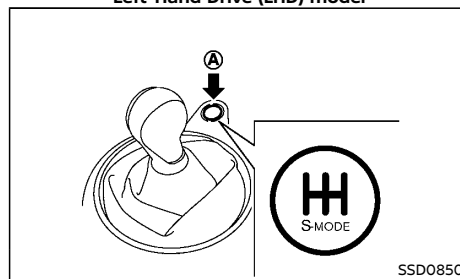
The SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) warning will appear on the vehicle information display and the S-MODE indicator will turn off if a system malfunction occurs.

If the warning appears, the S-MODE function will not operate, but manual transmission will operate normally and driving can be continued. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

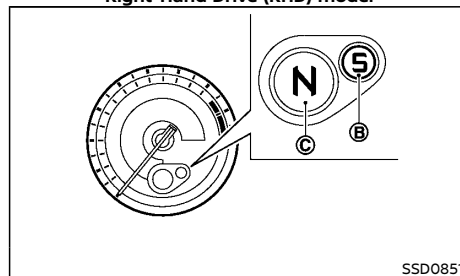
#### Activating the system:



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model



To activate the S-MODE, push the S-MODE switch (A). The S-MODE indicator (B) on the tachometer will show "S". To deactivate, push and hold the S-MODE switch for more than 1 second. The S-MODE indicator will turn off.

While the S-MODE is off, you can drive the vehicle as a conventional Manual Transmission model.

Note that the status of the S-MODE (on or off) is memorized even after the ignition switch is turned off; however, it will be initialized (off) when the battery is disconnected.

The transmission position indicator (C) shows the selected gear: N (Neutral), 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, R (Reverse).

#### SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) operation:

The SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) automatically adjusts the engine speed by controlling the engine throttle. The accelerator pedal does not have to be depressed.

The system detects the clutch pedal and shift lever operations, and then calculates the target engine speed using the shifting gear position and the vehicle speed information.

The system provides accurate engine speed control that helps achieve quick gear shifting and reduces shift shock on clutch engagement.

#### • When downshifting:

The engine speed is automatically increased to the target engine speed before the clutch is engaged.

#### • When upshifting:

The engine speed is automatically kept after the engine speed lowers to the target engine speed.

Rapid clutch engagement before the engine speed lowers to the target engine speed.

- When depressing the clutch pedal with the gear engaged:

This function will not operate when low (1st) gear is selected.

There is a delay between the clutch pedal operation and the S-MODE operation. Make sure the engine speed is adjusted before engaging the clutch again.

SSD0832

The up-shift indicator will start flashing when the engine speed reaches about 500 rpm before the set figure while driving, and then illuminate after the engine speed reaches the set figure.

The engine speed for upshifting can be set on the vehicle information display. See "Trip computer" (P.2-22).

Suggested maximum speed in each gear  
Downshift to a lower gear if the engine is not running smoothly, or if you need to accelerate.

Do not exceed the maximum suggested speed (shown below) in any gear. For level road driving, use the highest gear suggested for that speed. Always observe posted speed limits, and drive according to the road conditions which will ensure safe operation. Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear as it may cause engine damage or loss of vehicle control.

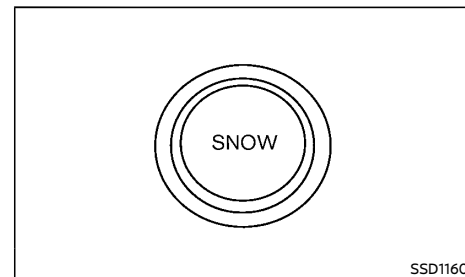
**Except for the Middle East and Philippines:**

	km/h (MPH)
1st	62 (38)
2nd	102 (63)
3rd	146 (91)
4th, 5th & 6th	— (—)

**For the Middle East and Philippines:**

	km/h (MPH)
1st	63 (39)
2nd	103 (64)
3rd	148 (92)
4th, 5th & 6th	— (—)

### SNOW MODE (if equipped)



For driving or starting the vehicle on snowy roads or slippery areas, turn the SNOW mode on.

## SNOW MODE SWITCH

To turn the SNOW mode on, push the SNOW mode switch. The SNOW mode indicator light will illuminate on the instrument panel. When the SNOW mode is activated, engine output is controlled to avoid wheel spin.

To turn the SNOW mode off, push the SNOW mode switch. The indicator light will turn off. Use the OFF position for normal driving and fuel economy.





## VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC)/ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP) SYSTEM

Except for Europe: Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system



For Europe: Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system



### WARNING:

- The VDC/ESP system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC/ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC/ESP system may not operate properly and the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC/ESP system may not operate properly and the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate. Do not drive on these

types of roads.


- When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.
- If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the VDC/ESP system may not operate properly and the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- The VDC/ESP system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.

The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the VDC/ESP system helps to perform the following functions.


- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions).




The VDC/ESP system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot

prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the VDC/ESP system operates, the VDC/ESP warning light  in the instrument panel flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC/ESP system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the VDC/ESP warning light  illuminates in the instrument panel. The VDC/ESP system automatically turns off.

The VDC/ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC/ESP system. The VDC/ESP off indicator light  illuminates to indicate the VDC/ESP system is off. When the VDC/ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the system, the VDC/ESP system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The VDC/ESP warning light  flashes if this occurs. All other VDC/ESP functions are off and the VDC/ESP warning light  will not flash. The VDC/ESP system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position then back to the "ON" position.

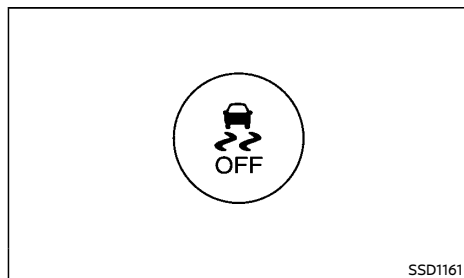
See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light" (P.2-15) and "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light" (P.2-17).

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the

## HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM (if equipped)


engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

### VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC)/ ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP) SYSTEM OFF SWITCH



The vehicle should be driven with the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system ON for most driving conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC/ESP system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC/ESP system off.

To turn off the VDC/ESP system, push the VDC/ESP OFF switch. The VDC/ESP off indicator light  will illuminate.

Push the VDC/ESP OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn ON the system.



#### WARNING:

- **Never rely solely on the hill start assist system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill start assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The hill start assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The hill start assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

The hill start assist system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The transmission is shifted to a forward or reverse gear.

- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the brake.

The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the hill start assist system will stop operating completely.

The hill start assist system will not operate when the transmission is shifted to “N” or on a flat and level road.

## SPEED LIMITER (if equipped)

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, the driver can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.



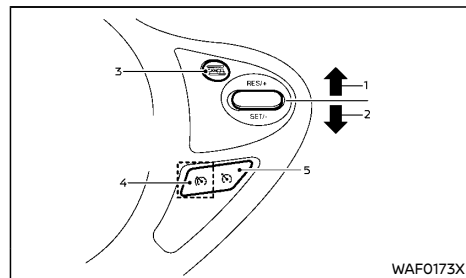
### WARNING:

- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed over them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.**

When the speed limiter is on, the cruise control cannot be operated.

## SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS

The speed limiter can be set at a speed between 30 to 250 km/h (20 to 155 MPH).



The speed limiter set switches are located on the steering wheel.

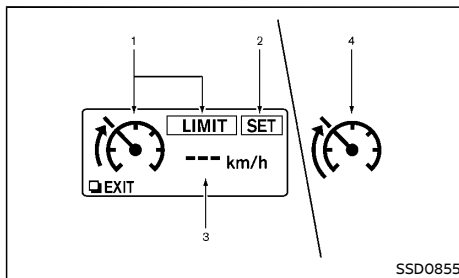
1. RES/+ switch
2. SET/- switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. Speed limiter MAIN switch

(When this switch is pushed, the speed

limiter enters the standby mode. If the cruise control is on, the system will turn off and the speed limiter enters the standby mode.)

5. Cruise control MAIN switch (For details, see "Cruise control (if equipped for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine)" (P.5-20).)

## Speed limiter display and indicators



The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.

### Vehicle information display:

1. LIMIT indicator
2. SET indicator
3. Set speed indicator

The speed unit can be converted between "km/h" and "MPH". (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-18).)

When the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit, the set speed indicator blinks and the accelerator pedal operation will not work until the vehicle speed slows down to the set speed limit.

### Instrument panel:

4. Speed limiter indicator light

**The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**

## Turning on speed limiter

Push the speed limiter MAIN switch. The speed limiter indicator light and LIMIT indicator illuminate. The set speed indicator shows "-- --".

## Setting speed limit

1. Push the SET/- switch.
  - When the vehicle is stopped, the speed will be set at 30 km/h (20 MPH).
  - While driving, the speed limit will be set at the current speed.
2. When the speed limit is set, the SET and the set speed indicators illuminate on the vehicle information display.

### Changing set speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change the speed limit.

- Push and hold the RES/+ or SET/- switch. The set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 10 km/h (10 MPH).
- Push, then quickly release the RES/+ or SET/- switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 1 km/h (1 MPH).

### Resuming preset speed limit:

Push the RES/+ switch. The SET indicator illuminate, and the speed limiter will resume the last set speed limit. If the vehicle is driven at a speed over the last set speed limit, the set speed indicator will blink.

## CRUISE CONTROL (if equipped for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine)

### Canceling speed limit

To cancel the speed limiter, push the CANCEL switch. The SET indicator will turn off (the set speed indicator will stay on display).

If the accelerator pedal is fully depressed (beyond the resistance point), the speed limiter is temporarily suspended and the vehicle speed may be controlled above the set speed (the transmission may downshift into a lower gear). The SET indicator will stay on the vehicle information display.

If the accelerator pedal returns to the resistance point and the vehicle speed returns to the set speed, the speed limiter will activate and limit vehicle speed.

When one of the following operations is performed, the speed limiter will be canceled. The speed limiter indicator light, and the LIMIT and SET indicators will turn off. These canceling methods will erase the set speed limit memory.

- Push the speed limiter MAIN switch.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch.

### Speed limiter malfunction

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the SET indicator and speed limiter indicator light will blink. Turn the speed limiter MAIN switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.



#### WARNING:

- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed
  - When driving in heavy traffic
  - When driving in traffic that varies speed
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving on winding or hilly roads
  - When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads



#### CAUTION:

**On Manual Transmission (MT) model, do not shift to the "N" (Neutral) position without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is operated. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the cruise control MAIN switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.**

### PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

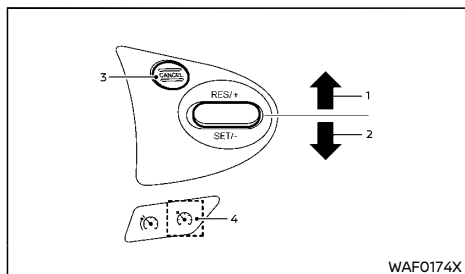
- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it cancels automatically. The SET indicator and the cruise control indicator light will blink to warn the driver.
- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will be canceled automatically.
- If the SET indicator and cruise control indicator light blink, turn off the cruise control MAIN switch and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- The SET indicator and cruise control indicator light may blink when the cruise control MAIN switch is turned on while pushing the RESUME/ACCELERATE, SET/COAST or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.

### CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 30 km/h (19 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

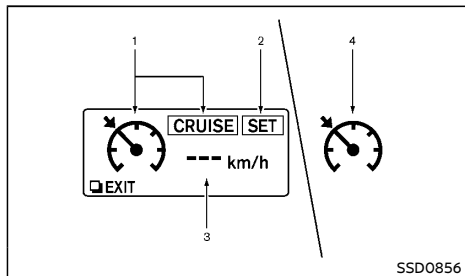
The cruise control will automatically be canceled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Moving the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position (Automatic Transmission models) or depressing the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission models) will cancel the cruise control and the SET indicator will turn off.



1. RESUME/ACCELERATE switch
2. SET/COAST switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. Cruise control MAIN switch

### Cruise control display and indicators



The cruise control operating condition is shown on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.

### Vehicle information display:

1. CRUISE indicator
2. SET indicator
3. Set speed indicator

The speed unit can be converted between "km/h" and "MPH". (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-18).)

### Instrument panel:

4. Cruise control indicator light

### Turning on cruise control

Push the cruise control MAIN switch. The CRUISE indicator and cruise control indicator light illuminate on the vehicle information display.

### Setting cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
2. Push the SET/COAST switch ② and release it.
3. The SET and set speed indicators illuminate on the vehicle information display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

### Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. In such cases, drive without the cruise control.

### Resetting to slower speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a slower speed.

- Lightly tap the foot brake pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- Push and hold the SET/COAST switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the SET/COAST switch.
- Quickly push and release the SET/COAST switch. This will reduce the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

### Resetting to faster speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a faster speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- Push and hold the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch.
- Quickly push and release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. This will increase the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

### Resuming at preset speed:

Push and release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch.

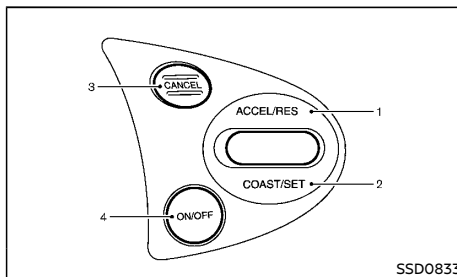
The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (19 MPH).

## CRUISE CONTROL (except for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine)

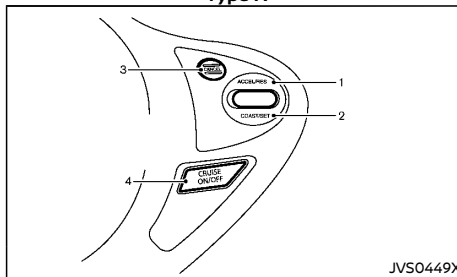
### Canceling cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to cancel the set speed.

- Push the CANCEL switch. The SET indicator will turn off.
- Tap the foot brake pedal. The SET indicator will turn off.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch. Both the SET and CRUISE indicators and cruise indicator light turn off.



Type A



Type B

1. RESUME/ACCELERATE switch
2. SET/COAST switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. Cruise control MAIN switch



### WARNING:

- Always observe the posted speed limits. Do not set the speed over them.
- Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

- When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed
- When driving in heavy traffic
- When driving in traffic that varies speed
- When driving in windy areas
- When driving on winding or hilly roads
- When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads



### CAUTION:

On Manual Transmission (MT) model, do not shift to the "N" (Neutral) position without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is operated. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the cruise control MAIN switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.

### PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it cancels automatically. The CRUISE indicator light will blink to warn the driver.
- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will be canceled automatically.
- If the CRUISE indicator light blinks, turn the cruise control MAIN switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- The CRUISE indicator light may blink when the cruise control MAIN switch is turned on while pushing the RESUME/ACCELERATE, SET/COAST or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.



## CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 40 km/h (25 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control will automatically be canceled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Moving the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position (Automatic Transmission models) or depressing the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission models) will cancel and the CRUISE indicator light will turn off.

### Turning on cruise control

Push the cruise control MAIN switch. The CRUISE indicator light illuminates on the vehicle information display.

### Setting cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
  2. Push the SET/COAST switch and release it.
  3. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

### Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. In such cases, drive without the cruise control.

### Resetting to slower speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a slower speed.

- Lightly tap the foot brake pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.

- Push and hold the SET/COAST switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the SET/COAST switch.
- Quickly push and release the SET/COAST switch. This will reduce the vehicle speed by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH).

### Resetting to faster speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a faster speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- Push and hold the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch.
- Quickly push and release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. This will increase the vehicle speed by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH).

### Resuming at preset speed:

Push and release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch.

The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

### Canceling cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to cancel the set speed.

- Push the CANCEL switch.
- Tap the foot brake pedal.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch. The CRUISE indicator light turns off.

## FUEL EFFICIENCY AND CARBON DIOXIDE REDUCTION DRIVING TIPS

Follow these easy-to-use Fuel Efficiency and Carbon Dioxide Reduction Driving Tips to help you achieve the most fuel economy from your vehicle and reduce carbon dioxide emissions.

1. Use smooth accelerator and brake pedal application.
  - Avoid rapid starts and stops.
  - Use smooth, gentle accelerator and brake application whenever possible.
  - Maintain constant speed while commuting and coast whenever possible.
2. Maintain constant speed.
  - Look ahead to try and anticipate and minimize stops.
  - Synchronizing your speed with traffic lights allows you to reduce your number of stops.
  - Maintaining a steady speed can minimize red light stops and improve fuel efficiency.
3. Drive at economical speeds and distances.
  - Observing the speed limit and not exceeding 97 km/h (60 MPH) (where legally allowed) can improve fuel efficiency due to reduced aerodynamic drag.
  - Maintaining a safe following distance behind other vehicles reduces unnecessary braking.
  - Safely monitoring traffic to anticipate changes in speed permits reduced braking and smooth acceleration changes.
  - Select a gear range suitable to road conditions.
4. Use cruise control (if equipped).
  - Using cruise control during highway driving helps maintain a steady speed.

## INCREASING FUEL ECONOMY AND REDUCING CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS

- Cruise control is particularly effective in providing fuel savings when driving on flat terrains.
- 5. Plan for the shortest route.
  - Utilize a map or navigation system (if equipped) to determine the best route to save time.
- 6. Avoid idling.
  - Shutting off your engine when safe for stops exceeding 30-60 seconds saves fuel and reduces emissions.
- 7. Buy an automated pass for toll roads.
  - Automated passes permit drivers to use special lanes to maintain cruising speed through the toll and avoid stopping and starting.
- 8. Winter warm up.
  - Limit idling time to minimize impact to fuel economy.
  - Vehicles typically need no more than 30 seconds of idling at start-up to effectively circulate the engine oil before driving.
  - Your vehicle will reach its ideal operating temperature more quickly while driving versus idling.
- 9. Keeping your vehicle cool.
  - Park your vehicle in a covered parking area or in the shade whenever possible.
  - When entering a hot vehicle, opening the windows will help to reduce the inside temperature faster, resulting in reduced demand on your A/C system.
- 10. Do not carry excessive weight.
  - Remove unnecessary objects from the vehicle to reduce vehicle weight.

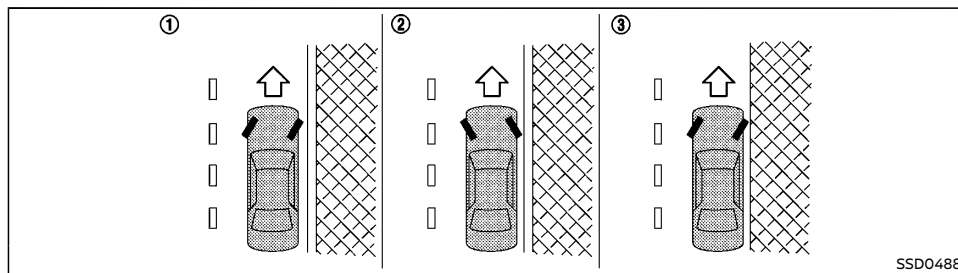
- Keep your engine tuned up.
- Follow the recommended scheduled maintenance.
- Keep the tires inflated to the correct pressure. Low tire pressure increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Keep the wheels in correct alignment. Improper alignment increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Use the recommended viscosity engine oil. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).)

## PARKING

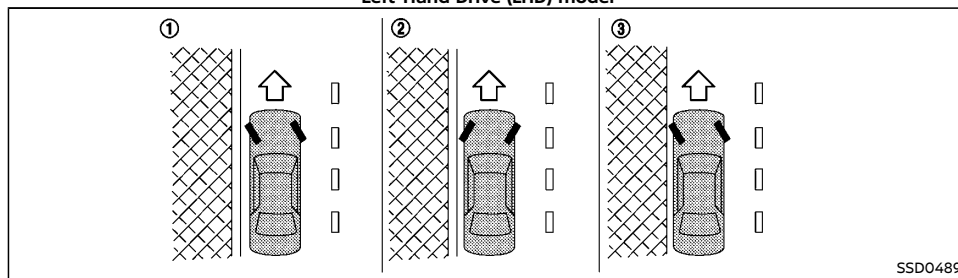


### WARNING:

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the shift lever placed into the "P" (Park) position for Automatic Transmission (AT) model or in an appropriate gear for Manual Transmission (MT) model. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.**
- **When parking the vehicle, make sure the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position. The shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position without depressing the foot brake pedal. (AT model)**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**



**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model**



**Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model**

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Automatic Transmission (AT) model: Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.

Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill grade, move the shift lever to the "1" (1st) position.

3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

#### HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB ①

Turn the wheels into the curb and move

the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

#### HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB ②

Turn the wheels away from the curb and allow the vehicle to move back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

#### HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT CURB ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if the vehicle moves.

Then apply the parking brake.

4. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.

## TRAILER TOWING

Do not tow a trailer with your vehicle.

## POWER STEERING



### WARNING:

**If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. The steering will be harder to operate.**

The power assisted steering is designed to use a hydraulic pump driven by the engine, to assist steering.

If the engine stops or the drive belt breaks, you will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

## BRAKE SYSTEM

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

### BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

#### Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the foot brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the foot brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assisted brakes will not function. Braking will be harder.



### WARNING:

**Do not coast with the engine stopped.**

When the brake pedal is depressed slowly and firmly, you may hear a clicking noise and feel a slight pulsation. This is normal and indicates that the Brake Assist System is operating.

#### Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the foot brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

## Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the foot brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

## Parking brake break-in

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by a NISSAN dealer.

## BRAKE ASSIST

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.



### WARNING:

**The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

## ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)



### WARNING:

**The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**

**Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**

- **When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.**
- **When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tire placard. (See "Tire placard" (P.9-9).)**
- **For detailed information, see "Tires and wheels" (P.8-26).**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

## Using system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.



### WARNING:

**Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.**

## Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or

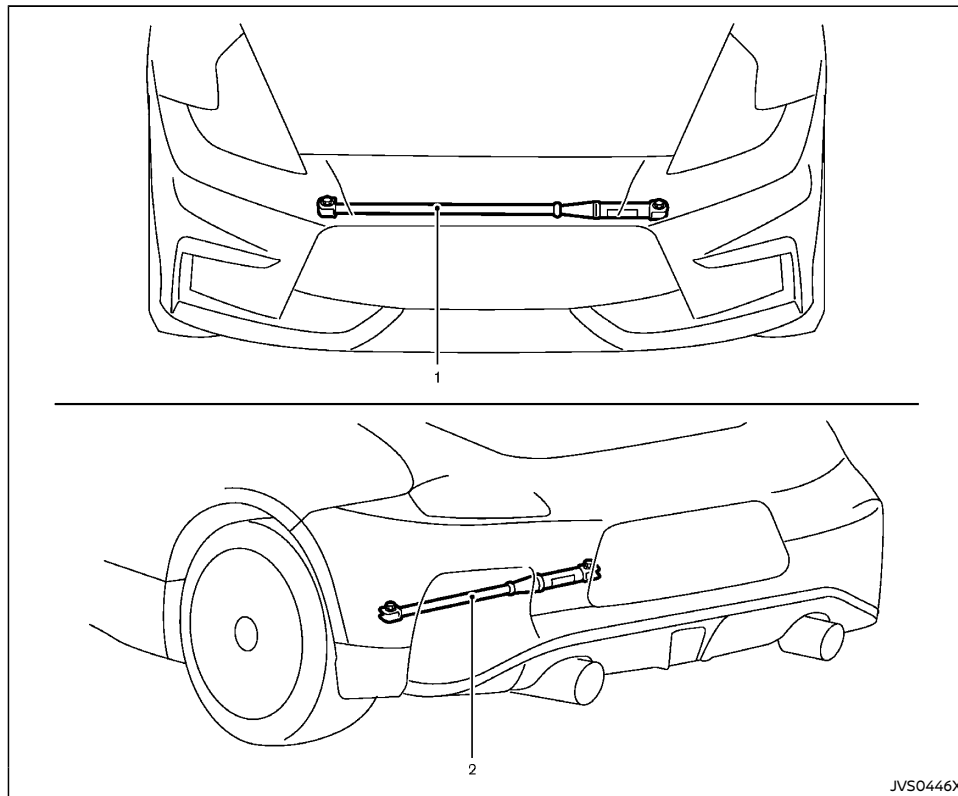
## VEHICLE SECURITY

feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you - even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it - even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them in a safe place such as inside the cargo area.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

## PERFORMANCE DAMPERS (NISMO models)



1. Front performance damper
2. Rear performance damper

The performance dampers are installed in the front and rear parts of the NISMO models for improved handling and ride.



### WARNING:

- High-pressure nitrogen gas is sealed inside the performance dampers. Do not attempt to modify or disassemble them.
- For disposal of the performance dampers or when scrapping the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Never burn or puncture the performance dampers. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause serious personal injury.

JVS0446X

## COLD WEATHER DRIVING



### WARNING:

- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glaring ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.**
- **Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

## BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" (P.8-17) of this manual.

## ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Changing engine coolant" (P.8-8) of this manual.

## TIRE EQUIPMENT



### CAUTION:

- **Tire chains/cables should not be installed on 19-inch size tires. Doing so will cause damage to the vehicle.**
  - **If you plan to use tire chains/cables, you should install 18-inch size tires on your vehicle (except for the Middle East and Philippines).**
1. If you have snow tires installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tires.
  2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tires should be installed on all four wheels.
  3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

**Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.**

4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

## SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snow-drifts.

## Engine block heater (if equipped)



### WARNING:

**Do not use the heater with an ungrounded electrical system or two-pronged (cheater) adapters. You can be injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.**

An engine block heater to assist in extreme cold temperature starting is available through a NISSAN dealer.



## ACTIVE NOISE CANCELLATION/ACTIVE SOUND ENHANCEMENT (if equipped)

### PARKING BRAKE

When parking in the area where the outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F), the parking brake, if applied, may freeze in place and may be difficult to release.

#### Manual Transmission (MT) models:

For safe parking, it is recommended that you place the shift lever in the "R" (Reverse) or "1" (1st) position and securely block the wheels.

#### Automatic Transmission (AT) models:

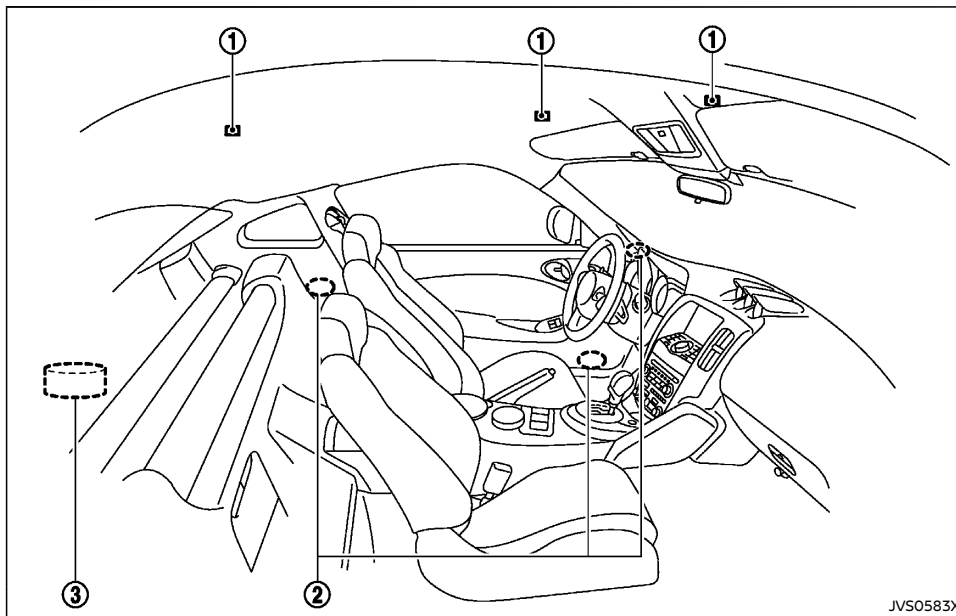
For safe parking, it is recommended that you place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position and securely block the wheels.

### CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" (P.7-5) of this manual.**

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.



- ① Microphones
- ② Speakers
- ③ Woofer (on the spare tire)

#### NOTE:

**To operate the active noise cancellation and active sound enhancement properly:**

- Do not cover the speakers or woofer.
- Do not cover the microphones.

- Do not change or modify speakers including the woofer and any audio related parts such as the amplifier.
- Do not make any modification including sound deadening or modifications around the microphones, speakers or woofer.

### ACTIVE NOISE CANCELLATION

The active noise cancellation uses microphones ① located inside the vehicle to detect engine booming noises. The system then automatically produces a muted engine booming noise through the speakers ② and woofer ③ to reduce engine booming noise.

If the microphone or the area around it is tapped, abnormal noise may be output from the speaker.

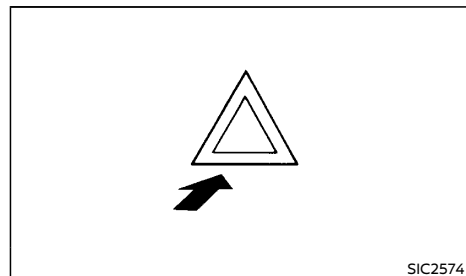
### ACTIVE SOUND ENHANCEMENT

The active sound enhancement generates sounds according to engine speed and driving modes through the speakers ② and woofer ③ to enhance the quality of the engine sound.

## 6 In case of emergency

Hazard indicator flasher switch .....	6-2	Push starting .....	6-11
Flat tire .....	6-2	If your vehicle overheats .....	6-11
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) .....	6-2	Towing your vehicle .....	6-12
Stopping vehicle .....	6-3	Towing precautions .....	6-12
Preparing tools .....	6-3	Towing recommended by NISSAN (except for NISMO models) .....	6-12
Changing flat tire (for model with spare tire) .....	6-3	Towing recommended by NISSAN (NISMO models) .....	6-13
Repairing flat tire (for model with emergency tire puncture repair kit) .....	6-6	Freeing trapped vehicle .....	6-14
Jump starting .....	6-9		

## HAZARD INDICATOR FLASHER SWITCH



The hazard indicator flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard indicator flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard indicator flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard indicator flasher, push the hazard indicator flasher switch again.

## FLAT TIRE

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions as follows.

### TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)



#### WARNING:

- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire (if equipped) or repair it with the tire puncture repair kit (if equipped) as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.

- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors (for models not equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).
- If you used Emergency Tire Sealant to repair a minor tire puncture, your NISSAN dealer will also need to replace the TPMS sensor in addition to repairing or replacing the tire (for models equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).
- NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tire Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tire sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tire to lose air pressure (for models equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit and the CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning (if equipped) appears on the vehicle information display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light (in the meter panel). This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-13) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-3).

## STOPPING VEHICLE



### WARNING:

- **Be sure to apply the parking brake firmly.**
- **Be sure to move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position (Automatic Transmission model).**
- **Be sure to move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position (Manual Transmission model).**
- **Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tires when the oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Call for professional road assistance.**

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Automatic Transmission model: Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Manual Transmission model: Move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the hood and set up the triangle reflector (if equipped):
  - To warn other traffic.
  - To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
8. Have all passengers get out from the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from other traffic and clear of the vehicle.

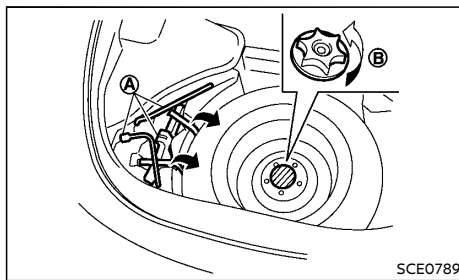
## PREPARING TOOLS

Raise the cargo room carpet and floor cover.

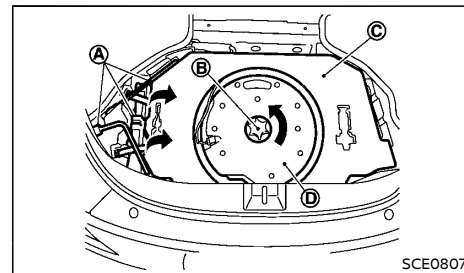
Your vehicle is equipped with either a spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit. Carefully read the instructions provided in the appropriate section.

- For model with spare tire: See "Changing flat tire (for model with spare tire)" (P.6-3).
- For model with emergency tire puncture repair kit: See "Repairing flat tire (for model with emergency tire puncture repair kit)" (P.6-6).

## CHANGING FLAT TIRE (for model with spare tire)



Without subwoofer



With subwoofer

Remove jacking tools (A) located under the cargo area as illustrated.

Unfasten the belts and lift the jack up to remove.

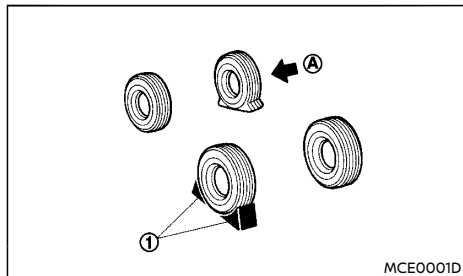
### Models without subwoofer

Turn the retainer (B) counterclockwise, then remove the spare tire.

### Models with subwoofer

Remove the spare tire cover (C). Turn the retainer (B) counterclockwise, remove the subwoofer (D) and place it on the side of the cargo area (with the flat surface facing down), then carefully remove the spare tire.

## Blocking wheels

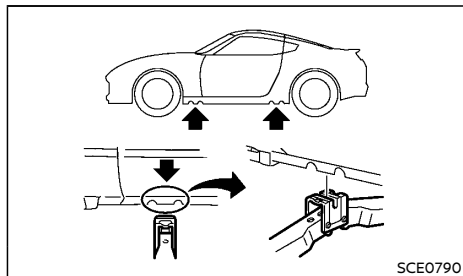


### WARNING:

Be sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire ④ to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

## Removing tire



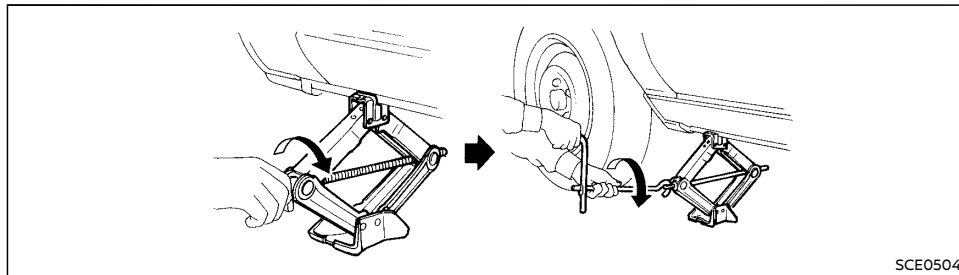
Jack-up points



### WARNING:

- Be sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- Never use a jack which is not provided with your vehicle.
- The jack, which is provided with your vehicle, is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tire change.
- Never jack up the vehicle at a location other than the jack-up point that is specified.
- Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.
- Never use blocks on or under the jack.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.
- Never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle while the tire is off the ground.
- Be sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before using.

## Jacking up vehicle



1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

**The jack should be placed on firm level ground.**

2. Align the jack head between the two notches located at the jack-up point of either the front or the rear section.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.
4. Loosen each wheel nut, counterclockwise, one or two turns with the wheel nut wrench.

**Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.**

5. Carefully raise the vehicle until the clearance between the tire and ground is achieved.
6. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands and turn the jack lever.

## Removing tire

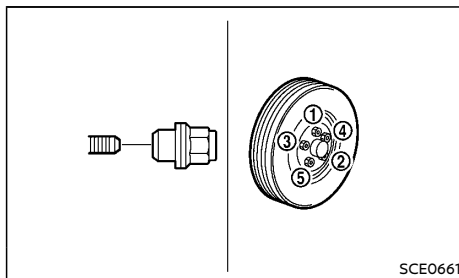
1. Remove the wheel nuts.
2. Remove the damaged tire.



### CAUTION:

**The tire is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear from the tire and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.**

## Installing spare tire



### WARNING:

- **Never use wheel nuts which are not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
  - **Never use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This may cause the wheel nuts to become loose.**
  - **The T-type spare tire is designed for emergency use only.**
1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
  2. Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.
- Note the following information for the models equipped with different size tires on the front and rear: When replacing a front tire, make sure the hole in the spare tire wheel is aligned with the pin on the brake rotor.
3. Tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly, more than 2 times in the sequence illustrated (① to ⑤), with the wheel nut wrench, until they are tight.
  4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground.
  5. Tighten the wheel nuts securely, with the wheel nut wrench, in the sequence as illustrated.
  6. Lower the vehicle completely.

**Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench as soon as possible.**

**Wheel nut tightening torque:**  
**108 N·m (11 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)**

**The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each lubrication interval.**



**WARNING:**

**Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in case of a flat tire, etc.).**

For models equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

After adjusting the tire pressure, the TPMS must be reset (model with TPMS reset function). See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-3) for details about the resetting procedure.

Stowing damaged tire and tools



**WARNING:**

**Be sure that the tire, jack and tools are properly stored after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.**

1. Securely store the damaged tire, jack and tools in the storage area.
2. Replace the spare tire cover (if equipped), floor cover and cargo room carpet.
3. Close the rear hatch.

## REPAIRING FLAT TIRE (for model with emergency tire puncture repair kit)

The emergency tire puncture repair kit is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tire. This repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tire puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire inspection and repair/replacement.



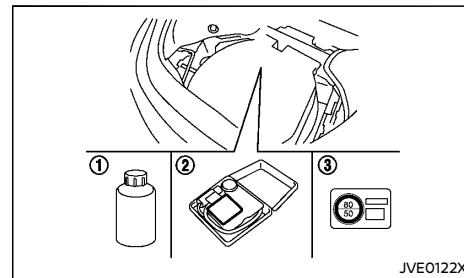
**CAUTION:**

- NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tire Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tire sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tire to lose air pressure.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit for a purpose other than to inflate and check the tire pressure for the vehicle.
- Use the emergency tire puncture repair kit only on DC12V.
- Keep water and dust off the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not disassemble or modify the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not galvanize the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or professional road assistance.

- when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle)
- when the cut or the puncture is approximately 6 mm (0.25 in) or longer
- when the side of the tire is damaged
- when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tire
- when the tire is completely displaced inside or outside the rim
- when the tire rim is damaged
- when two or more tires are flat

## Getting emergency tire puncture repair kit

Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit located under the cargo room. The repair kit consists of the following items:



- ① Tire sealant bottle
- ② Air compressor\*
- ③ Speed restriction sticker

\*: The compressor shape may differ depending on the models.



**NOTE:**

For models with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, a spare tire, jack and rod are not equipped as standard. These parts are dealer options. Contact a NISSAN dealer about obtaining these parts. See "Changing flat tire (for model with spare tire)" (P.6-3) for usage of jacking tools and tire replacement.

Before using emergency tire puncture repair kit

- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tire, do not remove it.
- Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant whose expiration date has passed.

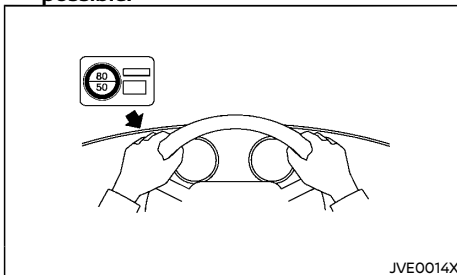
### Repairing tire

**WARNING:**

Observe the following precautions when using the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

- Swallowing the compound is dangerous. Immediately drink as much water as possible and seek prompt medical assistance.
- Rinse well with lots of water if the compound comes into contact with skin or eyes. If irritation persists, seek prompt medical attention.
- Keep the repair compound out of the reach of children.
- The emergency repair compound may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. Have the tire pressure sensor replaced as soon as

possible.

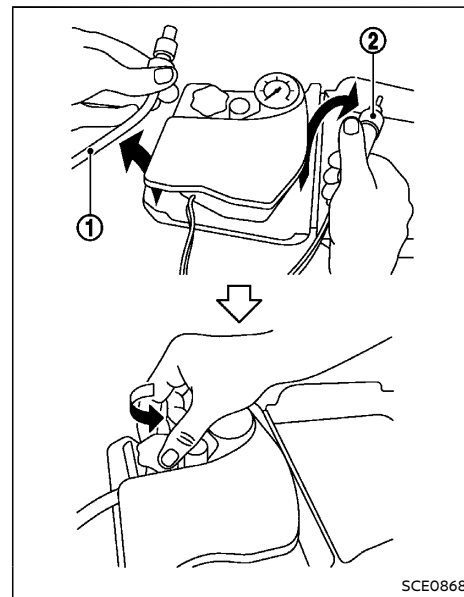


1. Take out the speed restriction sticker from the air compressor\*, then put it in a location where the driver can see it while driving.

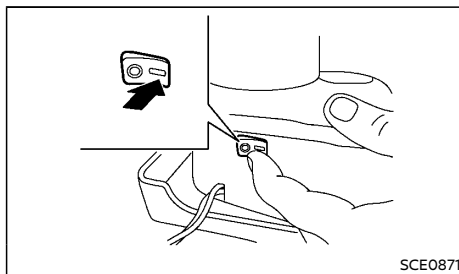
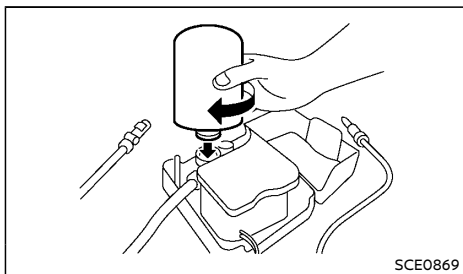
\*: The compressor shape may differ depending on the models.

**CAUTION:**

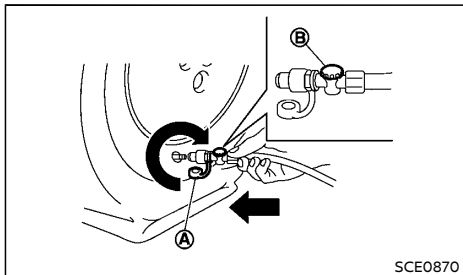
Do not put the speed restriction label on the steering wheel pad, the speedometer or the warning light locations.



2. Take the hose ① and the power plug ② out of the air compressor. Remove the cap of the bottle holder from the air compressor.



3. Remove the cap of the tire sealant bottle, and screw the bottle clockwise onto the bottle holder. (Leave the bottle seal intact. Screwing the bottle onto the bottle holder will pierce the seal of the bottle.)
4. Remove the cap of the tire valve on the flat tire.



5. Remove the protective cap **A** of the hose and screw the hose securely onto the tire valve. Make sure that the pressure release valve **B** is securely tightened. Make sure that the air compressor switch is in the OFF (○) position, and then insert its power plug into the power outlet in the vehicle.

6. Push the ignition switch to the "ACC" position. Then turn the compressor switch to the ON (–) position and inflate the tire up to the pressure that is specified on the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar if possible, or to the minimum of 180 kPa (26 psi). Turn the air compressor off briefly in order to check the tire pressure with the pressure gauge.

If the tire is inflated to higher than the specified pressure, adjust the tire pressure by releasing air with the pressure release valve. The cold tire pressures are shown on the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.



#### CAUTION:

- An incomplete connection between the hose and tire valve causes air leakage or sealant scatter.
- Do not stand directly beside the damaged tire while it is being inflated because of the risk of the rupture. If there are any cracks or bumps, turn the compressor off immediately.

- There is a possibility that the pressure reaches 600 kPa while the tire is being inflated, but it is normal condition. Usually the pressure will drop in about 30 seconds.

- Do not operate the compressor for more than 10 minutes.

If the tire pressure does not increase to 180 kPa (26 psi) within 10 minutes, the tire may be seriously damaged and the tire cannot be repaired with this tire puncture repair kit. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

7. When the tire pressure is reaching the specified pressure or is at the minimum of 180 kPa (26 psi), turn the air compressor off. Remove the power plug from the power outlet and quickly remove the hose from the tire valve. Attach the protective cap and valve cap.
8. Immediately drive the vehicle for 10 minutes or 3 km (2 miles) at a speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less.
9. After driving, make sure that the air compressor switch is in the OFF (○) position, then screw the hose securely onto the tire valve. Check the tire pressure with the pressure gauge.

If the tire pressure drops under 130 kPa (19 psi):

The tire cannot be repaired with this tire puncture repair kit. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

If the tire pressure is 130 kPa (19 psi) or more but less than the specified pressure:

Turn the compressor switch to the ON (–) position and inflate the tire up to the specified pressure. Then repeat the step from 8.

If the pressure drops again, the tire cannot be

## JUMP STARTING

repaired with this tire puncture repair kit. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

**When the tire pressure is the specified pressure:**

The temporary repair is completed.

See a NISSAN dealer for the repair/replacement as soon as possible.



### CAUTION:

**Do not reuse the tire sealant bottle or the hose.**

**For a new tire sealant bottle and hose, see a NISSAN dealer.**

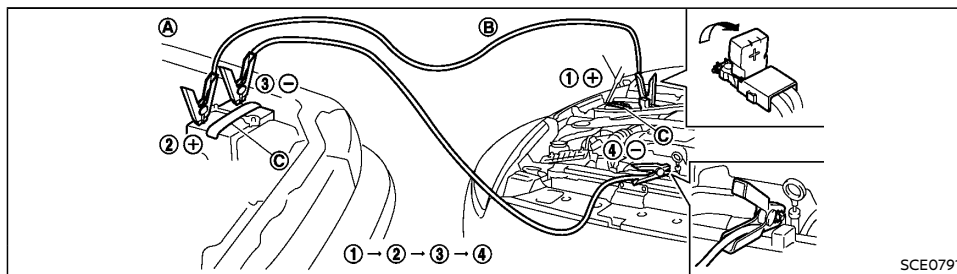
After repairing tire

See a NISSAN dealer for tire repair/replacement as soon as possible.



### WARNING:

- Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.
- Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.
- Always wear suitable eye protection and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewelry whenever working on or near a battery.
- Never lean over the battery while jump starting.
- Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
- The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.
- Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.



1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle (A), position the two vehicles (A) and (B) to bring the batteries into close proximity to each other.



#### CAUTION:

- Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.
  - For models with a steering wheel lock mechanism: If the battery is discharged, the steering wheel will lock and cannot be turned with the ignition switch in the "OFF" position. Supply power using jumper cables before pushing the ignition switch to any position other than the "OFF" position and disengaging the steering lock.
2. Apply the parking brake.
  3. Automatic Transmission model: Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Manual Transmission model: Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
  4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).

5. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
6. Remove the vent caps, if equipped, on the battery.
7. Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth (C) to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
8. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (①, ②, ③, ④).



#### CAUTION:

- Always connect positive ⊕ to positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground, NOT to the battery's negative ⊖.
  - Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.
  - Be sure that the jumper cable's clamps do not contact any other metal.
9. Start the engine of the booster vehicle (A) and let it run for a few minutes.
  10. Depress the accelerator pedal of the booster vehicle (A) at about 2,000 rpm.

11. Start the engine of the jumped vehicle (B) in the normal manner.



#### CAUTION:

**Never keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, push the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.**

12. After the engine is started, carefully disconnect the jumper cables in the opposite sequence from that illustrated (④, ③, ②, ①).
13. Remove and dispose of the cloth properly as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
14. Replace the vent caps, if removed.
15. Put the battery cover and the engine compartment cover back to the original location.

## PUSH STARTING

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.



### CAUTION:

- **Automatic Transmission (AT) model cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.**
- **Three-way catalyst equipped models should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the three-way catalyst.**
- **Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.**

## IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS



### WARNING:

- **Never continue driving if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause engine damage and/or a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the hood if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot. If the radiator cap is removed when the engine is hot, pressurized hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming from the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting scalded.**
- **The engine cooling fan can start at any time when the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan or drive belts.**

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the high temperature indicator), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., take the following steps:

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Automatic Transmission model: Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Manual Transmission model: Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

**DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.**

5. Open all the windows.
6. Turn off the air conditioner. Move the temperature control to maximum hot and the fan control to high speed.
7. Get out from the vehicle.
8. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
9. Open the engine hood.
10. Visually inspect if the cooling fan is running.
11. Visually inspect the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage. If the cooling fan is not running or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine.
12. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator cap.**
13. Add coolant to the reservoir if necessary.

Have your vehicle inspected/repared at a NISSAN dealer.

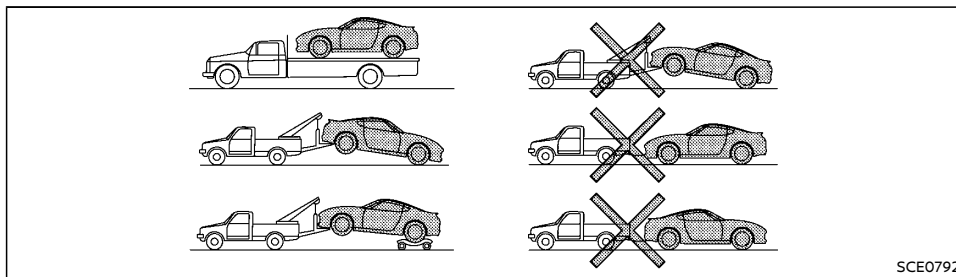
## TOWING YOUR VEHICLE

When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

### TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- Be sure that the transmission, steering system and drivetrain are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or flatbed tow truck.
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving wheels off the ground.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.

### TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN (except for NISMO models)



#### CAUTION:

**For models with a steering wheel lock mechanism: Never secure the steering wheel by pushing the ignition switch to the "OFF" position. This may damage the steering lock mechanism.**

#### Front wheels on the ground:

1. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position and turn all accessories off.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position with rope or similar device.
3. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach safety chains before towing.

#### Rear wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the rear wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.



#### CAUTION:

**Never tow Automatic Transmission (AT) model with the rear wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.**

Manual Transmission (MT) model:

If you have to tow a MT vehicle with rear wheel on the ground, perform the following procedures.



#### CAUTION:

**Observe the following restricted towing speeds and distances.**

- **Speed: Below 80 km/h (50 MPH)**
- **Distance: Less than 80 km (50 miles)**

1. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position and turn all accessories off.
2. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

3. Release the parking brake.
4. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

**All four wheels on the ground:**

NISSAN recommends that the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.



**CAUTION:**

**Never tow Automatic Transmission (AT) model with all four wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.**

Manual Transmission (MT) model:

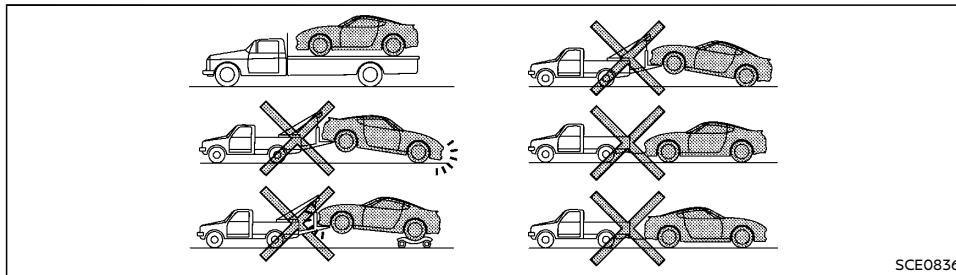
If you have to tow a MT vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, perform the following procedures.



**CAUTION:**

- **Never tow a Manual Transmission (MT) model backward with all four wheels on the ground.**
  - **Observe the following restricted towing speeds and distances.**
    - **Speed: Below 112 km/h (70 MPH)**
    - **Distance: Less than 800 km (500 miles)**
1. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position and turn all accessories off.
  2. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
  3. Release the parking brake.

**TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN (NISMO models)**



SCE0836

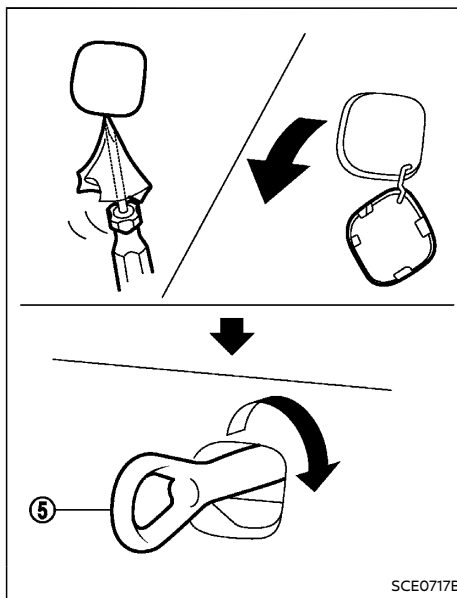
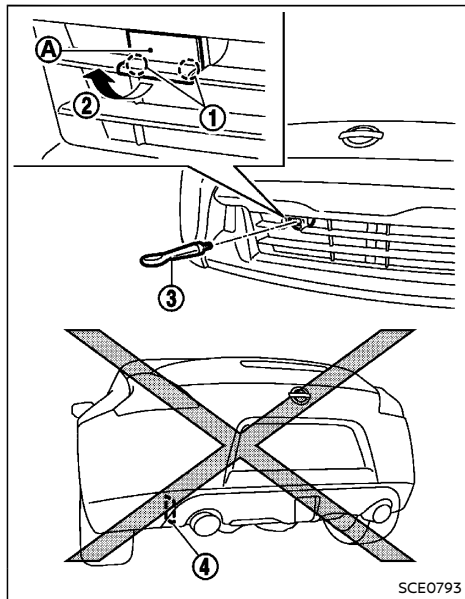


**CAUTION:**

**Do not tow NISMO models with any wheel on the ground, or with the front or rear wheels raised, because this may cause damage to the front bumper with an aerodynamic splitter, rear bumper with an aerodynamic diffuser or exhaust pipes.**

NISSAN recommends that you place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as illustrated.

## FREEING TRAPPED VEHICLE



Rear (for Europe, Mauritius and Palestine)



### WARNING:

- Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.
- Never spin the tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.
- Do not pull the vehicle using the rear hook (4). The rear hook is not designed to pull the vehicle out in the event that the vehicle becomes trapped.

In the event that your vehicle's tires become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hook.

- Use the recovery hook only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hook to free a vehicle only. Never tow a vehicle using only the recovery hook.
- The recovery hook is under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hook at an angle.

### Front

To use the recovery hook:

1. To remove the cover (A), first unhook the claws (1) using a suitable tool wrapped in a cloth, and then pull the lower side of the cover (2).
2. Securely install the recovery hook (3) (stored with jacking tools) to the attaching mount located on the front bumper. If the license plate and/or license plate bracket prevents recovery hook installation, remove it temporarily using a suitable tool.
3. Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage location after use and the license plate is properly reinstalled before driving the vehicle.



## Rear

Do not use the rear hook ④ to pull the vehicle.

For Europe, Mauritius and Palestine: The rear hook ⑤ is designed as the recovery hook.

To use the recovery hook:

1. Remove the recovery hook cover from the rear bumper using a suitable tool.
2. Securely install the recovery hook ⑤ (stored with jacking tools) to the attaching mount located on the rear bumper.
3. Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage location after use.

**MEMO**

# 7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior .....	7-2	Cleaning interior .....	7-4
Washing .....	7-2	Air fresheners .....	7-4
Removing spots .....	7-2	Floor mats .....	7-4
Waxing .....	7-2	Glass .....	7-4
Glass .....	7-3	Seat belts .....	7-5
Underbody .....	7-3	Corrosion protection .....	7-5
Wheels .....	7-3	Most common factors contributing to	
Aluminum alloy wheels .....	7-3	vehicle corrosion .....	7-5
Chrome parts .....	7-3	Environmental factors influence the rate	
		of corrosion .....	7-5
		To protect your vehicle from corrosion .....	7-5

## CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimize the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

### WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
  - After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
  - When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
  - When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.
1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
  2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.



#### CAUTION:

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.**

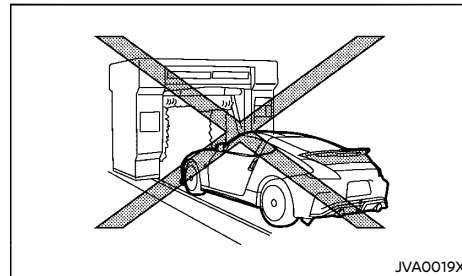
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**
- **For models with decorative sticker, observe the following:**
  - Wash dirt off the vehicle with a wet sponge and plenty of water. Then wipe the vehicle gently using a soft cloth.
  - **Do not apply direct water pressure, such as high-pressure sprayer, on the vehicle body around the sticker. This may cause the sticker edges to peel away or come off from the vehicle.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

### NISMO models



#### CAUTION:

**Do not use an automatic car wash for NISMO models. The rear spoiler may be damaged.**

### REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

### WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.



#### CAUTION:

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

#### GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.



#### CAUTION:

**When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, radio antenna elements or rear window defogger elements.**

#### UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

#### WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tire bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

#### ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolor the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.



#### CAUTION:

**Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:**

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**

- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

#### CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a non-abrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

## CLEANING INTERIOR

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.



### CAUTION:

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they damage the leather natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**
- **For models with patterned seatbacks, do not apply direct pressure at high temperatures, such as with an iron, on the pattern of the seatback. This may cause the pattern to disappear from the seatback.**

## AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

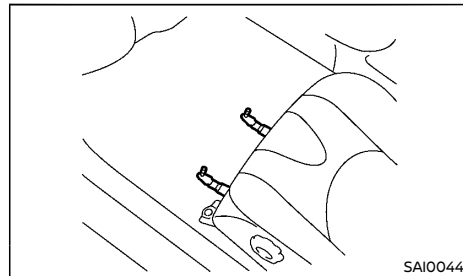
- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

## FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (if equipped) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

## Floor mat positioning aid



### Example

This vehicle includes a front floor mat bracket to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

## GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.



### CAUTION:

**When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as radio antenna elements or rear window defogger elements.**

## CORROSION PROTECTION

### SEAT BELTS



#### WARNING:

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).)

### MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

### ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

#### Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

#### Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

#### Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

#### Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

### TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.



#### CAUTION:

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.**

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

**MEMO**



# 8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements .....	8-2	Wiper blades .....	8-14
Scheduled maintenance .....	8-2	Windshield wiper blades .....	8-14
General maintenance .....	8-2	Window washer fluid .....	8-16
Where to go for service .....	8-2	Battery .....	8-17
General maintenance .....	8-2	Vehicle battery .....	8-17
Explanation of general maintenance items .....	8-2	Intelligent Key battery .....	8-18
Maintenance precautions .....	8-4	Variable voltage control system (if equipped) .....	8-20
Engine compartment check locations .....	8-5	Fuses .....	8-20
VQ37VHR engine model .....	8-5	Engine compartment .....	8-20
Engine cooling system .....	8-7	Passenger compartment .....	8-21
Checking engine coolant level .....	8-7	Lights .....	8-22
Changing engine coolant .....	8-8	Headlights .....	8-22
Engine oil .....	8-8	Exterior lights .....	8-22
Checking engine oil level .....	8-8	Interior lights .....	8-22
Changing engine oil and oil filter .....	8-9	Light locations .....	8-23
Protect environment .....	8-10	Tires and wheels .....	8-26
Drive belts .....	8-10	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) .....	8-26
Spark plugs .....	8-10	Tire inflation pressure .....	8-26
Iridium-tipped spark plugs .....	8-10	Types of tires .....	8-27
Brakes .....	8-11	Tire chains .....	8-27
Checking parking brake .....	8-11	Tire rotation .....	8-27
Checking foot brake .....	8-11	Tire wear and damage .....	8-28
Brake booster .....	8-11	Tire age .....	8-28
Brake fluid .....	8-12	Changing tires and wheels .....	8-28
Clutch fluid (Manual Transmission model) .....	8-12	Wheel balance .....	8-29
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) (Automatic Transmission model) .....	8-13	Spare tire (if equipped) .....	8-29
Power steering fluid .....	8-13	Emergency tire puncture repair kit (if equipped) .....	8-29
Air cleaner filter .....	8-13		

## MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

### SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

### GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

### WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an authorized NISSAN dealer.

## GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe "Maintenance precautions" (P.8-4).

### EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

**Additional information on the following items with "" is found later in this section.**

#### Outside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

#### Doors and hood:

Check that all doors and the hood operate smoothly as well as the back door, trunk lid and hatch. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released. When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

#### Lights\*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

**Tires\*:**

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. Adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

**Tire rotation\*:**

In the case that Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) and front and rear tires are same size; tires should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). Tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

In the case that Four-Wheel Drive and All Wheel Drive (4WD/AWD) and front and rear tires are same size; Tires should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

In the case that front tires are different size from rear tires; tires cannot be rotated.

The timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (if so equipped):**

Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

**Wheel alignment and balance:**

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

**Windshield:**

Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Repair as necessary.

**Wiper blades\*:**

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly. Replace as necessary.

**Inside vehicle**

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

**Accelerator pedal:**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

**Brake pedal\*:**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it is the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

**Parking brake\*:**

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the lever (if so equipped) or the pedal (if so equipped) has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

**Seat belts:**

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

**Steering wheel:**

Check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive play, hard steering or strange noises.

**Warning lights and chimes:**

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

**Windshield defogger:**

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

**Windshield wiper and washer\*:**

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

**Under hood and vehicle**

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

### **Battery (except for maintenance free batteries)\*:**

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER and LOWER lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

### **Brake (and clutch) fluid level(s)\*:**

For Manual Transmission (MT) model; make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

Except for Manual Transmission (MT) model; make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

### **Engine coolant level\*:**

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

### **Engine drive belt(s)\*:**

Make sure that drive belt(s) is not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

### **Engine oil level\*:**

Check the level after parking the vehicle (on a level ground) and turning off the engine.

### **Fluid leaks:**

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for cause and have it corrected immediately.

### **Power steering fluid level and lines\*:**

Check the level when the fluid is cold, with the engine off. Check the lines for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, etc.

### **Windshield washer fluid\*:**

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

## **MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS**

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.



### **WARNING:**

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving.** Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position (Automatic Transmission model) or the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position (Manual Transmission model).
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot.** Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**

- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported by a jack.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorized component connector while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**
- **On gasoline engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is turned off.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and the engine is not running.** To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Never leave the engine or the transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**
- **Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.**

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section

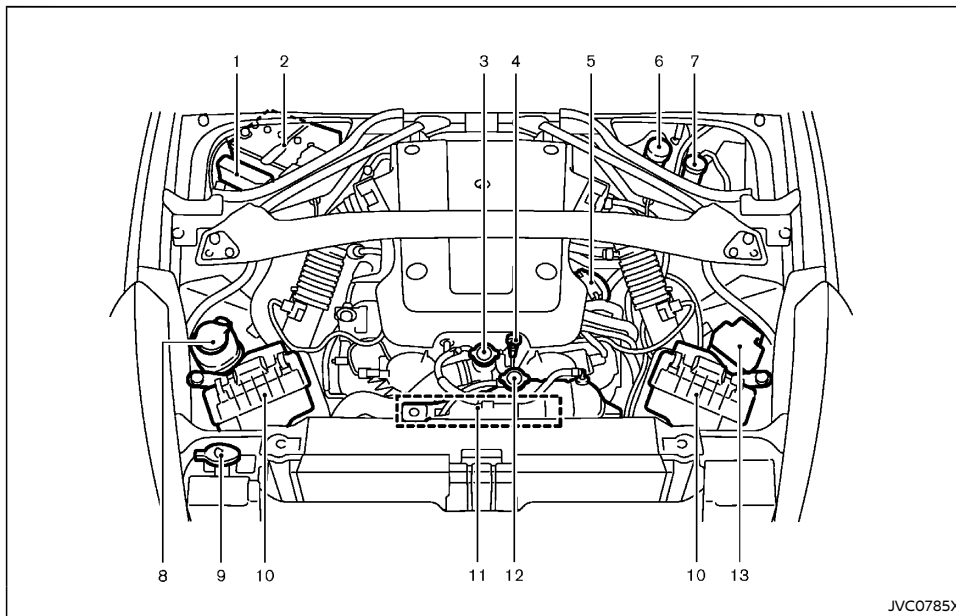
## ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

provides instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by a NISSAN dealer.**

### VQ37VHR ENGINE MODEL

For Europe, the Middle East, Philippines, South Africa, Palestine, Mauritius and Mexico



JVC0785X

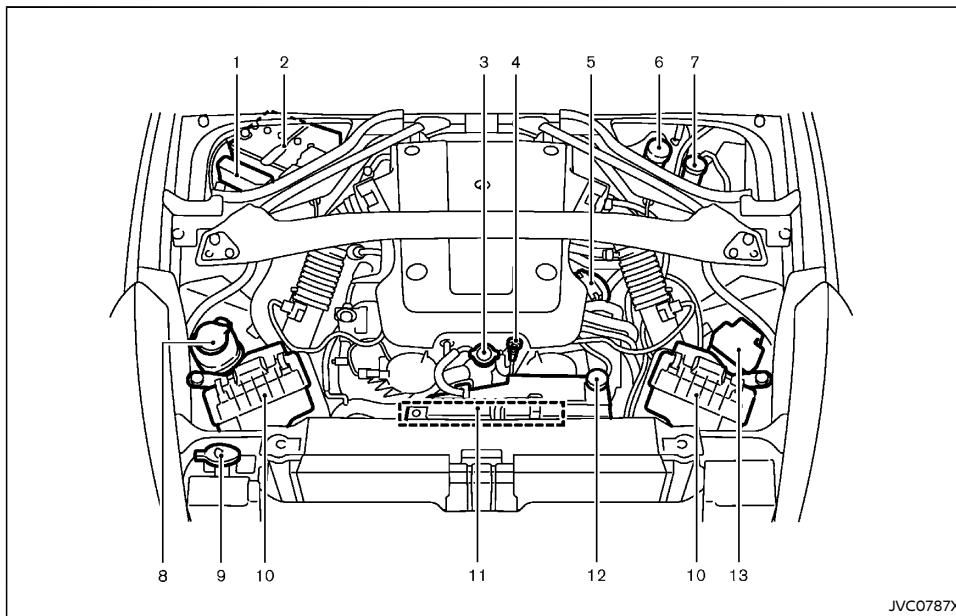
- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. Fuse/fusible link holder* | 7. Clutch fluid reservoir* (Manual Transmission model) |
| 2. Battery*                  | 8. Power steering fluid reservoir                      |
| 3. Radiator filler cap       | 9. Window washer fluid reservoir                       |
| 4. Engine oil dipstick       | 10. Air cleaner  |
| 5. Engine oil filler cap     | 11. Drive belt location                                |
| 6. Brake fluid reservoir*    |  |

12. Coolant reservoir
13. Fuse/fusible link holder\*\*

\*: The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, these components are located on the opposite side.

\*\*: if equipped

Except for Europe, the Middle East, Philippines, South Africa, Palestine, Mauritius and Mexico



1. Fuse/fusible link holder\*
2. Battery\*
3. Radiator filler cap
4. Engine oil dipstick
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Brake fluid reservoir\*
7. Clutch fluid reservoir\* (Manual Transmission model)

8. Power steering fluid reservoir
9. Window washer fluid reservoir
10. Air cleaner
11. Drive belt location
12. Coolant reservoir
13. Fuse/fusible link holder\*\*

\*: The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, these components

## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

are located on the opposite side.

\*\* if equipped



### WARNING:

- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.



### CAUTION:

- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. Examples of the mixture ratio of coolant and water are shown in the following table:**

Outside temperature down to		Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
°C	°F		
-15	5	30%	70%
-35	-30	50%	50%

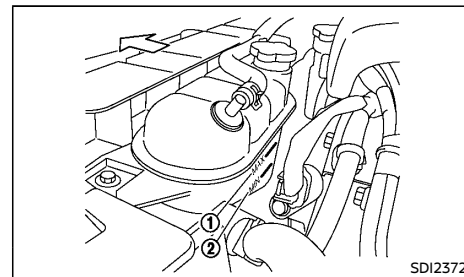
Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant is a pre-mixed (mixture ratio 50%) type coolant.

The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

### CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

For Europe, the Middle East, Philippines, South Africa, Palestine, Mauritius and Mexico



Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is running and after it reaches normal operating temperature. If the coolant level is below the MIN level ②, add coolant up to

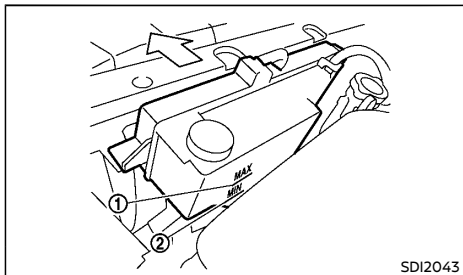
the MAX level ①. If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold**. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the radiator filler cap above the radiator upper hose opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level ①. Put on the filler cap above the radiator upper hose and with the reservoir cap open, start the engine. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Add coolant up to the MAX level ①. Tighten the cap securely after adding engine coolant.



#### CAUTION:

**If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

Except for Europe, the Middle East, Philippines, South Africa, Palestine, Mauritius and Mexico



Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level ②, add coolant up to the MAX level ①. If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold**. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler open-

ing and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level ①. Tighten the cap securely after adding engine coolant.

**If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

#### CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Contact a NISSAN dealer if replacement is required.

Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by a NISSAN dealer. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

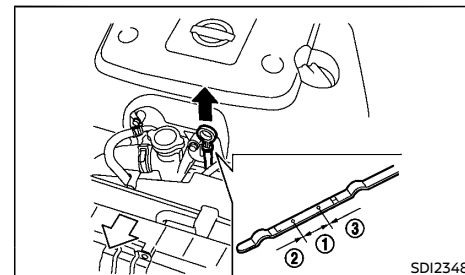


#### WARNING:

- **To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.**

## ENGINE OIL

#### CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL



1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range ①.
8. If the oil level is below ②, remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill ③.
9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.



#### CAUTION:

- **The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating your vehicle with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered**



by the warranty.

- It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.

## CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER



### WARNING:

- Used oil must be disposed of properly. Never pour or dump oil into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at proper waste facilities. NISSAN recommends having your oil changed by a NISSAN dealer.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.
- Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If contacted, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.
- Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.



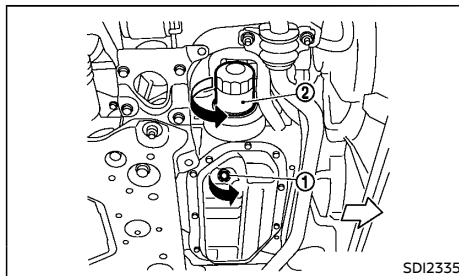
### CAUTION:

Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

## Vehicle set-up

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.

## Engine oil and filter



1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug ① with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.  
(Perform steps 4 to 8 only when the engine oil filter change is needed.)
4. Loosen the oil filter ② with an oil filter wrench.
5. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
6. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.



### CAUTION:

Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface. Failure to do so could lead to engine damage.

7. Apply new engine oil to the gasket of a new oil filter.
8. Screw in the oil filter clockwise until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten an additional 2/3 of a turn to secure the oil filter.

### Oil filter tightening torque:

15 to 20 N·m  
(1.5 to 2.0 kg-m, 11 to 15 ft-lb)

9. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

### Drain plug tightening torque:

29 to 39 N·m  
(3.0 to 4.0 kg-m, 22 to 29 ft-lb)

10. Sufficiently refill with the recommended engine oil. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).)
11. Securely install the oil filler cap.
12. Start the engine.
13. Check the drain plug and the oil filter for any sign of leakage. Correct as required.
14. Stop the engine.
15. Wait at least 10 minutes. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" (P.8-8).) Add engine oil if necessary.

## DRIVE BELTS

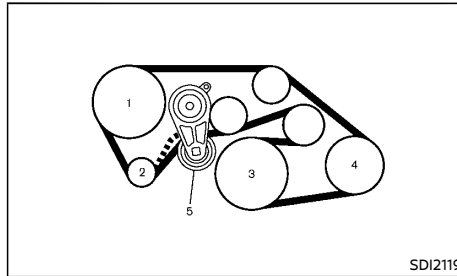
### After operation

Dispose of waste oil and filter properly. Check your local regulations.

### PROTECT ENVIRONMENT

It is illegal to pollute drains, watercourses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civil amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

**The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.**



1. Power steering fluid pump
2. Alternator
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor
5. Drive belt auto-tensioner

Be sure the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" position.

Visually inspect belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. Check the condition regularly. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer.

## SPARK PLUGS



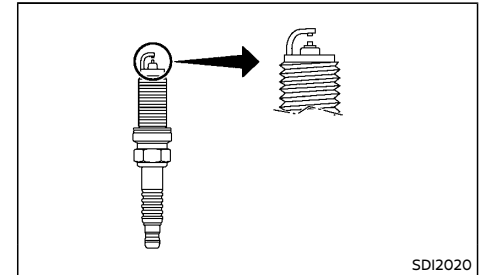
### WARNING:

**Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.**

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.

### IRIDIUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS



It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.

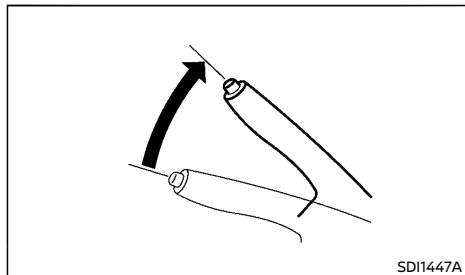


### CAUTION:

- Do not reuse the iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.
- Always replace with the recommended iridium-tipped spark plugs.

## BRAKES

### CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

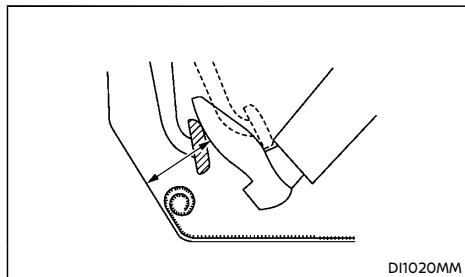


From the released position, pull the parking brake lever slowly and firmly. If the number of clicks is out of the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

**6 to 7 clicks**

**Pulling force 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)**

### CHECKING FOOT BRAKE



#### WARNING:

**See a NISSAN dealer for a brake system check if the brake pedal height does not return to normal.**

With the engine running, check the distance between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

**124 mm (4.9 in) or more under a depressing force of 490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)**

### Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the foot brake pedal is applied.

### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear indicator warning is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

### BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function as follows:

1. With the engine off, depress and release the foot brake pedal several times. When the foot brake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.
2. While depressing the foot brake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.
3. With the foot brake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the foot brake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the foot brake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## BRAKE FLUID



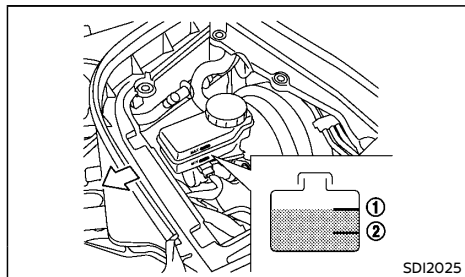
### WARNING:

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.



### CAUTION:

Do not spill the brake fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If brake fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the brake fluid is below the MIN line ②, the brake warning light will illuminate. Add brake fluid up to the MAX line ①. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2) for the recommended types of brake fluid.)

If the brake fluid must be added frequently, the

brake system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer.



### WARNING:

For NISMO models: Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid R35 Special II is the factory fill brake fluid. The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) unit (for Europe)/Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) unit (except for Europe) and other related parts were specially designed for this brake fluid. Using any other brake fluid may result in improper operation of the brake system which result in serious injury or death.

## CLUTCH FLUID (Manual Transmission model)



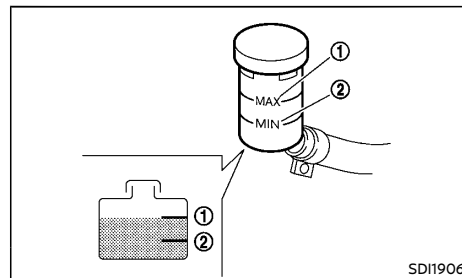
### WARNING:

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior or contaminated fluid may damage the clutch system.
- Clutch fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.



### CAUTION:

Do not spill the clutch fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If clutch fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid level is below the MIN line ②, add fluid up to the MAX line ①. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2) for the recommended types of fluid.)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the clutch system should be checked by a NISSAN dealer.

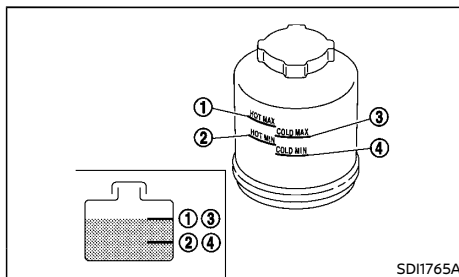
## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID (ATF) (Automatic Transmission model)

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.

### CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using automatic transmission fluid that is not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF may damage the transmission or impact transmission durability. Damage caused by the use of fluid other than as recommended is not covered under the warranty.

## POWER STEERING FLUID



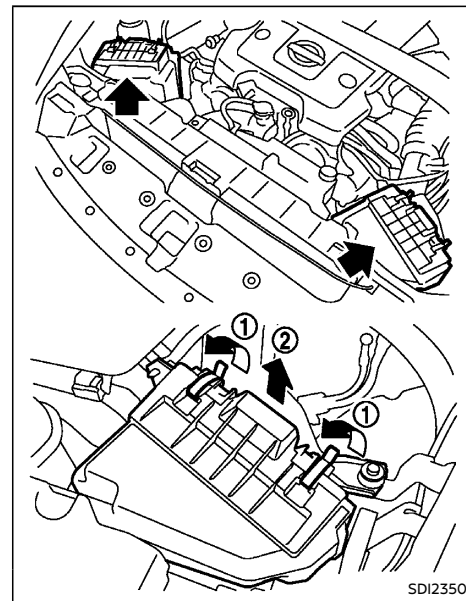
### WARNING:

Power steering fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

Check the fluid level in the reservoir with the engine off. The fluid level should be checked in the HOT range (①: HOT MAX./②: HOT MIN.) at fluid temperatures of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) or in the COLD range (③: COLD MAX./④: COLD MIN.) at fluid temperatures of 0 to 30°C (32 to 86°F).

If it is necessary to add fluid, use only specified fluid. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).) **Do not overfill.**

## AIR CLEANER FILTER



### WARNING:

Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner filter is off.

To remove the filter, release the lock pins ① and

## WIPER BLADES

pull the unit upward ②.

The viscous paper type filter element should not be cleaned and reused. The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused. Replace the air filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

When replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

## WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

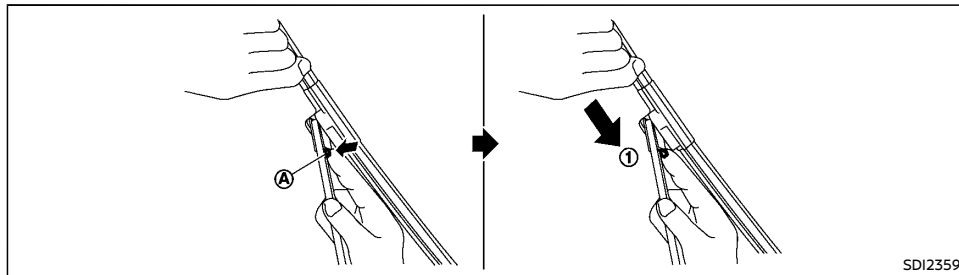
### Cleaning

If the windshield does not become clear after using the windshield washer or if the wiper blades chatter when operating the windshield wipers, wax or other materials may be on the windshield and/or wiper blades.

Clean the outside of the windshield surface with a washer solution or mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Rinse the blade with water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wipers, replace the blades.

## Replacing



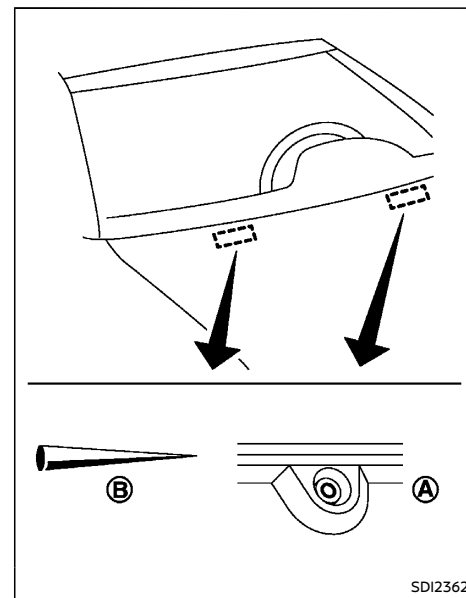
Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

1. Pull the wiper arm.
2. Push and hold the release tab **A**, and then move the wiper blade down **1** the wiper arm to remove.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.



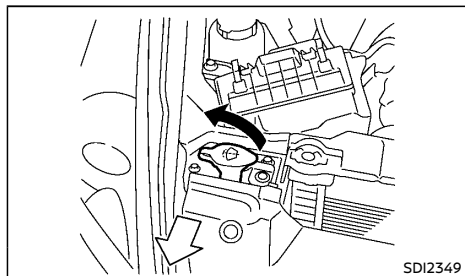
### CAUTION:

- After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise the wiper arm or the engine hood may be scratched and may cause damage.
- Worn windshield wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle **A**. This may cause improper windshield washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin **B**. Be careful not to damage the nozzle.

## WINDOW WASHER FLUID



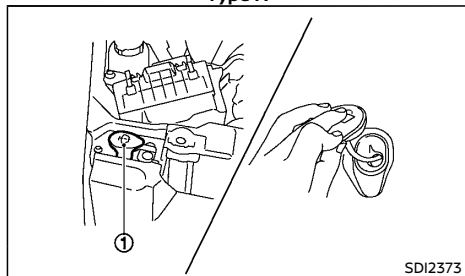
Type A

### Type A

Add fluid when the low washer fluid warning appears.

### Type B

To check the fluid level, use your finger to plug the center hole ① of the cap/tube assembly, then remove it from the reservoir. If there is no fluid in the tube, add fluid.



Type B










### WARNING:

**Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshield washer antifreeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.



## BATTERY

Caution symbols for battery			 WARNING
①		No smoking, No exposed flames, No sparks	Never smoke around battery. Never expose battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle battery. Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

SD11573

## VEHICLE BATTERY



### WARNING:

Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.



### CAUTION:

**When the battery cable is removed from the battery terminal, do not close either of front doors. The automatic window adjusting function will not work, and the side roof panel may be damaged.**

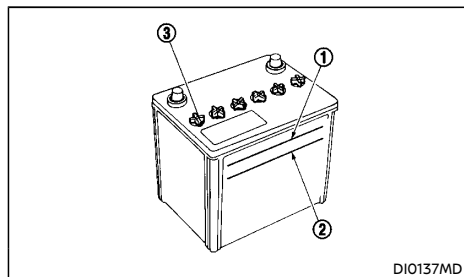
To disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal, perform the procedure in the following order. Otherwise, the window and the side roof panel may contact and be damaged.

1. Close the windows.
2. Open the hood.
3. Close and lock all the doors.
4. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
5. Securely close the hood.

To connect the negative (-) battery terminal, perform the procedure in the following order. Otherwise, the window and the side roof panel may contact and be damaged.

1. Unlock and open the driver side door. Do not close the door.
2. Open the hood.
3. Connect the negative (-) battery terminal. Then close the hood.
4. Fully open the driver side door window.
5. Close the driver side door and the window.

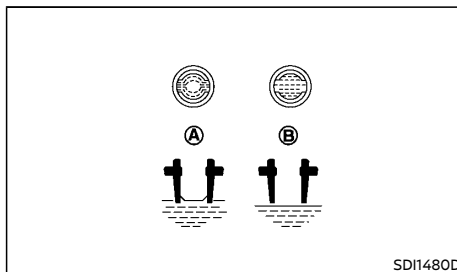
### Checking battery fluid level



Check the fluid level in each cell. The battery fluid level should be between the UPPER LEVEL ① and LOWER LEVEL ② lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only demineralized/distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. Do not overfill.

1. Remove the cell plugs ③ using a suitable tool.



2. Add demineralized/distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL ① line.

If the side of the battery is not clear, check the distilled water level by looking directly above the cell; the condition ④ indicates OK and the condition ⑤ needs more to be added.

3. Replace and tighten the cell plugs.
  - Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.
  - Clean the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth.
  - Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
  - If the vehicle is not to be used for more than 30 days, disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal cable to prevent battery discharge.

### Jump starting

If jump starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" (P.6-9). If the engine does not start by jump starting or the battery does not charge, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer for replacing the battery.

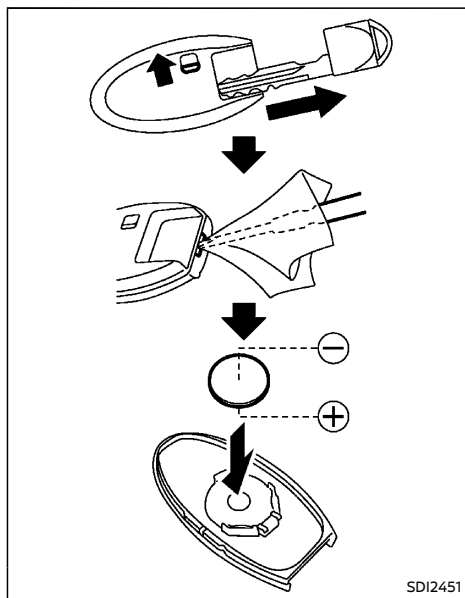
### INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

#### Battery replacement



#### CAUTION:

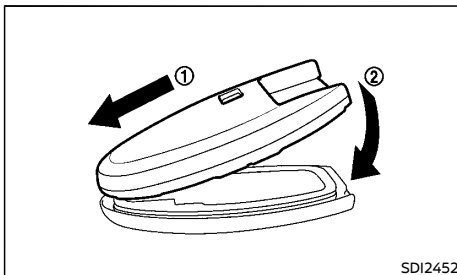
- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**
- **An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**
- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**
- **There is danger of explosion if lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**



To replace the battery:

1. Release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key and remove the mechanical key. (See "Mechanical key" (P.3-3).)
2. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver wrapped with a cloth into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.
  - Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Make sure that the ⊕ side faces the bottom of the case.



4. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together until it is securely closed ②.
  5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.
- See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.

#### FCC Notice:

##### For USA:

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

**Note: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

##### For Canada:

**This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.**

## VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEM (if equipped)

The variable voltage control system measures the amount of electrical discharge from the battery and controls voltage generated by the alternator.

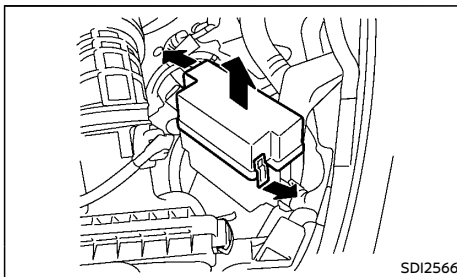
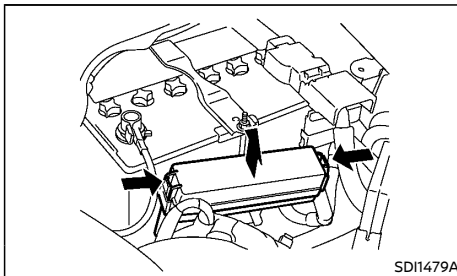


### CAUTION:

- Do not ground accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely.
- Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.

## FUSES

### ENGINE COMPARTMENT



if equipped



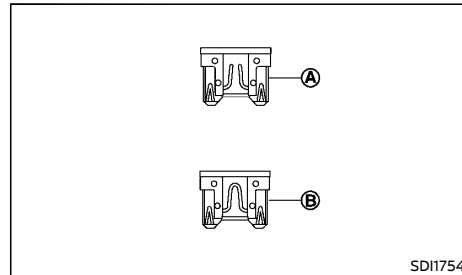
### CAUTION:

**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Open the engine hood.
4. Remove the fuse/fusible link cover.
5. Locate the fuse which needs to be replaced.



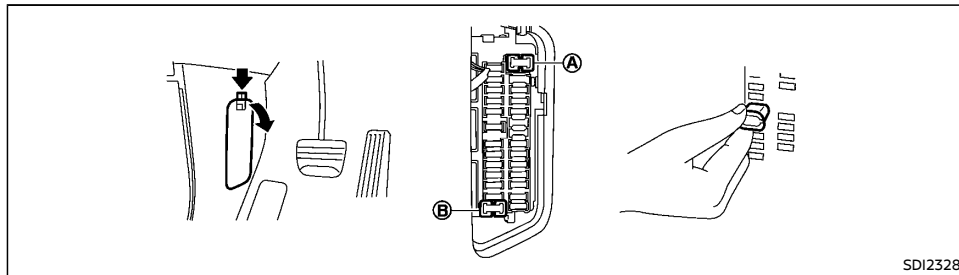
6. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment fuse box.
7. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B). Spare fuses are stored in the passenger compartment fuse box.

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

### Fusible links

If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



SDI2328

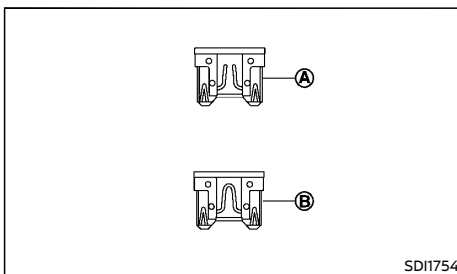


### CAUTION:

**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Locate the fuse which needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller (A) (left-hand drive model) or (B) (right-hand drive model).

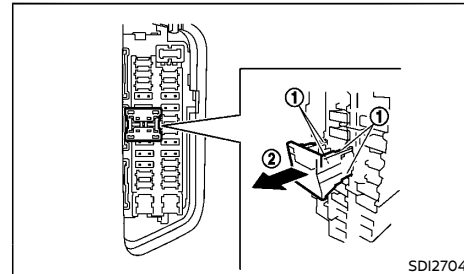


SDI1754

6. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B). Spare fuses are stored in the fuse box.

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

## Extended storage fuse switch (if equipped)



SDI2704

To reduce battery drain, the extended storage fuse switch comes from the factory switched off. Prior to delivery of your vehicle, the switch is pushed in (switched on) and should always remain on.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage fuse switch and check for an open fuse.

### NOTE:

**If the extended storage fuse switch malfunctions, or if the fuse is open, it is not necessary to replace the switch. In this case, remove the extended storage fuse switch and replace it with a new fuse of the same rating.**

### How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:

1. To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.

## LIGHTS

- Pinch the locking tabs ① found on each side of the storage fuse switch.
- Pull the storage fuse switch straight out from the fuse box ②.

### HEADLIGHTS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### Xenon headlight models

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.



#### WARNING:

#### HIGH VOLTAGE

**When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights replaced at a NISSAN dealer.**

Use the same number and wattage as originally installed.

### EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Headlight*	
High/Low beams (Xenon)	35
Front turn signal light	
(for Mexico)	28/8
(except for Mexico)	21
Clearance light	5
Daytime running light*	LED
Front side marker light* (for Mexico)	LED
Side turn signal light*	LED

Item	Wattage (W)
Rear combination light	
Turn signal light	21
Stop/Tail light*	LED
Reverse light	16
Side marker light* (for Mexico)	LED
Rear fog light (if equipped)	21
High-mounted stop light*	LED
License plate light	5

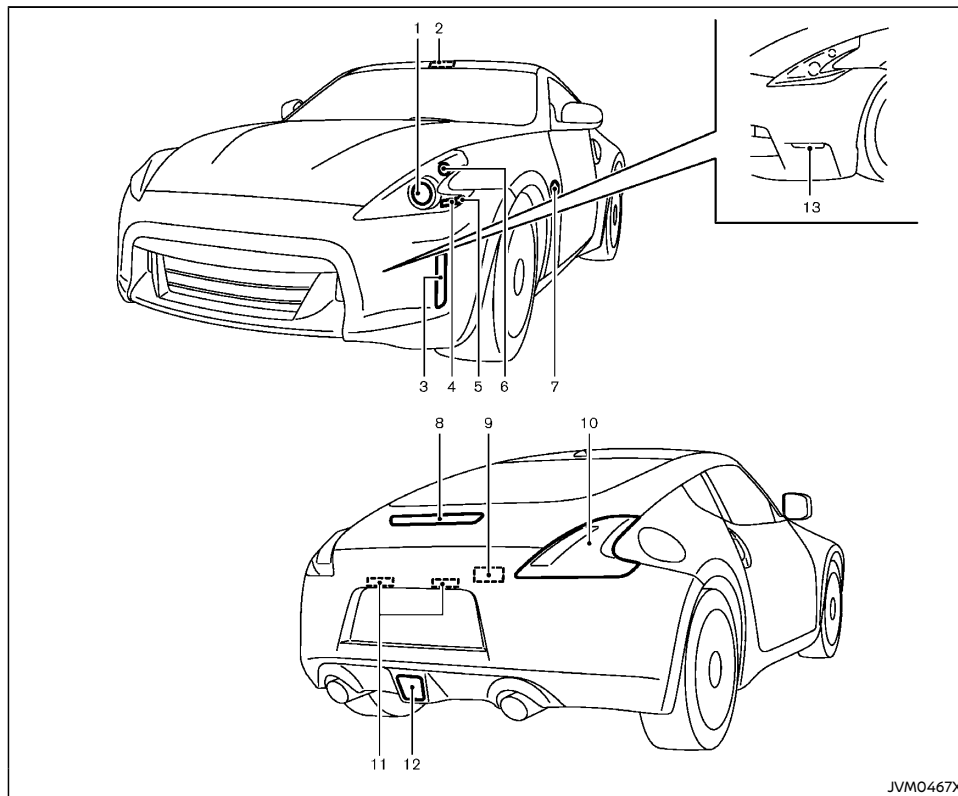
\*: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

### INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Map light	8
Vanity mirror light*	1.8
Cargo light	5

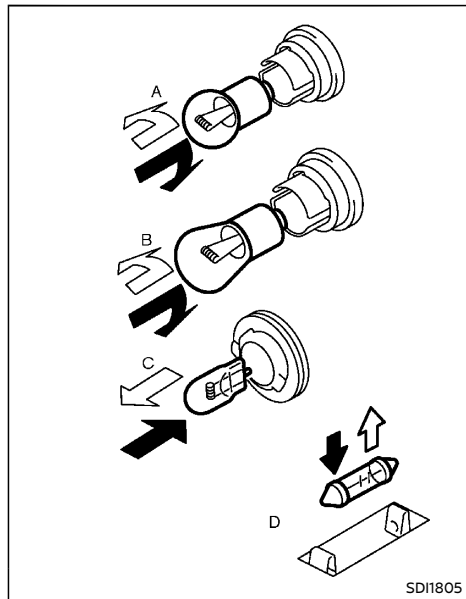
\*: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

## LIGHT LOCATIONS



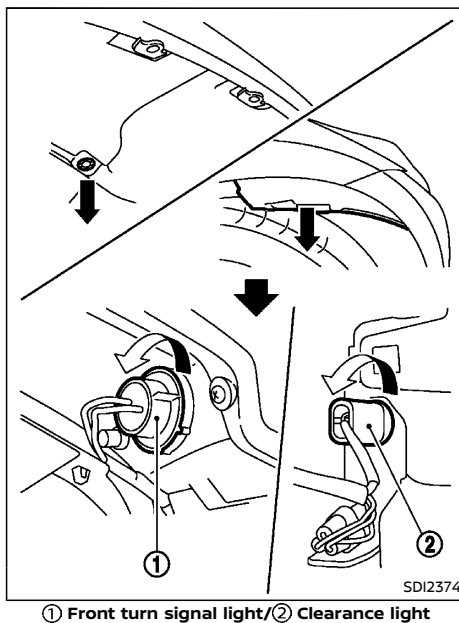
1. Headlight (high- and low-beam)
  2. Map light
  3. Daytime running light (except for NISMO models)
  4. Clearance light
  5. Front side marker light\*
  6. Front turn signal light
  7. Side turn signal light
  8. High-mounted stop light
  9. Cargo room light
  10. Rear combination light (Turn signal/Stop/Tail/Reverse/Side marker light\*)
  11. License plate light
  12. Rear fog light (if equipped)
  13. Daytime running light (NISMO models)
- \*: for Mexico

## Replacement procedures



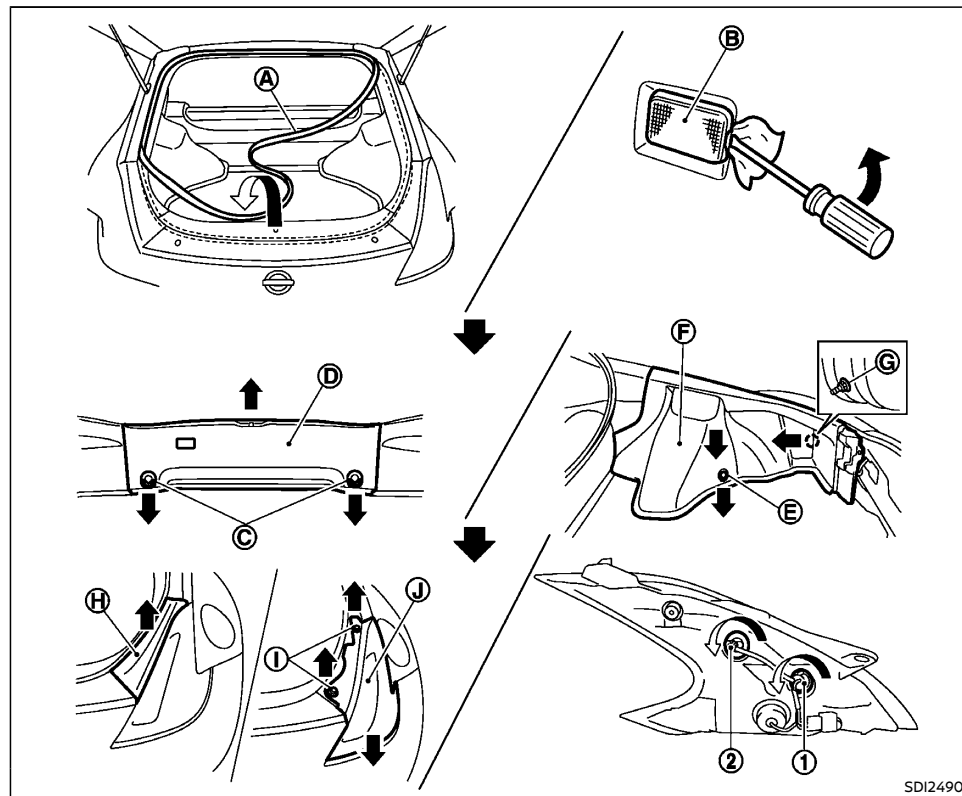
⇨: REMOVE  
⇩: INSTALL

All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.





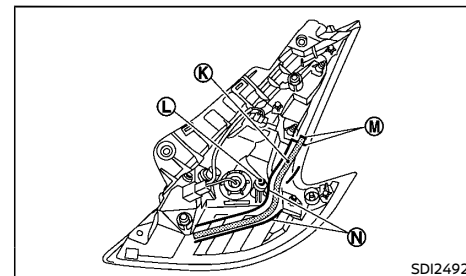
## Removing:



Rear combination light (① turn signal light/② reverse light)

1. Remove the cargo weatherstrip ④ by pulling it upward.
2. Remove the cargo light ⑤ using a suitable tool, and then disconnect the connector.
3. Remove the clips ⑥, and then remove the cargo rear plate ⑦ by pulling it upward.
4. Remove the clip ⑧, and then remove the cargo side finisher ⑨ by pulling it sideways. Remove the nut ⑩ using a suitable tool.
5. Remove the rear combination light finisher ⑪ by pulling it upward, and then remove the bolts ⑫ using a suitable tool.
6. Remove the rear combination light ⑬ by pulling it backward.
7. Remove the bulb socket, and then replace the bulb.

## Installing:



SDI2492



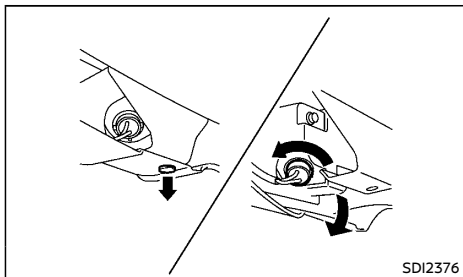
## CAUTION:

Do not reuse the packings on the back of the rear combination light.

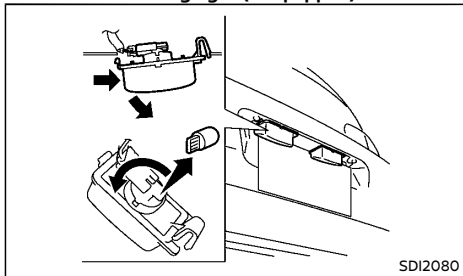
When installing, these packings must be

**replaced with new ones.**

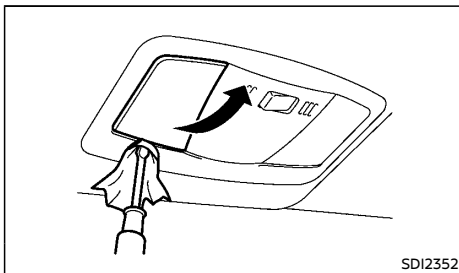
1. Remove the packings (K) and (L).
2. To attach the packings (K), first align the end of the packing on the line (M), then attach it parallel to the line (N).
3. Attach the packing (L) onto the bolt.
4. Install in the reverse order of removal.



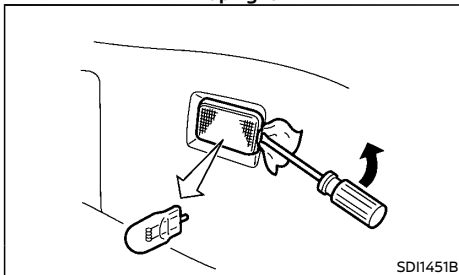
**Rear fog light (if equipped)**



**License plate light**



**Map light**



**Cargo light**

## **TIRES AND WHEELS**

If you have a flat tire, see "Flat tire" (P.6-2).

### **TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)**

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit and the CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning (if equipped) appears on the vehicle information display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).

For more details about the TPMS, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-3).

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-13).

### **TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE**

Periodically check the pressure of the tires, including the spare. An incorrect tire pressure may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling. The tire pressure should be checked when tires are COLD. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tire pressures are shown on the tire placard.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tire and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tire.

## TYPES OF TIRES



### CAUTION:

**When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.**

Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

### All season tires

NISSAN specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

### Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M&S on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tires on all four wheels.

## Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire. If you install snow tires, they must be the same brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels, and the same sizes as the original tires.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

## TIRE CHAINS



### CAUTION:

- **Tire chains/cables should not be installed on 19-inch size tires. Doing so will cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **If you plan to use tire chains/cables, you should install 18-inch size tires on your vehicle (except for the Middle East and Philippines).**

Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions.

Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

**Tire chains must be installed only on the rear wheels and not on the front wheels.**

Never install tire chains on a T-type spare tire (TEMPORARY USE ONLY).

Do not drive with tire chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

## TIRE ROTATION



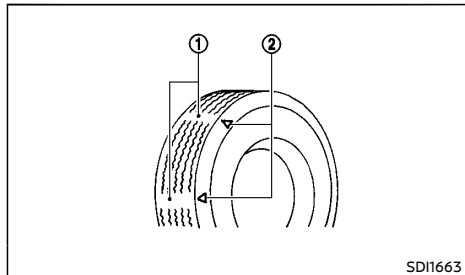
### WARNING:

**Incorrect tire selection, fitting, care, or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tire manufacturer.**

Tires cannot be rotated on this vehicle because the front tires are a different size than the rear tires.

A pin is on the front brake rotor to prevent the rear wheels from being installed in place of the front wheels. The spare tire can be installed in place of the front and rear wheels. When installing the spare tire to the front wheel, the hole in the spare tire wheel must be aligned with the pin on the brake rotor.

## TIRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



1. Wear indicator
2. Wear indicator location marks. The locations are shown by "Δ", "TWI", etc. depending on tire types.

Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire should be replaced immediately.

The original tires have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tire should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## TIRE AGE

Never use a tire over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tires degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tires checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

## CHANGING TIRES AND WHEELS



### WARNING:

**Do not install a deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.**

When replacing a tire, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See "Tires and wheels" (P.9-7) for recommended types and sizes of tires and wheels.) The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped), speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tire wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

Confirm the following for the TPMS (if equipped).



### WARNING:

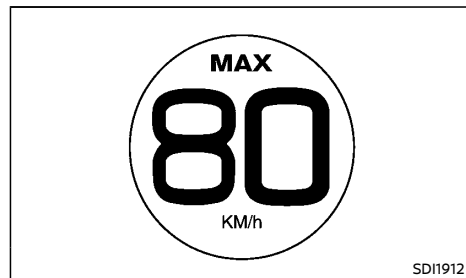
- After a tire or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS must be reset (model with TPMS reset function). (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-3) for details about the resetting procedure.)
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- The TPMS sensor may be damaged if it is not handled correctly. Be careful when handling the TPMS sensor.
- When replacing the TPMS sensor, the ID registration may be required. Contact a NISSAN dealer for ID registration.
- Do not use a valve stem cap that is not specified by NISSAN. The valve stem cap may become stuck.
- Be sure that the valve stem caps are correctly fitted. Otherwise the valve may be clogged up with dirt and cause a malfunction or loss of pressure.

## WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

## SPARE TIRE (if equipped)

Temporary-use (T-type) spare tire (if equipped)



Spare tire label (if equipped)

Since the spare tire is not equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped), when a spare tire is mounted, the TPMS will not function.

Observe the following precautions if the T-type spare tire must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.



### CAUTION:

- **The T-type spare tire should be used only for emergency. It should be replaced by the standard tire at the first opportunity.**
- **Drive carefully while the T-type spare tire is installed.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.**

- **Periodically check the T-type spare tire inflation pressure, and always keep it at 420 kPa (4.2 bar, 60 psi).**
- **Do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **Do not use tire chains on a T-type spare tire. Tire chains will not fit properly on the T-type spare tire and may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Tire tread of the T-type spare tire will wear at a faster rate than the original tire. Replace the T-type spare tire as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.**
- **Because the T-type spare tire is smaller than the original tire, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.**
- **Do not use the T-type spare tire on other vehicles.**
- **Do not use more than one T-type spare tire at the same time.**

## EMERGENCY TIRE PUNCTURE REPAIR KIT (if equipped)

The emergency tire puncture repair kit (Emergency Tire Sealant) is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tire. It can be used to temporarily repair minor tire punctures.

If possible, have the vehicle towed to a facility that can repair or replace the flat tire. Using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensor and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate.

See "Flat tire" (P.6-2) for more details.

**MEMO**

# 9 Technical information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities .....	9-2	Installing front license plate (for Mexico) .....	9-10
Fuel information .....	9-4	Removing air deflectors (if equipped) .....	9-11
Recommended SAE viscosity number .....	9-4	Uniform tire quality grading (if equipped) .....	9-11
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant .....	9-5	Treadwear .....	9-11
Engine .....	9-5	Traction AA, A, B and C .....	9-11
Technical characteristics (for Gulf Standard models) .....	9-6	Temperature A, B and C .....	9-11
Tires and wheels .....	9-7	Installation of an RF transmitter .....	9-12
Dimensions .....	9-7	Radio approval number and information .....	9-12
When travelling or registering in another country .....	9-8	For Europe .....	9-12
Vehicle identification .....	9-8	For South Africa .....	9-14
Vehicle identification label (if equipped) .....	9-8	For Jordan .....	9-15
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate (if equipped) .....	9-8	For the United Arab Emirates .....	9-15
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	9-8	For Oman .....	9-16
Engine serial number .....	9-9	For Mexico .....	9-16
Certification label (if equipped) .....	9-9	For Philippines .....	9-16
Tire placard .....	9-9		
Air conditioner specification label .....	9-9		

## RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/ LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid type			Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
			Metric Measure	US Measure	Imperial Measure	
Fuel			72 L	19 gal	15-7/8 gal	· See "Fuel information" (P.9-4).
Engine oil <sup>1)</sup> Drain and re-fill <sup>2)</sup> : For additional information, see "Changing engine oil and oil filter" (P.8-9).	With oil filter change		4.9 L	5-1/8 qt	4-3/8 qt	<b>For Europe, South Africa and New Zealand:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil Ester 5W-30 SN" is recommended.</li><li>· If the above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· Oil grade:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– API SM or SN, ILSAC GF-4 or GF-5</li><li>– ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5</li></ul></li><li>· SAE Viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-4).</li></ul></li></ul> <b>Except for Europe, South Africa and New Zealand:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil Ester 5W-30 SN" is recommended.</li><li>· If the above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· Oil grade: API SM or SN, ILSAC GF-4 or GF-5</li><li>· SAE Viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-4).</li></ul></li></ul>
	Without oil filter change		4.6 L	4-7/8 qt	4 qt	
Engine coolant	Automatic Transmission (AT) model, with reservoir	For Australia	9.0 L	9-1/2 qt	7-7/8 qt	<b>For Europe:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality<sup>2)</sup></li></ul> <b>Except for Europe:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant (blue) or equivalent<sup>2)</sup></li><li>· Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminum corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant.</li></ul> Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.
		For Mexico, Europe, Mauritius, Palestine, the Middle East, Philippines and South Africa	9.5 L	10 qt	8-3/8 qt	
		Except for Australia, Mexico, Europe, Mauritius, Palestine, the Middle East, Philippines and South Africa	8.5 L	9 qt	7-1/2 qt	
		reservoir	0.8 L	7/8 qt	3/4 qt	
	Manual Transmission (MT) model, with reservoir	For Australia, Mexico, Europe, Mauritius, Palestine, the Middle East, Philippines and South Africa	9.5 L	10 qt	8-3/8 qt	
		Except for Australia, Mexico, Europe, Mauritius, Palestine, the Middle East, Philippines and South Africa	9.0 L	9-1/2 qt	7-7/8 qt	
reservoir		0.8 L	7/8 qt	3/4 qt		
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)			—	—	—	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF</li><li>· NISSAN recommends using Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF ONLY in NISSAN automatic transmissions. Do not mix with other fluids. Using fluids that are not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF may damage the automatic transmission. Damage caused by the use of fluids other than as recommended is not covered under the warranty.</li></ul>



Fluid type	Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
	Metric Measure	US Measure	Imperial Measure	
Manual Transmission (MT) gear oil	—	—	—	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi 75W-85</li> <li>If Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-85 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi as soon as it is available.</li> </ul>
Power steering fluid	Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent</li> <li>DEXRON<sup>TM</sup> VI type ATF may also be used.</li> </ul>
Brake fluid				<b>For Europe, Palestine, Mauritius, New Caledonia, Tahiti and Mexico:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid, or equivalent DOT3 or DOT4</li> <li>Never mix different types of fluids (DOT3 and DOT4).</li> </ul> <b>For NISMO models:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid R35 Special II</li> <li>Never mix different types of fluids.</li> <li>Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid R35 Special II is the factory fill brake fluid. The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) unit (for Europe)/Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) unit (except for Europe) and other related parts were specifically designed for this brake fluid. Using any other fluid may result in improper operation of the brake system which could result in serious injury or death.</li> </ul> <b>Except for Europe, Palestine, Mauritius, New Caledonia, Tahiti, Mexico and NISMO models:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT3.</li> </ul>
Clutch fluid				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid R35 Special II<sup>3</sup> or equivalent DOT4</li> <li><sup>3</sup>: Never mix different types of fluids.</li> <li><sup>3</sup>: NISSAN recommends Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid R35 Special II available at a NISSAN dealer.</li> </ul>
Differential gear oil	—	—	—	<b>AT model and MT model for Europe, Palestine, Mauritius, New Caledonia, Tahiti, South Africa, the Middle East, Philippines and Mexico for NISMO model:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine NISSAN HYPOID FLUID-S1 GL-5 75W-80 or equivalent</li> </ul> <b>Except for AT model and MT model for Europe, Palestine, Mauritius, New Caledonia, Tahiti, South Africa, the Middle East, Philippines and Mexico for NISMO model:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or equivalent (mineral oil)</li> </ul>
Multi-purpose grease	—	—	—	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)</li> </ul>
Air conditioner system refrigerant	—	—	—	<b>For Europe:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf)</li> </ul> <b>Except for Europe:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HFC-134a (R-134a)</li> </ul>
Air conditioner system lubricant	—	—	—	<b>For Europe:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compressor Oil SP-A2 (PAG)</li> </ul> <b>Except for Europe:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compressor Oil SP-10A (PAG)</li> </ul>

## FUEL INFORMATION

### Model with three-way catalyst



#### CAUTION:

- **Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Never use fuel additives. Additives may cause damage to the engine. (for Europe)**

Except for Europe, Palestine, Mauritius, New Caledonia, Tahiti, Hong Kong and Mexico: Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

For Palestine, Mauritius, New Caledonia, Tahiti and Hong Kong: Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 98 (RON).

For Mexico: Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 96).

For Europe:

Compatible fuels for gasoline engines	
The gasoline engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
E5	Gasoline conforming to EN228 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN15376.
E10	

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) (except for Mexico)

/87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 91) (for Mexico) or above may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

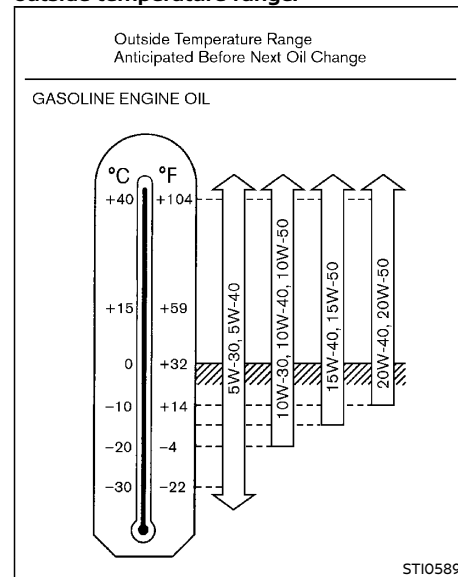
- **Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium gasoline as soon as possible.**
- **Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.**

**Use unleaded premium gasoline for maximum vehicle performance.**

## RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

### Gasoline engine oil

**5W-30 is preferable.**  
**If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**



## ENGINE

### AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the specified refrigerant and compressor oil or equivalent.

- Refrigerant
  - For Europe: HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf)
  - Except for Europe: HFC-134a (R-134a)
- Compressor Oil
  - For Europe: SP-A2 (PAG)
  - Except for Europe: SP-10A (PAG)



#### CAUTION:

**Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.**

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer when servicing the air conditioner system.

Engine Model		VQ37VHR
Type		Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC
Cylinder arrangement		6-cylinder, V-block, Slanted at 60°
Bore × Stroke	mm (in)	95.5 × 86.0 (3.760 × 3.385)
Displacement	cm <sup>3</sup> (cu in)	3,696 (225.54)
Idle speed at the "N" (Neutral) position	rpm	650±50
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.) at the "N" (Neutral) position		10°±2
Spark plugs	Standard	FXE24HR-11
Spark plug gap	mm (in)	1.1 (0.043)
Camshaft operation		Timing chain

**TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS (for  
Gulf Standard models)**

Engine model	VQ37	
Maximum net power	kw/rpm	245/7,000*2 253/7,400*3
Maximum net torque	N·m/rpm	363/5,200*2 371/5,200*3
Maximum speed*1	km/h (MPH)	250 (155)*2*3

\*1: Gulf Standard requires automobile manufacturers to indicate the maximum vehicle speed for applicable models. The maximum vehicle speed, listed above, is the measured speed under certain testing conditions. The actual value may differ according to the vehicle usage and road and environmental conditions. NISSAN recommends you to ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.

\*2: Except for NISMO models

\*3: NISMO models

## TIRES AND WHEELS

		Standard	Spare*1
Tire size		Front 225/50 R18 95W	T145/70R 18*2
		Rear 245/45 R18 96W	T145/80D 17*3
		Front 245/40 R19 98W XL*4	
		Front 245/40 R19 94W*5	
		Rear 275/35 R19 100W XL*4	
		Rear 275/35 R19 96W*5	T145/70R 18*2
	NISMO models	Front 245/40 R19 98W XL	
		Rear 285/35 R19 103W XL	

		Size	Offset mm (in)
Road wheel		Front 18 × 8J	43 (1.7)
		Rear 18 × 9J	15 (0.6)
		Front 19 × 9J	47 (1.9)
		Rear 19 × 10J	30 (1.2)
		Front 19 × 9.5J	40 (1.6)
	NISMO models	Rear 19 × 10.5J	23 (0.9)
Spare		18 × 4T	0 (0)
		17 × 4T	30 (1.18)

\*1: For model without the spare tire, an emergency tire puncture repair kit is supplied.

\*2: If equipped

\*3: For Mexico (except for NISMO models)

\*4: For Europe, the Middle East and Philippines

\*5: Except for Europe, the Middle East and Philippines

\*6: For Europe

\*7: Except for Europe

## DIMENSIONS

		mm (in)
Overall length		4,255 (167.5)*1
		4,265 (167.9)*2
		4,330 (170.5)*3
Overall width		1,845 (72.6)
		1,870 (73.6)*3
Overall height		1,315 (51.8)
Front tread		1,550 (61.0)*4
		1,540 (60.6)*5
		1,555 (61.2)*3, *5
Rear tread		1,595 (62.8)*4
		1,565 (61.6)*5
		1,580 (62.2)*3, *5
Wheelbase		2,550 (100.4)

\*1: Without front license plate

\*2: With front license plate

\*3: NISMO models

\*4: 18-inch wheel models

\*5: 19-inch wheel models

## WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

**When planning to travel in another country or region,** find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see earlier in this section.

**When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district,** contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

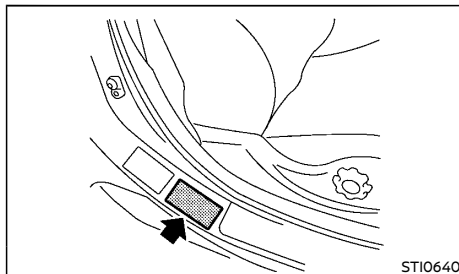
The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

**When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.**

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

It is prohibited to cover, paint, weld, cut, drill, alter or remove Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION LABEL (if equipped)



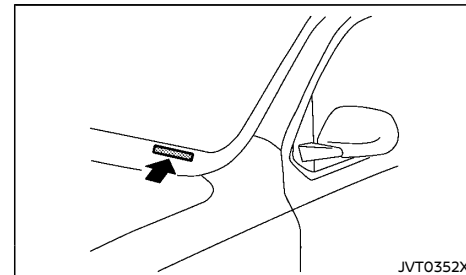
The vehicle identification label is affixed as shown.

### Built date (if equipped)

Built date is stamped on the vehicle identification plate.

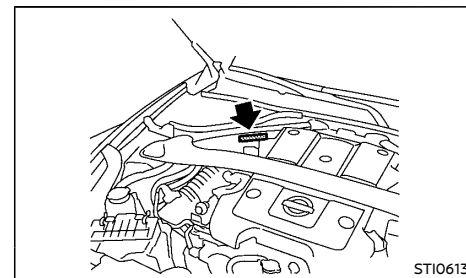
The built date means the calendar month and the year in which the body shell and power train subassemblies are conjoined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE (if equipped)



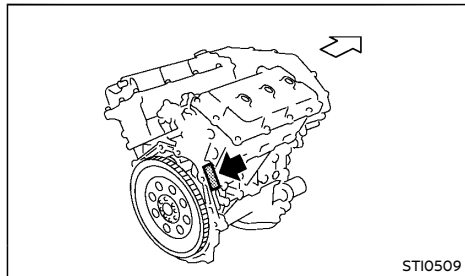
The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown.

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

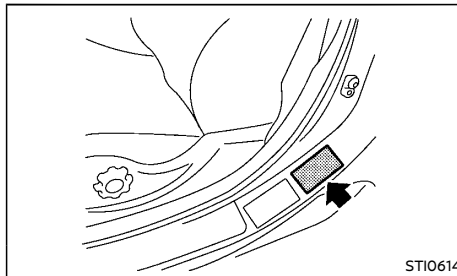


The vehicle identification number is stamped as shown.

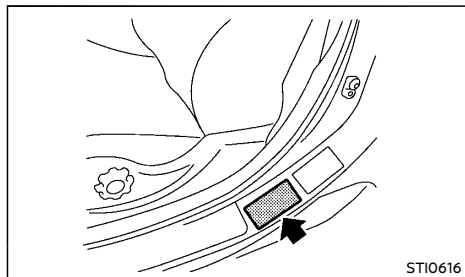
## ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



## TIRE PLACARD

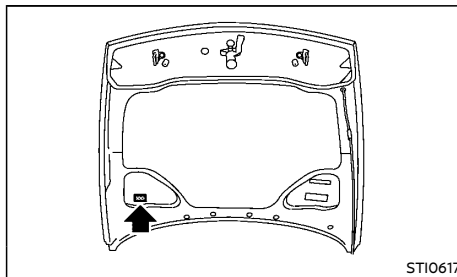


## CERTIFICATION LABEL (if equipped)

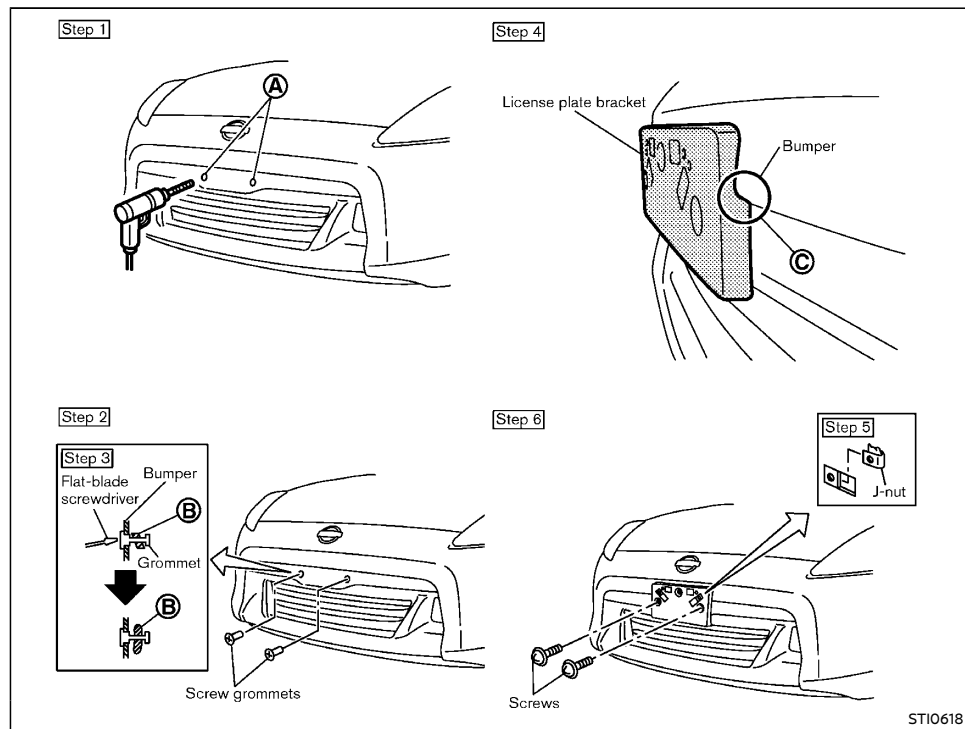


The cold tire pressures are shown on the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.

## AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL



## INSTALLING FRONT LICENSE PLATE (for Mexico)

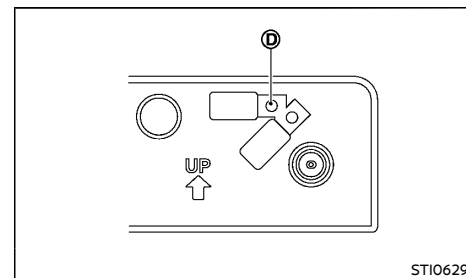


Use the following steps to mount the license plate:

Before mounting the license plate, confirm that the following parts are enclosed in the plastic bag.

- License plate bracket
- J-nut × 2
- Screw × 2
- Screw grommet × 2

1. Park the vehicle on flat, level ground. Locate the two dents **A** on the front bumper.  
Carefully drill two pilot holes using a 10 mm (0.39 in) drill bit. **(Be sure that the drill only goes through the bumper fascia.)**
2. Insert grommets into the hole on the bumper fascia.
3. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the grommet hole to add 90° turn onto the part **B**.
4. Make sure the side end surface of the license plate bracket is aligned with the bumper **C**.



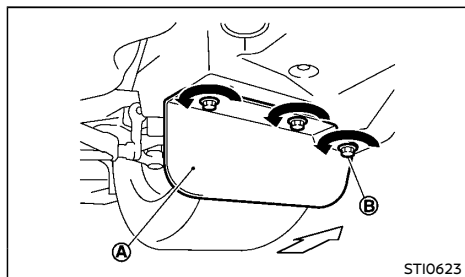
ST10629

Mark the center of the hole **D** on both sides with a felt-tip pen. Remove the bracket from the bumper, and then open 22 to 25 mm (0.9 to 1.0 in) diameter holes on the bumper using the marks **D** as a center.

5. Insert J-nuts into the license plate bracket before placing the license plate bracket on the fascia.
6. Install the license plate bracket with screws.
7. Install the license plate with bolts that are no longer than 14 mm (0.55 in).



## REMOVING AIR DEFLECTORS (if equipped)



This vehicle is equipped with air deflectors in front of the front wheels. The deflectors will change the air flow to help improve aerodynamic performance.

When transporting your vehicle on a trailer, the air deflectors may interfere with a steep slope to a trailer bed. In this case, remove the deflectors from the undercover of the vehicle.

1. Loosen three screws as shown and remove the left-side air deflector **A**.
2. Tighten the removed screw **B** in its original position.
3. Perform the same procedure to remove the right-side air deflector.
4. Store the two air deflectors and four screws to reinstall in the reverse order.
5. When reinstalling, make sure all six screws are firmly tightened on both air deflectors.

## UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING (if equipped)

Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to local safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

### Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

#### TREADWEAR

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### TRACTION AA, A, B AND C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.



#### WARNING:

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

## TEMPERATURE A, B AND C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the local regulations. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



#### WARNING:

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.

## INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

### For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

## RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

### FOR EUROPE

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer  
Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [NISSAN Anti-Theft System immobilizer] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://continental-homologation.com/nissan>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
Continental Automotive GmbH  
Siemensstraße 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 125 kHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: <40 dBμA/m@10m

### Intelligent Key system

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Intelligent Key system] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://continental-homologation.com/nissan>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
Continental Automotive GmbH  
Siemensstraße 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

1180 Rolle, Switzerland

- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: <10 dBm

### BCM (Body Control Module)

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Body Control Module] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://continental-homologation.com/nissan>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
Continental Automotive GmbH  
Siemensstraße 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 125 kHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: <40 dBμA/m@10m

### Theft Warning System

Hereby, Vodafone Automotive SpA declares that the radio equipment type 5481 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: [automotive.vodafone.com](http://automotive.vodafone.com), section download.

The devices bear the following CE mark.



The devices have the following RF parameters:  
5.8 GHz; -17 dBm (21uW)

<http://electronics.vodafone.com/dcd.html>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
Vodafone Automotive SpA, Via Astico, 41  
21100 Varese - Italy
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency: 5.8 GHz
- Maximum power: ERP: <1 mW

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter

**PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO. LTD.**

Pacific Industrial Co., Ltd.  
GODO-CHO, ANPACHI, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN  
Tel: +81-564-23-1107 Fax: +81-564-23-8130

---

**DECLARATION of CONFORMITY**  
For

**CE0891**

Product: Tire Pressure Monitoring  
System Transmitter  
Model: PMV-CA14

<b>Supplied by</b> PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. 1300-1, GODO-CHO, ANPACHI-GUN, GIFU, 503-2397 JAPAN	<b>Technical Construction File held by</b> PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. 1300-1, GODO-CHO, ANPACHI-GUN, GIFU, 503-2397 JAPAN
--	--

**Notified Body - R&TTE Directive**      **Trac Global**  
100 Froisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton  
Road, Malvern, Worcestershire WR14  
1BX

<b>R&amp;TTE Directive</b> (Article 3.1(a) Safety)	<b>Standard used for comply</b> EN 60965:2002 + Amd.1: 2006 + Amd.11: 2008 + Amd.2: 2010 + Amd.12: 2011
<b>R&amp;TTE Directive</b> (Article 3.1(b) EMC)	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2: 2011-09 EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1: 2002-08
<b>R&amp;TTE Directive</b> (Article 3.2 Spectrum)	EN 300 220-1 V2.4.1: 2012-05 EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1: 2012-05

**Means of Conformity**


We declare under our sole responsibility that the Product (s) is conformity with the  
essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the  
Radio and Telecommunication Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) Directive (1999/5/EC).

**Date of issue:**      December 11, 2012

**Signature of Responsible Person:**      *T. I. Ikuha*  
Takashi Ikuha  
Engineering Department

JVT0224X

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., declares  
that this PMV-CA14 is in compliance with the  
essential requirements and other relevant  
provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

- Manufacturer's name:  
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD.
- Registered trademark: 

This trademark is registered in the  
following countries:  
UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany,  
France, Belgium, the Netherlands,  
Luxembourg, Portugal.

- Manufacturer's address:  
1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun,  
Gifu, 503-2397, Japan
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12 1180 Rolle,  
Switzerland
- Operating frequency band:  
433.05 - 434.79 MHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power:  
100 dBµV/m

JVT0534X

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declares  
that the radio equipment type PMV-CA14 is in  
compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity  
is available at the following internet address:

[http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/  
car/tpms/doc/](http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/)

#### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) tuner

- Manufacturer name:  
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
  - Registered trademark:  
**ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.**
  - Manufacturer address:  
6-3-36, Nakazato,  
Furukawa, Osaki-city,  
Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181
  - Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
  - Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz
- Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD., declares that the radio equipment type TWD1G791 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:  
<http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/Tuner/TWD1G791.pdf>

#### Audio system (if equipped)

Hereby, Clarion Co.,Ltd declares that radio equipment type CTNA08 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://www.clarion.com/xen/en/product-compliance/nissan/re-doc/17DC-CT10/index.html>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
Clarion Co.,Ltd.  
7-2 Shintoshin, Chuo-ku, Saitama-shi, Saitama-ken, Japan

- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland

#### Navigation system (if equipped)

Hereby, Clarion Co.,Ltd declares that radio equipment type CTNA03 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://www.clarion.com/xen/en/product-compliance/nissan/re-doc/17DC-CT05/index.html>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
Clarion Co.,Ltd.  
7-2 Shintoshin, Chuo-ku, Saitama-shi, Saitama-ken, Japan
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 2402-2480 MHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: 4 dBm

#### FOR SOUTH AFRICA

#### NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer



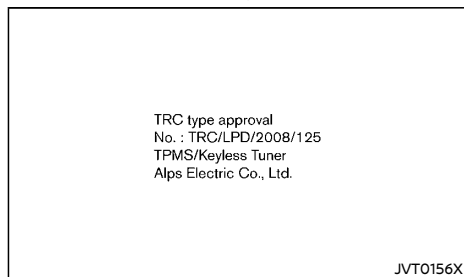
#### Intelligent Key system



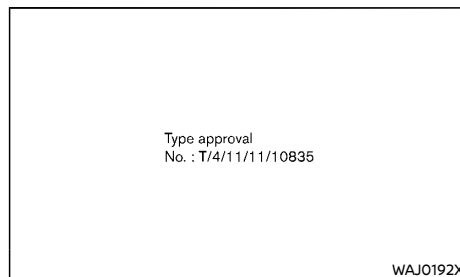


# FOR JORDAN

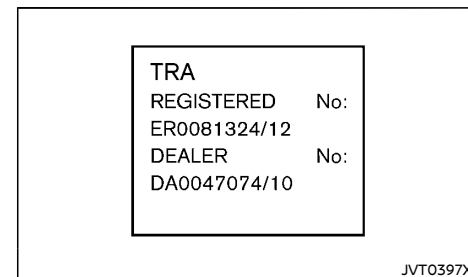
## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) tuner



## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter

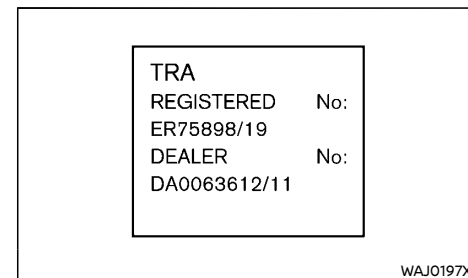
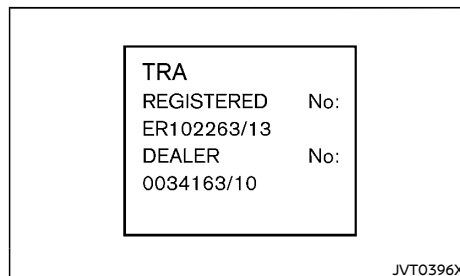


## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter



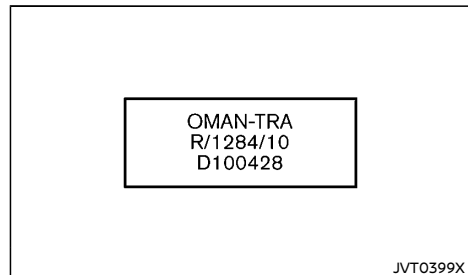
# FOR THE UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) tuner

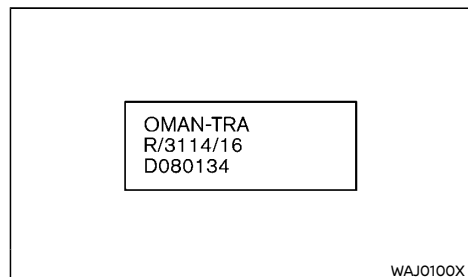


## FOR OMAN

### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) tuner

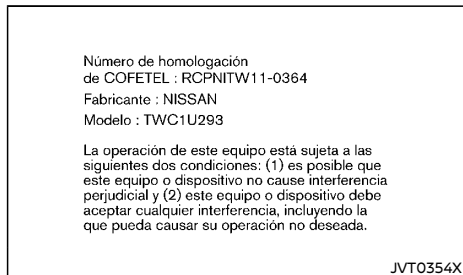


### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter



## FOR MEXICO

### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) tuner

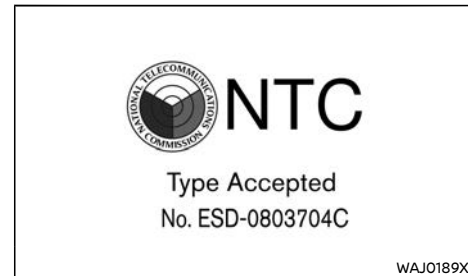


## FOR PHILIPPINES

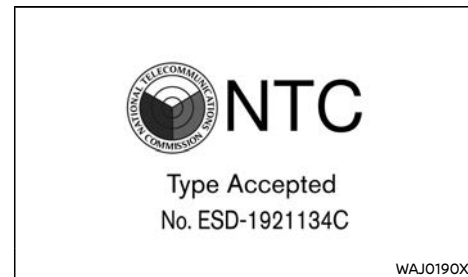
### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter



## Body Control Module (BCM)



## Intelligent Key system



**MEMO**

**MEMO**



**MEMO**

**MEMO**

# 10 Index

## A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System).....	5-27
Active noise cancellation.....	5-32
Active sound enhancement.....	5-32
Air bag systems.....	1-23
Air bag warning labels.....	1-21
Air conditioner.....	
Air conditioner operation.....	4-20
Air conditioner service.....	4-24
Air conditioner specification label.....	9-9
Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations.....	4-24
Air deflectors.....	9-11
Antenna.....	4-33
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS).....	5-27
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light.....	2-12
Appearance care.....	
Exterior appearance care.....	7-2
Interior appearance care.....	7-4
Audible reminders.....	2-17
Audio operation precautions.....	4-25
Audio system.....	4-25
Automatic.....	
Air conditioner (Type A).....	4-21
Air conditioner (Type B).....	4-23
Automatic adjusting function.....	2-34
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF).....	8-13
Auxiliary input jacks.....	4-67

## B

Battery.....	8-4, 8-17
Battery replacement, Intelligent Key.....	8-18
Battery saver system.....	2-28, 2-39
Keyfob battery replacement.....	8-18
Variable voltage control system.....	8-20
Belts (See drive belts).....	8-10

Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.....	4-68, 4-73
Brake.....	
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS).....	5-27
Brake booster.....	8-11
Brake fluid.....	8-12
Brake system.....	5-26
Parking brake check.....	8-11
Warning light.....	2-12
Break-in schedule.....	5-2
Brightness control.....	
Display ON/OFF button.....	4-7
Instrument panel.....	2-10
Bulb check/instrument panel.....	2-12
Bulb replacement.....	8-2, 8-22

## C

Car phone and CB radio.....	4-68
Cargo cover.....	2-37
Catalytic converter, Three way catalyst.....	5-3
CD/DVD/USB memory care and cleaning.....	4-65
Center multi-function control panel (models with navigation system).....	4-3
Check tire pressure warning.....	2-21
Child restraints.....	1-11
Child safety.....	1-9
Chimes, Audible reminders.....	2-17
Circuit breaker, Fusible link.....	8-20
Cleaning exterior and interior.....	7-2, 7-4
Clock.....	2-10, 2-24
Clutch fluid.....	8-12
Cockpit.....	2-3
Cold weather driving.....	5-30
Compact Disc (CD) player (See audio system).....	4-37, 4-40
Console box.....	2-36
Coolant.....	
Changing engine coolant.....	8-8

Checking engine coolant level.....	8-7
Corrosion protection.....	7-5
Cover, Cargo cover.....	2-37
Cruise control.....	5-20, 5-22
Cup holders.....	2-37

## D

Dampers, Performance dampers.....	5-29
Daytime running light system.....	2-28
Defogger switch.....	2-32
Difference between predictive and actual distances.....	4-18
Digital Versatile Disc (DVD) player operation.....	4-52
Dimensions.....	9-7
Drive belts.....	8-10
Driving.....	
Cold weather driving.....	5-30
Precautions when starting and driving.....	5-2
Driving with Automatic Transmission (AT).....	5-10
Driving with Manual Transmission (MT)....	5-14
During a call.....	4-77

## E

Economy, Fuel.....	5-24
Elapsed time.....	2-23
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch.....	5-18
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system.....	5-17
Engine.....	
Break-in schedule.....	5-2
Changing engine coolant.....	8-8
Checking engine coolant level.....	8-7
Checking engine oil level.....	8-8
Coolant temperature gauge.....	2-8

Engine block heater.....	5-30
Engine compartment check locations.....	8-5
Engine cooling system.....	8-7
Engine oil.....	8-8
Engine oil replacement indicator.....	2-22
Engine oil temperature gauge.....	2-9
Engine serial number.....	9-9
Engine specifications.....	9-5
Engine start operation indicator (Automatic Transmission models).....	2-19
Engine start operation indicator (Manual Transmission models).....	2-20
If your vehicle overheats.....	6-11
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide).....	5-3
Extended storage fuse switch.....	8-21

## F

Flat tire.....	6-2
Floor mat cleaning.....	7-4
Fluid	
Brake fluid.....	8-12
Engine coolant.....	8-7
Engine oil.....	8-8
Power steering fluid.....	8-13
Window washer fluid.....	8-4, 8-16
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A).....	4-33
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B).....	4-39
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type D).....	4-49
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type C).....	4-42
Fog light switch.....	2-29
Front seat, Front seat adjustment.....	1-2
Fuel	
Fuel economy.....	5-24
Fuel economy information (display).....	4-8
Fuel information.....	9-4
Fuel octane rating.....	9-4

Gauge.....	2-9
LOOSE FUEL CAP warning.....	3-21
Fuel Efficiency and Carbon Dioxide Reduction driving tips.....	5-23
Fuel-filler lid.....	3-20
Fuses.....	8-20
Fusible links.....	8-20

## G

Garage door opener, HomeLink®	
Universal Transceiver.....	2-40
Gauge.....	2-7
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-8
Fuel gauge.....	2-9
Odometer.....	2-7
Speedometer.....	2-7
Tachometer.....	2-8
Trip computer.....	2-22
General maintenance.....	8-2
Glove box.....	2-36

## H

Head restraints.....	1-6
Headlights	
Bulb replacement.....	8-22
Headlight switch.....	2-26
Xenon headlights.....	2-26
Heater	
Engine block heater.....	5-30
Heater and air conditioner operation.....	4-20
Hill start assist system.....	5-18
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver.....	2-40
Hood release.....	3-17
Horn.....	2-33
How to adjust screen.....	4-19
How to park with predictive course lines.....	4-17
How to read displayed lines.....	4-16

How to read the screen.....	4-7
How to use brightness control and display ON/OFF button.....	4-7
How to use DISP button.....	4-8
How to use INFO button.....	4-8
How to use SETTING button.....	4-10
How to use TEL/PHONE button.....	4-7
How to use touch screen.....	4-5

## I

Ignition switch (Push-button).....	5-7
Indicator lights.....	2-15
Inside rearview mirror.....	3-22
Instrument brightness control.....	2-10
Instrument panel.....	2-5
Instrument pocket.....	2-36
Intelligent Key.....	3-2
Intelligent Key system.....	3-5
Intelligent Key system warning light.....	2-13
Key operating range.....	3-6
Warning signals.....	3-9
Interior light control switch.....	2-38
Interior lights.....	2-38
iPod player operation.....	4-59

## J

Jump starting.....	6-9
--------------------	-----

## K

Keys.....	3-2
For Intelligent Key system.....	3-5

## L

Labels	
Air conditioner specification label.....	9-9
Engine serial number.....	9-9
Vehicle identification.....	9-8

Light	
Bulb replacement.....	8-2, 8-22
Fog light switch.....	2-29
Headlight switch.....	2-26
Headlights bulb replacement.....	8-22
Indicator lights.....	2-15
Interior light control switch.....	2-38
Interior lights.....	2-38
Map lights.....	2-38
Replacement.....	8-2, 8-22
Vanity mirror lights.....	2-39
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders.....	2-12
Xenon headlights.....	2-26
Low tire pressure warning light.....	2-13
Low tire pressure warning system (See Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)).....	5-3

## M

Maintenance	
Battery.....	8-4, 8-17
General maintenance.....	8-2
Indicators for maintenance.....	2-22
Maintenance precautions.....	8-4
Maintenance requirements.....	8-2
Seat belt maintenance.....	1-11
Malfunction indicator light (MIL).....	2-9
Map lights.....	2-38
Master warning light.....	2-14
Mechanical key (Intelligent Key system).....	3-3
Meter	
Trip computer.....	2-22
Meters and gauges.....	2-7
Instrument brightness control.....	2-10
Mirror, Vanity mirror.....	3-23
Multi-function controller.....	4-5

## N

New vehicle break-in.....	5-2
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS).....	3-16
No key warning.....	2-19

## O

Odometer.....	2-7
Oil	
Checking engine oil level.....	8-8
Engine oil.....	8-8
Oil filter replacement indicator.....	2-22
Operation, Indicators for operation.....	2-19
Outside rearview mirror.....	3-22
Overheat, if your vehicle overheats.....	6-11

## P

Parking brake.....	3-23
Parking brake break-in.....	5-27
Performance dampers.....	5-29
Phone setting.....	4-77
Phonebook registration.....	4-76
Pop-up engine hood.....	1-27
Power	
Power outlet.....	2-35
Power steering fluid.....	8-13
Power windows.....	2-33
Pre-tensioner seat belt system.....	1-21, 1-26
Precautions.....	5-12
Audio operation.....	4-25
Cruise control.....	5-20, 5-22
Cruise control operations.....	5-14
Maintenance.....	8-4
Safety precautions.....	4-3
Seat belt usage.....	1-8
When starting and driving.....	5-2
Predictive course line settings.....	4-19
Push starting.....	6-11

Push warning (Automatic Transmission models).....	2-20
Push-button ignition switch.....	5-7

## R

Radio.....	4-25, 4-66
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A).....	4-33
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B).....	4-39
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type D).....	4-49
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type C).....	4-42
Radio approval number and information.....	9-12
Rain-sensing auto wiper system.....	2-31
Rear hatch.....	3-18
Rear hatch opener switch.....	3-18
Rear hatch release switch.....	3-18
Rear parcel box.....	2-36
Rearview Monitor.....	4-16
Receiving a call.....	4-77

## S

Safety, Child seat belts.....	1-9
Seat adjustment, Front seats.....	1-2
Seat belt(s)	
Child safety.....	1-9
Injured persons.....	1-10
Pre-tensioner seat belt system.....	1-21, 1-26
Precautions on seat belt usage.....	1-8
Pregnant women.....	1-10
Seat belt cleaning.....	7-5
Seat belt maintenance.....	1-11
Seat belt warning light.....	2-15
Seat belts.....	1-8
Shoulder belt arm.....	1-10

Seat(s), Seats.....	1-2
Secondary rear hatch release.....	3-18
Servicing air conditioner.....	4-24
Shift lever	
Shift lock release.....	5-13
Shift lock release	
Transmission.....	5-13
Shift "P" warning (Automatic Transmission models).....	2-20
Shoulder belt arm.....	1-10
Small light indicator light.....	2-17
SNOW mode.....	5-16
SOURCE select switch.....	4-66
Spare tire.....	8-29
Spark plugs.....	8-10
Speed limiter.....	5-19
Speedometer.....	2-7
Starting	
Jump starting.....	6-9
Precautions when starting and driving.....	5-2
Push starting.....	6-11
STATUS button.....	4-7
Steering	
Audio control steering switch.....	4-66
Power steering fluid.....	8-13
Steering lock.....	5-8
Steering lock release malfunction indicator.....	2-19
Tilting steering wheel.....	3-21
Sun visors.....	2-38
Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system.....	1-24
Supplemental front-impact air bag system.....	1-24
Supplemental side-impact air bag system.....	1-18, 1-24
Switch	
Audio control steering switch.....	4-66
Fog light switch.....	2-29
Headlight switch.....	2-26
Power door lock switch.....	3-4

Rear hatch release switch.....	3-18
Turn signal switch.....	2-28

## T

Tachometer.....	2-8
Technical characteristics.....	9-6
Temperature gauge, Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-8
Theft warning system.....	3-14
Three-way catalyst.....	5-3
Tilting steering wheel.....	3-21
Tire	
Tire replacement indicator.....	2-22
Tire pressure	
Low tire pressure warning light.....	2-13
Tires	
Flat tire.....	6-2
Low tire pressure warning system.....	5-3
Tire chains.....	8-27
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	5-3, 6-2
Tire rotation.....	8-3, 8-27
Types of tires.....	8-27
Uniform tire quality grading.....	9-11
Tonneau cover (see cargo cover).....	2-37
Towing, Tow truck towing.....	6-12
TPMS resetting.....	5-5
TPMS, Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....	5-3, 6-2
Trailer towing.....	5-26
Transceiver, HomeLink®.....	2-40
Transmission	
Transmission shift lever lock release.....	5-13
Trip computer.....	2-22
Trip odometer.....	2-23
Triple meter.....	2-9
Troubleshooting guide.....	4-79, 4-96
Turn signal switch.....	2-28

## U

Underbody cleaning.....	7-3
Uniform tire quality grading.....	9-11
USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port.....	4-46, 4-54

## V

Vanity mirror.....	3-23
Vanity mirror lights.....	2-39
Variable voltage control system.....	8-20
Vehicle	
Dimensions.....	9-7
Information and settings (models with navigation system).....	4-7
Information display.....	2-18
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system.....	5-17
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).....	9-8
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)	
OFF switch.....	5-18
Ventilators.....	4-20
Voice command (NISSAN voice recognition system).....	4-89
Voice recognition alternate command mode.....	4-87
Voice recognition standard mode.....	4-80
Voice Recognition System.....	4-80
Voltmeter.....	2-9

## W

Warning	
Lights.....	2-12
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	5-3, 6-2
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders.....	2-11

Warning light	
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)	
warning light.....	2-12
Brake warning light.....	2-12
Intelligent Key system warning light....	2-13
Low tire pressure warning light.....	2-13
Seat belt warning light.....	2-15
Warnings and alerts (vehicle	
information display).....	2-21
Washer switch, Windshield wiper and	
washer switch.....	2-30
Washing.....	7-2
Waxing.....	7-2
Wheels and tires	
Care of wheels.....	7-3
Cleaning aluminum alloy wheels.....	7-3
Window washer fluid .....	8-4, 8-16
Window(s)	
Automatic adjusting function.....	2-34
Cleaning.....	7-3
Power windows .....	2-33
Windshield wiper and washer switch.....	2-30
Wiper	
Rain-sensing auto wiper system .....	2-31
Windshield wiper and	
washer switch.....	2-30
Wiper blades .....	8-14

## X

Xenon headlights.....	2-26
-----------------------	------

## GAS STATION INFORMATION

### FUEL INFORMATION

Model with three-way catalyst



#### CAUTION:

- **Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Never use fuel additives. Additives may cause damage to the engine. (for Europe)**

Except for Europe, Palestine, Mauritius, New Caledonia, Tahiti, Hong Kong and Mexico: Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

For Palestine, Mauritius, New Caledonia, Tahiti and Hong Kong: Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 98 (RON).

For Mexico: Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 96).

For Europe:

Compatible fuels for gasoline engines	
The gasoline engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
	Gasoline conforming to EN228 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN15376.

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used,

UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) (except for Mexico) /87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 91) (for Mexico) or above may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- **Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium gasoline as soon as possible.**
- **Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.**

**Use unleaded premium gasoline for maximum vehicle performance.**

### RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).

### TIRE COLD PRESSURE

See the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.